

July 2019

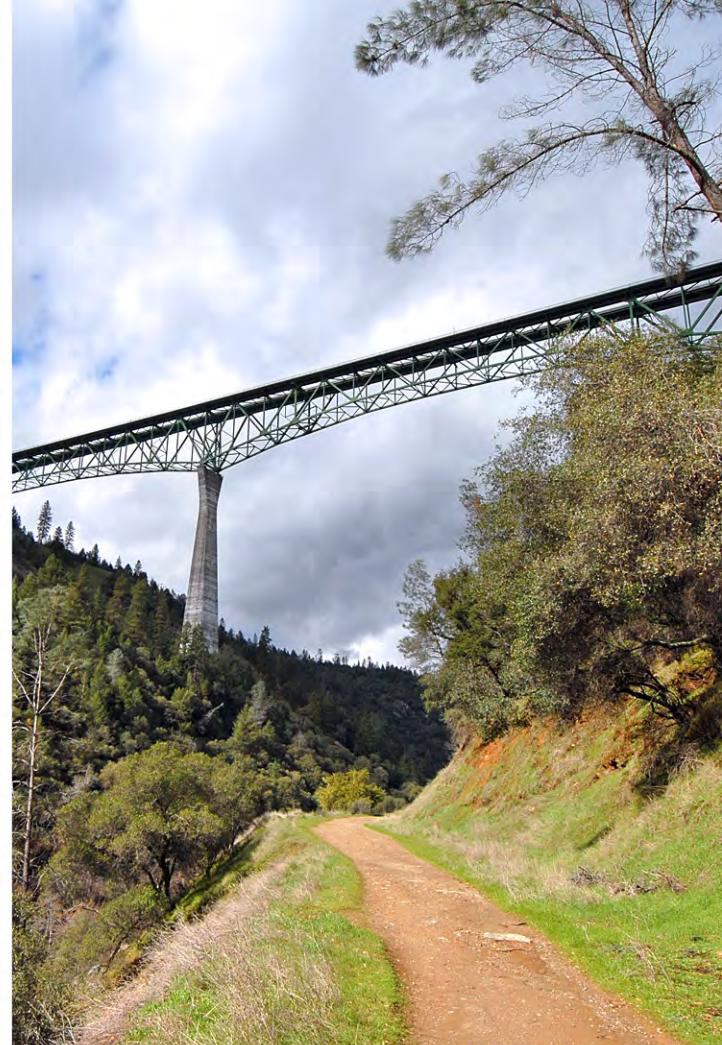
# Auburn State Recreation Area

## Preliminary General Plan

AND

# Auburn Project Lands

## Draft Resource Management Plan



### PREPARED FOR:

California State Parks  
One Capitol Mall, Suite 410  
Sacramento, CA 95814



U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
7794 Folsom Dam Road  
Folsom, CA 95630





# Auburn State Recreation Area

Preliminary General Plan

and

## Auburn Project Lands

Draft Resource Management Plan



*Prepared for:*  
California State Parks  
1416 9th Street  
Sacramento, CA 95814

and



U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
7794 Folsom Dam Road  
Folsom, CA 95630

*With assistance from:*

Ascent Environmental, Inc.  
128 Market Street, Suite 3E  
Stateline, NV 89449

July 2019



# Table of Contents

Chapter/Section	Page
<b>Acronyms and Abbreviations.....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Executive Summary.....</b>	<b>ES-1</b>
Agency Mission Statements .....	ES-2
Declaration of Purpose .....	ES-2
Vision Statement.....	ES-3
Description of the Lands .....	ES-4
Purpose of the General Plan/Resource Management Plan.....	ES-5
Public Involvement.....	ES-6
Issues and Opportunities.....	ES-7
General Plan/Resource Management Plan and Alternatives .....	ES-7
Environmental Analysis.....	ES-8
<b>1      Introduction.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1     Overview .....	1-1
1.2     Location and Regional Context .....	1-4
1.3     History and Purpose Acquired.....	1-4
1.4     Sense of Place .....	1-5
1.5     Purpose of the General Plan and Resource Management Plan.....	1-6
1.6     Organization of the Plan.....	1-8
1.7     Planning Process, Planning Hierarchy, and Subsequent Planning .....	1-9
1.8     Interagency, Stakeholder, and Public Involvement .....	1-10
<b>2      Existing Conditions .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1     Regional Land Uses and Facilities.....	2-1
2.1.1    Surrounding Land Uses .....	2-1
2.1.2    Regional Recreation Context.....	2-1
2.1.3    Regional Transportation System .....	2-5
2.2     Significant Resource Values.....	2-6
2.2.1    Physical Resources .....	2-6
2.2.2    Biological Resources.....	2-43
2.2.3    Cultural, Tribal, and Paleontological Resources .....	2-55
2.2.4    Scenic Resources .....	2-62
2.3     ASRA/APL Land Uses and Facilities.....	2-70
2.3.1    Existing ASRA/APL Land Uses .....	2-70
2.3.2    Recreation Facilities.....	2-71
2.3.3    Utilities and Service Systems .....	2-75
2.3.4    Transportation and Circulation.....	2-77
2.4     Visitor Experience .....	2-78
2.4.1    Visitor Profile.....	2-78
2.4.2    Recreation Opportunities .....	2-79
2.5     Ongoing Operations and Maintenance Functions.....	2-81
2.5.1    Public Safety .....	81
2.5.2    Visitor Services, Facility Maintenance, and Management of Recreation and Public Use.....	2-81
2.5.3    Natural and Cultural Resource Management.....	2-82

2.6	Interpretation and Education .....	2-82
2.7	ASRA/APL Management Agreements and Partnerships.....	2-83
2.7.1	Management Agreements.....	2-83
2.7.2	Concession Agreements .....	2-85
2.7.3	Volunteers .....	2-85
2.8	Planning Influences.....	2-86
2.8.1	Reclamation Planning Hierarchy .....	2-86
2.8.2	CSP System-wide Planning .....	2-87
2.8.3	ASRA/APL Regulatory Influences .....	2-88
2.8.4	Demographics, Trends, and Projections.....	2-95
<b>3</b>	<b>Issues and Analysis.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	Planning Assumptions .....	3-1
3.2	Issues and Analysis.....	3-3
3.2.1	Recreational Opportunities and Visitor Experience.....	3-3
3.2.2	Resource Management .....	3-8
3.2.3	Infrastructure and Facilities.....	3-13
3.3	Area-specific Issues and Analysis.....	3-17
3.3.1	Confluence Management Zone .....	3-17
3.3.2	Auburn Interface Management Zone .....	3-19
3.3.3	Mammoth Bar Management Zone .....	3-20
3.3.4	Lake Clementine Management Zone .....	3-21
3.4	Issues Related to Existing Regulations .....	3-22
<b>4</b>	<b>The Plans .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	Purpose and Vision .....	4-1
4.1.1	Declaration of Purpose.....	4-1
4.1.2	Vision for Auburn State Recreation Area.....	4-2
4.2	Land Use and Management.....	4-3
4.2.1	Unit Classification .....	4-3
4.2.2	Management Zones and Activity Nodes .....	4-3
4.2.3	Land Use Designations.....	4-5
4.3	Goals and Guidelines .....	4-7
4.3.1	Resource Management and Protection.....	4-9
4.3.2	Visitor Experience and Opportunities.....	4-30
4.3.3	Facilities.....	4-38
4.3.4	Interpretation and Education.....	4-44
4.3.5	Operations.....	4-55
4.4	Management Zone Intent, Goals, and Guidelines .....	4-59
4.4.1	Knickerbocker Management Zone.....	4-59
4.4.2	Auburn Interface Management Zone .....	4-64
4.4.3	Confluence Management Zone .....	4-69
4.4.4	Foresthill Divide Management Zone .....	4-74
4.4.5	Lake Clementine Management Zone .....	4-77
4.4.6	Mammoth Bar Management Zone .....	4-81
4.4.7	Lower Middle Fork Management Zone .....	4-85
4.4.8	Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone.....	4-89
4.4.9	Upper North Fork Management Zone .....	4-93
4.4.10	Mineral Bar Management Zone.....	4-97
4.4.11	Upper Middle Fork Management Zone .....	4-101
4.5	Visitor Capacity and Adaptive Management .....	4-105
4.5.1	Visitor Capacity .....	4-105

4.5.2	Adaptive Management .....	4-107
4.5.3	Carrying Capacity Indicators.....	4-109
4.6	Alternatives to the GP/RMP.....	4-111
4.6.1	Introduction .....	4-111
4.6.2	Key Differences among the Alternatives.....	4-111
4.6.3	No-Action Alternative .....	4-123
4.6.4	Resource Management Emphasis Alternative.....	4-123
4.6.5	Recreation Emphasis Alternative.....	4-124
5	<b>References .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6	<b>Report Preparers .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>

## Appendices

---

Appendix A	CSP Standard Project Requirements
Appendix B	Scenic Resources Typical Views for Existing Conditions
Appendix C	Whitewater Management

## Figures

---

Figure 1.1-1	Regional Location .....	1-2
Figure 1.1-2	Land Ownership.....	1-3
Figure 2.1-1	General Plan Land Use Designations .....	2-2
Figure 2.2-1	Sub-watersheds within and Adjacent to ASRA/APL .....	2-8
Figure 2.2-2	100-Year Flood Zone within ASRA/APL.....	2-13
Figure 2.2-3	Faults within and Adjacent to ASRA/APL.....	2-16
Figure 2.2-4a	Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (1 of 4) .....	2-19
Figure 2.2-4b	Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (2 of 4) .....	2-21
Figure 2.2-4c	Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (3 of 4) .....	2-23
Figure 2.2-4d	Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (4 of 4) .....	2-25
Figure 2.2-5a	Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (1 of 4).....	2-27
Figure 2.2-5b	Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (2 of 4).....	2-29
Figure 2.2-5c	Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (3 of 4).....	2-31
Figure 2.2-5d	Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (4 of 4).....	2-33
Figure 2.2-6	Fire Severity Ratings within and Surrounding ASRA/APL.....	2-41
Figure 2.2-7	Historic Wildfires within ASRA/APL.....	2-42
Figure 2.2-8a	Vegetation Types in ASRA/APL (1 of 4).....	2-45
Figure 2.2-8b	Vegetation Types in ASRA/APL (2 of 4).....	2-47
Figure 2.2-8c	Vegetation Types in ASRA/APL (3 of 4).....	2-49
Figure 2.2-8d	Vegetation Types in ASRA/APL (4 of 4).....	2-51
Figure 2.2-9	Locations of Representative Visual Resources within ASRA/APL.....	2-64
Figure 2.3-1	Existing Land Use Designations within ASRA/APL.....	2-72
Figure 2.3-2	Existing Recreation Facilities at ASRA/APL .....	2-73
Figure 2.4-1	Annual Recorded Visitation from 1995 – 2013.....	2-79
Figure 4.2-1	ASRA/APL Management Zones .....	4-4

Figure 4.2-2	Land Uses within ASRA/APL.....	4-6
Figure 4.4-1	Knickerbocker Management Zone .....	4-61
Figure 4.4-2	Auburn Interface Management Zone.....	4-65
Figure 4.4-3	Confluence Management Zone .....	4-71
Figure 4.4-4	Foresthill Divide Management Zone .....	4-75
Figure 4.4-5	Lake Clementine Management Zone .....	4-79
Figure 4.4-6	Mammoth Bar Management Zone.....	4-83
Figure 4.4-7	Lower Middle Fork Management Zone .....	4-87
Figure 4.4-8	Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone .....	4-91
Figure 4.4-9	Upper North Fork Management Zone .....	4-95
Figure 4.4-10	Mineral Bar Management Zone .....	4-99
Figure 4.4-11	Upper Middle Fork Management Zone .....	4-103
Figure 4.5-1	Adaptive Management Process.....	4-108
Figure 4.6-1a	No-Action Alternative (1 of 4).....	4-125
Figure 4.6-1b	No-Action Alternative (2 of 4).....	4-127
Figure 4.6-1c	No-Action Alternative (3 of 4).....	4-129
Figure 4.6-1d	No-Action Alternative (4 of 4).....	4-131
Figure 4.6-2a	Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (1 of 4).....	4-133
Figure 4.6-2b	Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (2 of 4).....	4-135
Figure 4.6-2c	Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (3 of 4).....	4-137
Figure 4.6-2d	Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (4 of 4).....	4-139
Figure 4.6-3a	Recreation Emphasis Alternative (1 of 4).....	4-141
Figure 4.6-3b	Recreation Emphasis Alternative (2 of 4).....	4-143
Figure 4.6-3c	Recreation Emphasis Alternative (3 of 4).....	4-145
Figure 4.6-3d	Recreation Emphasis Alternative (4 of 4).....	4-147

## Tables

---

Table 2.2-1	Summary of Annual Air Quality Data near ASRA/APL (2015–2017)1 .....	2-37
Table 2.2-2	Federal Conformity De Minimis Levels for Annual Production of Criteria Air Pollutants....	2-37
Table 2.2-3	Historical Significance of Bridges in ASRA/APL .....	2-59
Table 2.3-1	Management Zones and Primary Land Uses.....	2-71
Table 2.3-2	Primary Outdoor Recreation Activities and Facilities in ASRA/APL.....	2-74
Table 2.3-3	Existing Parking Capacity in ASRA/APL.....	2-78
Table 2.7-1	Lands Administered within ASRA/APL.....	2-83
Table 2.8-1	Regional Population Growth .....	2-95
Table 4.4-1	Activity Nodes in the Knickerbocker Management Zone .....	4-59
Table 4.4-2	Activity Nodes in the Auburn Interface Management Zone .....	4-64
Table 4.4-3	Activity Nodes in the Confluence Management Zone.....	4-69
Table 4.4-4	Activity Nodes in the Foresthill Divide Management Zone .....	4-74
Table 4.4-5	Activity Nodes in the Lake Clementine Management Zone .....	4-77
Table 4.4-6	Activity Nodes in the Mammoth Bar Management Zone .....	4-81
Table 4.4-7	Land Use Designation in the Lower Middle Fork Management Zone.....	4-85
Table 4.4-8	Activity Nodes in the Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone .....	4-89
Table 4.4-9	Activity Nodes in the Upper North Fork Management Zone.....	4-93
Table 4.4-10	Land Use Designation in the Mineral Bar Management Zone .....	4-97
Table 4.4-11	Land Use Designation in the Upper Middle Fork Management Zone .....	4-101
Table 4.5-1	Peak Use Periods for ASRA/APL Recreation Activities .....	4-106
Table 4.5-2	ASRA/APL Desired Conditions and Indicators .....	4-109
Table 4.6-1	Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative .....	4-113

# Acronyms and Abbreviations

°F	degrees Fahrenheit
ABA	Architectural Barriers Act
AB	Assembly Bill
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
APL	Auburn Project Lands
ARD	Auburn Area Recreation and Park District
ARWSS	American River Watershed Sanitary Survey 2013 Update
ASRA	Auburn State Recreation Area
ASRACK	ASRA Canyon Keepers
BLM	U.S. Bureau of Land Management
BMP	Best Management Practices
CAAQS	California Ambient Air Quality Standards
CAL FIRE	California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CAP	criteria air pollutants
CARB	California Air Resources Board
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CDFA	California Department of Food and Agriculture
CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act of 1970
CESA	California Endangered Species Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	cubic feet per second
CGS	California Geological Survey
CHP	California Highway Patrol
CLR	Cultural Landscape Reports
CO	carbon monoxide
CSP	California State Parks
CWA	Clean Water Act
DOM	Department Operations Manual
ECA	Essential Connectivity Area
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EIR/EIS	Environmental Impact Report and Environmental Impact Statement
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ENF	Eldorado National Forest
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FATRAC	Folsom-Auburn Trail Riders Action Coalition

FLSRA	Folsom Lake State Recreation Area
FMP	Fire Management Plan
GDPUD	Georgetown Divide Public Utility District
GIS	Geographic Information System
GP	General Plan
GP/RMP	General Plan and Resource Management Plan
HAP	hazardous air pollutants
I&E	Interpretation and Education
I-80	Interstate 80
IRMP	Interim Resource Management Plan
kV	kilovolt
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LOS	Level of Service
MAU	Mounted Assistant Unit
MCV	Manual of California Vegetation
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPA	Managing Partner Agreement
MRZ	Mineral Resources Zone
msl	mean sea level
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAGPRA	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
NAHC	Native American Heritage Commission
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NID	Nevada Irrigation District
NO <sub>2</sub>	nitrogen dioxide
NOA	Naturally Occurring Asbestos
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
OEHHA	California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment
OHMVR	Off-Highway Motor Vehicle Recreation
OHV	off-highway vehicle
ORV	off-road vehicle
PARC	Protect American River Canyons
PCWA	Placer County Water Agency
PM <sub>10</sub>	respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or less

PM <sub>2.5</sub>	fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less
PRC	Public Resources Code
RCP	Representative Concentration Pathway
RE	Recreation Emphasis
Reclamation	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
RES	Resource Management and Protection
RME	Resource Management Emphasis
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RMS	resource management strategies
RTE	Rare, Threatened, and Endangered
RTMP	Road and Trail Management Plan
RWQCB	regional water quality control boards
SCORP	Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan
SO <sub>2</sub>	sulfur dioxide
SR	State Route
SVRA	State Vehicle Recreation Area
TCR	tribal cultural resources
TEK	Traditional Ecological Knowledge
TNF	Tahoe National Forest
Unit	Auburn-Folsom South Unit
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
WPA	Work Projects Administration
WSTF	Western States Trail Foundation

This page intentionally left blank.



View of the No Hands Bridge over the North Fork of the American River



## Executive Summary



# Executive Summary

California State Parks (CSP) and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) prepared this joint General Plan (GP) and Resource Management Plan (RMP) to guide the long-term management of Auburn State Recreation Area (ASRA) and Auburn Project Lands (APL). In the 1960's and 70's, Reclamation acquired APL to support construction, operation, and maintenance of the Auburn Dam and Reservoir consistent with Public Law 89-161. ASRA was designated a State Recreation Area in 1979, covering nearly all of APL, except for 105 acres that are managed by other agencies. ASRA is managed by CSP consistent with a Managing Partner Agreement with Reclamation.

CSP prepared a GP for the management of Auburn Reservoir after construction of the dam (CSP 1979). A series of complications put construction of the dam on hold for an indefinite period.

Reclamation prepared an Interim RMP in 1992, in coordination with CSP, that provided guidance for the management of the area until the dam was constructed (Reclamation 1992). This GP/RMP replaces the 1979 GP and the 1992 Interim RMP. It provides a long-term and comprehensive framework for the management of ASRA/APL in its current condition, consistent with the missions of CSP and Reclamation.

If in the future, funding for the Auburn Dam is authorized, and all required state and federal approvals for the Dam are obtained, the federally-authorized dam and reservoir could be constructed. In the event that construction is resumed, CSP and Reclamation would develop a new or revised GP/RMP to reflect a long-term and comprehensive recreation and resource management plan that includes the dam and reservoir.

The RMP covers all of APL, including areas outside of ASRA. However, the APL outside of ASRA would continue to be managed under agreements with other agencies and the specific management guidance in this plan apply only to ASRA and those portions of APL that are within ASRA.

This GP/RMP identifies goals and guidelines to achieve the purpose and vision for ASRA/APL. It includes management strategies and improvements to serve visitors while protecting natural and cultural resources.



*Source: CSP*

*This GP/RMP identifies goals and guidelines to achieve the purpose and vision for ASRA/APL. It includes management strategies and improvements to serve visitors while protecting natural and cultural resources.*

# Agency Mission Statements

The missions of the CSP and Reclamation establish the context for the management of ASRA/APL:

## California State Parks

To provide for the health, inspiration and education of the people of California by helping to preserve the state's extraordinary biological diversity, protecting its most valued natural and cultural resources, and creating opportunities for high-quality outdoor recreation.

## Bureau of Reclamation

To manage, develop, and protect water and related resources in an environmentally and economically sound manner in the interest of the American public consistent with the authorized purposes of the project.

## Declaration of Purpose

The purpose statement describes the unique role that ASRA/APL plays in meeting the CSP and Reclamation missions. The declaration of purpose for ASRA/APL is as follows:

*Public Law 89-161 authorized the Secretary of the Interior to construct, operate, and maintain the Auburn-Folsom South Unit, American River Division, Central Valley Project. The agency directed to build, operate, and maintain the Auburn-Folsom South Unit is the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. The law authorized the acquisition of the Auburn Project Lands for construction of the Auburn Dam and Reservoir to provide for the purposes of water supply, hydropower generation, outdoor recreation, public use and enjoyment, and fish and wildlife enhancement. The law specified that non-federal public bodies may agree to administer lands for these purposes, with certain cost-sharing provisions. Reclamation has decided to manage the waters and lands through a Managing Partner Agreement with California State Parks.*

*The purpose of Auburn State Recreation Area is to preserve and make available to the people for their enjoyment and inspiration the outstanding recreational, scenic, natural, and cultural values of the North and Middle Forks of the American River, Lake Clementine, the steep river canyons, and associated upland areas, while recognizing that Congress may determine that an Auburn Dam and Reservoir may be constructed at*



Source: CSP

*The purpose of ASRA/APL is to preserve and make available to the people for their enjoyment and inspiration the outstanding recreational, scenic, natural, and cultural values of the park.*

some time in the future. The area's rugged and varied terrain provides for a wide variety of water-related and upland, backcountry and close-in outdoor recreation with outstanding opportunities for appreciation of the recreation area and relaxation for visitors of all abilities. The area's natural values include riparian corridors, oak woodlands, conifer forests, chaparral and grasslands; habitat for sensitive species including ringtails, peregrine falcons, foothill yellow-legged frogs, yellow-breasted chat, willow flycatchers and Sierra Nevada red fox; and unique geologic formations. Cultural resources within the area include Native American sites; paleontological resources; and important historic sites and artifacts associated with ranching, mining, water conveyance and transportation.

## Vision Statement

The vision statement for ASRA/APL is a description of the area's character, appearance, and functions. The current vision statement for ASRA/APL is as follows:

*Auburn State Recreation Area and Auburn Project Lands offer important recreational opportunities, natural and cultural resources, and educational and interpretive values. These values are maintained while providing for the management and stewardship of the nation's water resources. The recreation area is managed by a collaborative partnership of agencies, concessionaires, and volunteers.*

*The area's recreational values include access to the North and Middle Forks of the American River, which are renowned for whitewater boating. The rivers, along with Lake Clementine, several ponds, main tributaries, and seasonal creeks, provide swimming, fishing, and other water-oriented recreation for visitors of all ages and abilities. Community parks facilities serve the urban interfaces. Upland recreational pursuits attract visitors seeking relaxation, access to the natural environment, exercise, solitude, and social experiences in outdoor settings that range from easily accessible developed areas to remote backcountry areas. The scenic river canyons and forested uplands and ridges support many trails for hiking, mountain biking, and equestrian use. Other popular recreation activities include camping, off-highway vehicle use, rock climbing, history appreciation, hunting, and recreational gold panning.*

*The recreation area provides for the perpetuation of important natural and cultural resources. Habitats within the recreation area support populations of native aquatic and terrestrial species including special status plant and animals. The area provides wildlife corridors and sensitive riparian and oak woodland*



*Source: CSP*

*ASRA offers important recreational opportunities, natural and cultural resources, and educational and interpretive values. The plan seeks to maintain these values while providing for the management and stewardship of the nation's water resources.*



Source: CSP

ASRA/APL is located in the Sierra Nevada foothills, northeast of Sacramento. It includes approximately 30,600 acres of public land and 40 linear miles of the North and Middle Forks of the American River.

communities. The recreation area is within the traditional homeland of the Nisenan or Southern Maidu, and Native American sites abound. Historic resources are prevalent from the early 1800s, the Gold Rush, and more recent mining, timber harvesting, and transportation and dam-construction activities.

Educational and interpretive opportunities connect visitors to the area's cultural and natural history. Visitors also learn about the history and ongoing story of Auburn Dam and Reservoir, as well as the area's current role in water-resource management and as a venue for adventure and endurance sports.

## Description of the Lands

ASRA/APL is located in the Sierra Nevada foothills, northeast of Sacramento. It includes approximately 30,600 acres of public land and 40 linear miles of the North and Middle Forks of the American River. It is immediately east of the City of Auburn and straddles the boundary of El Dorado and Placer counties (see Figure 1.1-1 in Chapter 1, Introduction).

Several small unincorporated communities are located in the areas surrounding ASRA/APL, including Meadow Vista, Applegate, Colfax, Georgetown, Cool, Foresthill, Greenwood, and Pilot Hill. These communities are intermixed with rural forested land. The Tahoe National Forest encompasses areas northeast of ASRA/APL. Eldorado National Forest is located southeast of ASRA/APL.

The elevation within ASRA/APL ranges between a maximum elevation of approximately 3,100 feet mean sea level (msl) on the eastern side in the Foresthill area, and a minimum elevation of approximately 700 feet msl on its western end. The majority of ASRA/APL consists of mostly undeveloped forested canyons used for dispersed recreation as well as natural and cultural resource protection. The North Fork American River and Middle Fork American River canyons are the dominant topographic features in ASRA/APL. Other minor drainages create steep side canyons along the North and Middle Fork Canyons. Steep slopes dominate much of ASRA/APL. In the western portion of ASRA/APL near Knickerbocker Flat, the topography is more moderate and gradual slopes are present.

Current uses in ASRA/APL feature a wide variety of recreational activities: hiking, swimming, whitewater rafting and kayaking, motorized- and non-motorized lake boating, rock climbing, fishing, camping, beach play, horseback riding, off-highway vehicle (OHV) use, mountain biking, and special events. ASRA/APL receives an estimated 1,000,000 visitors each year. The majority of visitors

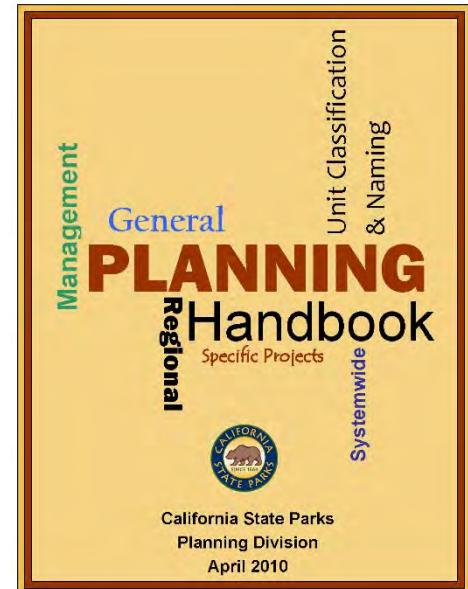
are from nearby communities in Placer, El Dorado, and Sacramento counties. Although peak visitation is in the summer, ASRA/APL is open to visitors year-round.

## Purpose of the General Plan/Resource Management Plan

General plans are broad-based policy documents that provide management goals and guidelines, and identify facility improvements for a park unit. The guidelines define a unique framework, focused on this particular unit, for implementing CSP's mission of resource stewardship, visitor use, interpretation, and visitor services.

The GP defines the purpose, vision, and long-term goals and guidelines for park management for the next 20 years or more. Typically, a GP provides guidelines for future land management and for the facilities required to accommodate expected visitation. Because a GP is likely to be in effect for so long, it must be flexible enough to accommodate expected future changes, while clearly guiding decision-making consistent with the adopted park vision. Thus, the GP provides broad guidelines for future operation of the park but does not prescribe specific operational strategies that may need to be adjusted over time.

The purpose of Resource Management Plans, which serve as a basis for future resource decisions, is to incorporate into one document all the information pertinent to the future guidance of a management area, including for making informed decisions about competing uses of Reclamation's lands. The RMP can include an analysis of the resources of the area, identification of land use suitability and capability, land acquisition and disposal needs, determination and designation of land use zones, and development of management policies, objectives, responsibilities, guidelines, and plans. An RMP sets goals for the management area, establish desirable use levels, identify types of development and land uses, and, finally, determines how all of this will be accomplished. The RMP should be sufficiently detailed to direct future development, but it should be flexible enough to allow resolution of day-to-day problems.



Source: CSP

The CSP General Planning Handbook provides guidance on the purpose of a GP. The Reclamation Resource Management Plan Guidebook describes the purpose of an RMP.



Source: CSP

ASRA/APL has been divided into eleven management zones that reflect geographic areas with similar characteristics and management issues. The zone-specific management intent and goals and guidelines are provided in Chapter 4, The Plan.

## Management Zones

ASRA/APL has been divided into 11 management zones that reflect geographic areas with similar existing conditions and issues. The management zones are further delineated into one or more activity nodes (i.e., smaller areas where specific actions or facilities would be located). The zone-specific management intent and goals and guidelines are provided in Chapter 4, The Plan. The management zones are shown on Figure 4.2-1 in Chapter 4 and include:

- ◆ Knickerbocker Management Zone,
- ◆ Auburn Interface Management Zone,
- ◆ Confluence Management Zone,
- ◆ Foresthill Divide Management Zone,
- ◆ Lake Clementine Management Zone,
- ◆ Mammoth Bar Management Zone,
- ◆ Lower Middle Fork Management Zone,
- ◆ Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone,
- ◆ Upper North Fork Management Zone,
- ◆ Mineral Bar Management Zone, and
- ◆ Upper Middle Fork Management Zone.

In addition to the management zone, approximately 105 acres of APL are not within ASRA and are managed by other agencies.

## Land Use Designations

This GP/RMP assigns one of five land use designations to each activity node. The land use designations describe the intended type and intensity of use within each node. Descriptions of the following land use designations are provided in Chapter 4, The Plan:

- ◆ Administration,
- ◆ OHV – High,
- ◆ OHV – Medium,
- ◆ Recreation – High,
- ◆ Recreation – Medium, and
- ◆ Resources – Low Recreation.



Source: CSP

The management zones for ASRA/APL are delineated into one or more activity nodes (i.e., smaller areas where specific actions or facilities would be located). Each activity node is assigned one of five land use designations.

## Public Involvement

An integrated CSP/Reclamation planning team conducted the ASRA/APL planning process. Members of the public, stakeholder groups, and other agencies provided input throughout the planning process. The planning team used a combination of agency and stakeholder workshops, questionnaires, a dedicated project webpage, an online engagement tool, and personal contacts to engage with the public and stakeholders. Additional details on

public involvement in the planning process are provided in Chapter 1, Introduction.

## Issues and Opportunities

The planning team identified key issues and opportunities through outreach to the public, other agencies, stakeholder groups, and tribal groups and through internal scoping within the lead agencies. The GP/RMP includes goals and guidelines to address each issue. The issues and opportunities listed here include the areas of known controversy, including issues raised by agencies and the public, and environmental issues to be resolved.

Additional detail on each of the following issues and opportunities, as well as a summary of area-specific issues, is provided in Chapter 3, Issues and Analysis:

- ◆ Trail Management, Use, and Connectivity
- ◆ Providing Adequate Camping Opportunities
- ◆ Impact of Adjacent Lands on Visitor Experience
- ◆ Access for Visitors with Disabilities
- ◆ Wildfire Management
- ◆ Controlling Invasive Plants
- ◆ Adapting to Climate Change
- ◆ Potential for Facility Inundation
- ◆ Road Conditions and Access
- ◆ Managing River Recreation
- ◆ Recreational Mineral Collection
- ◆ Providing Adequate Public Information, Education, and Interpretation
- ◆ Nude Bathing and Beach Use
- ◆ Facilities for Camping and Picnicking
- ◆ Protecting Cultural Resources
- ◆ Protecting Scenic Views
- ◆ Parking Limitations and Congestion
- ◆ Preserving Special-Status Plants, Animals, and Sensitive Habitats

## General Plan/Resource Management Plan and Alternatives

Four GP/RMP alternatives were developed and considered during the planning process: 1) a No-Action Alternative, 2) an Increased Recreation and Resource Management Alternative, 3) a Resource Management Emphasis (RME) Alternative, and 4) a Recreation Emphasis (RE) Alternative. Each alternative includes resource management actions to protect the natural and cultural resources of ASRA/APL as well as a range of visitor facilities and improvements that achieve ASRA/APL's purpose and vision. The alternatives were developed and evaluated through the public planning process described in Chapter 1, Introduction.

The Increased Recreation and Resource Management Alternative was selected as the Proposed Action, and it is reflected in this plan.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Hundreds of people participated in workshops and filled out questionnaires to help shape the alternatives.*

Each of the alternatives would result in some differences in the types, amounts, and locations of facilities and land uses based on the established themes for each alternative. The primary theme of each alternative is as follows:

- ◆ **The No-Action Alternative** would retain current facilities and land uses according to current practices and as specified in the Interim Resource Management Plan.
- ◆ **The Proposed Action** anticipates and accommodates increases in regional recreation demand by enhancing existing facilities and providing additional recreational facilities and access. This alternative also increases resource protection and management. This is the Increased Recreation and Resource Management Alternative.
- ◆ **The RME Alternative** would provide increased resource protection and conservation as identified through comprehensive inventory, survey, or other mechanisms, such as NEPA and/or CEQA review. This alternative primarily assumes the current level of recreation use would continue.
- ◆ **The RE Alternative** would anticipate and accommodate demographically relevant and diverse increases in regional and statewide recreation demand. This alternative includes the greatest number of new, expanded, and renovated facilities; and the greatest increase in visitor programs. This alternative also increases resource protection and management to address this correspondingly higher level of use and demand.

Each of these alternatives is described in greater detail in Section 4.6, Alternatives to the GP/RMP, in Chapter 4.

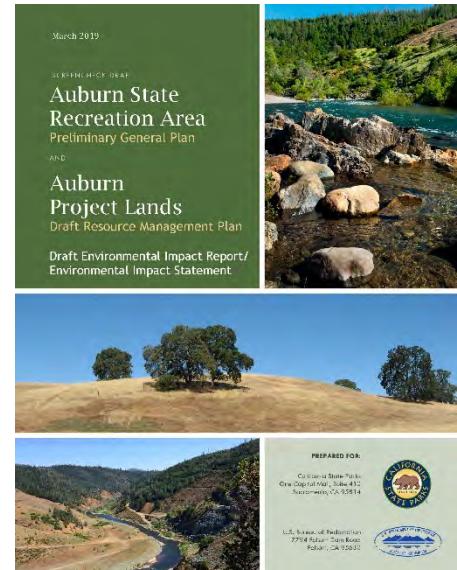
## Environmental Analysis

CSP and the Reclamation are the lead agencies for the joint environmental document for the GP/RMP. The environmental document is a program-level environmental impact report (EIR) pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code [PRC] Section 21000 et seq.) and the State CEQA Guidelines (California Code of Regulations [CCR] Section 15000 et seq.) and a programmatic environmental impact statement (EIS) pursuant to the Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (40 CFR Section 1500 et seq.) issued by the Council on

## Environmental Quality and Reclamation's NEPA Handbook (Reclamation 2012).

The EIR/EIS provides a program-level evaluation of the potential for significant adverse environmental effects on air quality; biological resources; cultural and tribal cultural resources; mineral resources; geology and soils; greenhouse gas emissions, climate change, and energy; hazards and hazardous materials; hydrology and water quality; land use and planning; noise; public services and utilities; recreation; scenic resources; transportation; and wildfire.

Across most of these resource topics, implementation of the GP/RMP alternatives would result in a less-than-significant impact on the environment, because the goals and guidelines contained in Chapter 4, The Plan, the policies, directives, and standards in the Reclamation Manual, Department of Interior policies, Department Operations Manual policies (referenced in Chapter 4), the CSP Standard Project Requirements (Appendix A), and Departmental Notices (referenced in Chapter 4) in conjunction with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, would avoid or minimize adverse effects from implementation of the GP/RMP. The EIR/EIS includes Table ES-1, which identifies any unavoidable or significant impacts, for the purposes of CEQA, and adverse effects, for the purposes of NEPA, that would occur as a result of plan implementation.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The EIR/EIS analyzes the potential environmental effects of implementing the GP/RMP alternatives.*

This page intentionally left blank.



Entrance to the Mountain Quarries Mine/Hawver Cave



## CHAPTER 1

# Introduction



# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

Auburn State Recreation Area (ASRA) and the Auburn Project Lands (APL) are located in the Sierra Nevada foothills in the heart of California's Gold Country approximately halfway between the Sacramento Valley and Lake Tahoe (Figure 1.1-1). ASRA includes approximately 30,600 acres of public land and almost 40 miles of the North and Middle Forks of the American River, which flow through steep river canyons in Placer and El Dorado Counties. The area attracts visitors from across California and, for certain resources (e.g., whitewater rivers), the United States. ASRA/APL contains many important outdoor recreational, natural, and cultural resources.

APL consists of those lands that make up the federal project known as the Auburn-Folsom South Unit, or more commonly known as the Auburn Dam and Auburn Reservoir lands. APL includes all of ASRA plus approximately 106 additional acres of U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) land managed by other organizations through separate agreements, leases, or licenses.

ASRA is managed by California State Parks (CSP) through a Managing Partner Agreement (MPA) with Reclamation. The vast majority of land within ASRA/APL is owned and administered by Reclamation (see Figure 1.1-2). CSP owns 831 acres, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) also own some of the land within ASRA/APL. USACE owns and manages the North Fork Dam at Lake Clementine.

The GP/RMP covers all of the APL, but proposed changes would only occur within the ASRA portion of the APL. The management of other APL areas outside of the ASRA boundary is guided by other MPAs or agreements and changes in those parts of the APL would be covered by separate planning documents.

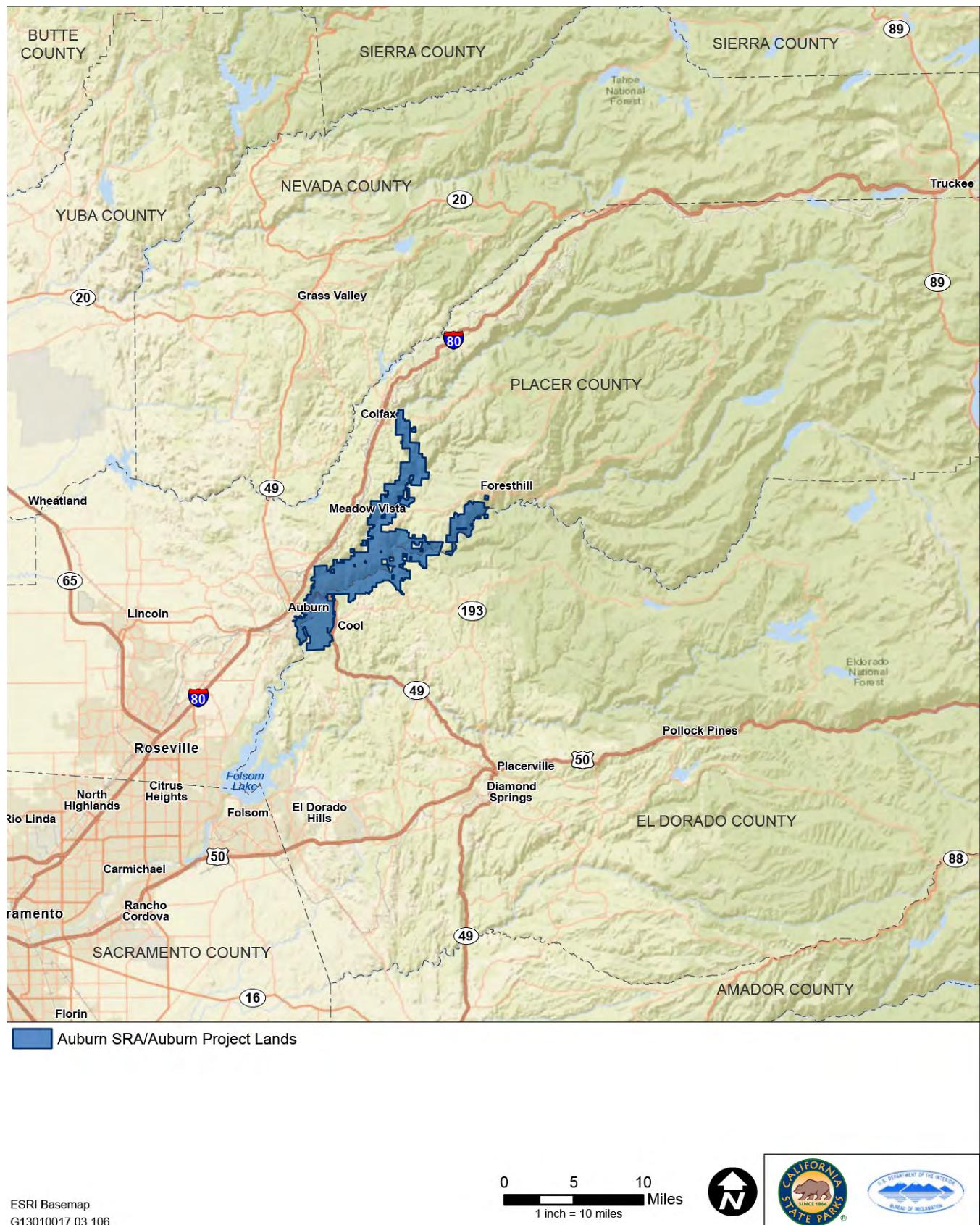
Visitors to ASRA/APL and the surrounding area are attracted to the region's rural setting, scenic and natural beauty, and outdoor recreational opportunities. ASRA/APL receives an estimated 1,000,000 visitors each year. It serves recreation needs of residents in local communities, such as Auburn, Cool, Foresthill, and Colfax, in addition to visitors from the Sacramento Region (El Dorado, Placer, Sacramento, Sutter, Yolo, and Yuba Counties), San Francisco Bay Area, and beyond. As of 2015, over 2.4 million residents live in the Sacramento Region and, of these, over 550,000 people reside within El Dorado and Placer Counties.

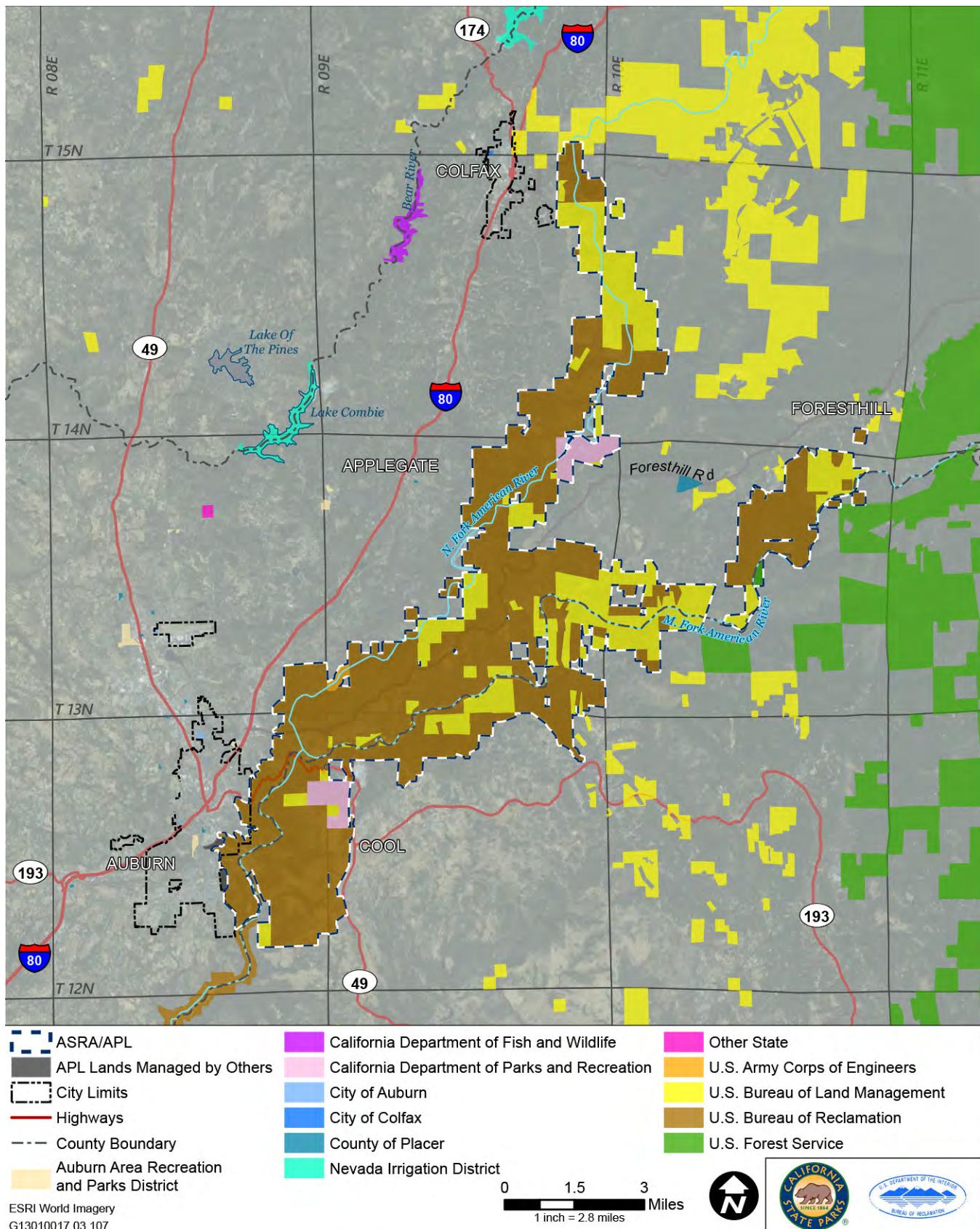


*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*ASRA/APL is located in the Sierra Nevada foothills in the heart of California's Gold Country approximately halfway between the Sacramento Valley and Lake Tahoe. It includes approximately 30,600 acres of public land and almost 40 miles of the North and Middle Forks of the American River, which flow through steep river canyons.*

## Introduction





Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2016; downloaded from CPAD in 2015

Figure 1.1-2

Land Ownership

## 1.2 Location and Regional Context



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The North and Middle Forks of the American River provide a variety of water-related, upland, and backcountry outdoor recreation activities that are easily accessible for visitors of all abilities with outstanding opportunities for appreciation of the resources and for relaxation.*

The boundaries of ASRA/APL generally follow the corridors of the North and Middle Forks of the American River, which create an elongated and “Y-shaped” boundary along the river canyons and adjacent ridges (Figure 1.1-2). ASRA/APL is located within El Dorado and Placer Counties, adjacent to the City of Auburn and a number of small communities, including Cool, Bowman, Meadow Vista, Applegate, Colfax, and Foresthill. The Tahoe National Forest encompasses land northeast of ASRA/APL and Eldorado National Forest is located to the southeast. In general, land uses adjacent to ASRA/APL consist of open space, public land, and rural residences.

Interstate 80 (I-80) and State Route (SR) 49 are the two main highways located near ASRA/APL. SR 49 cuts through the southwest portion of ASRA/APL. Additionally, SR 193 connects to SR 49 in Cool and provides access to portions of ASRA/APL along the south side of the Middle Fork.

Current uses of the lands reflect a wide variety of recreational activities that attract approximately one million visitors each year. The majority of ASRA/APL consists of mostly-undeveloped forested or scrub-vegetated canyons used for dispersed recreation or protected for natural and cultural resource values. Major dispersed recreational uses include hiking, swimming, whitewater rafting and kayaking, motorized- and non-motorized lake boating, rock climbing, fishing, camping, beach play, horseback riding, off-highway vehicle use, and mountain biking. Community park facilities serve urban populations of adjacent areas. A comprehensive summary of existing site characteristics is included in Chapter 2, Existing Conditions.

## 1.3 History and Purpose Acquired

In 1965, Public Law 89-161 authorized the Secretary of the Interior to construct, operate and maintain the Auburn-Folsom South Unit (Unit), American River Division, Central Valley Project, under federal Reclamation laws. As a principal part of the Unit, the law authorized construction of Auburn Dam and Reservoir and the acquisition of lands for the Dam and Reservoir, and to provide for the purposes of water supply, hydropower generation, outdoor recreation, public use and enjoyment, and fish and wildlife enhancement. The law specified that non-federal public bodies may agree to administer lands for these purposes,

with certain cost-sharing provisions. Reclamation acquired lands to support construction, operation, and maintenance of the Auburn Dam and Reservoir consistent with Public Law 89-161. In 1979, ASRA was designated a State Recreation Area by the State Parks and Recreation Commission, and CSP prepared a General Plan for the management of Auburn Reservoir after construction of the dam (CSP 1979).

A series of complications, including concerns about seismic safety, put construction of the dam on hold for an indefinite period until Congress determines whether the dam will be constructed. With the indefinite delay in construction of a dam, Reclamation prepared an Interim Resource Management Plan (IRMP) in 1992, in coordination with CSP, to provide guidance for the management of the area until the dam was constructed (Reclamation 1992). This IRMP focused on the management of resources within ASRA/APL with the assumption that much of the area would eventually be inundated by an Auburn Reservoir. The IRMP still provides direction for the management of the area today. Because the construction of the Auburn Dam continues to be on hold indefinitely, the General Plan and Resource Management Plan (GP/RMP) are necessary to replace the 1979 General Plan and the 1992 IRMP and provide a long-term and comprehensive framework for the management of ASRA/APL in its current condition. If funding for an Auburn Dam is authorized, and all required state and federal approvals are obtained, the federally-authorized dam and reservoir could be constructed in the future. In the event that construction is resumed or the Project is deauthorized, CSP and Reclamation would develop a new or revised GP/RMP to reflect a long-term and comprehensive recreation and resource management plan that includes a dam and reservoir.

## 1.4 Sense of Place

Identifying ASRA/APL’s “sense of place” is an important step in establishing the area’s purpose and vision. The sense of place refers to the distinctive characteristics that draw visitors to the area and the special qualities that should be emphasized, protected, and enhanced. ASRA/APL is characterized by rugged and varied terrain intersected by the North and Middle Forks of the American River, which provide a variety of water-related, upland, and backcountry outdoor recreation activities that are accessible for visitors of all abilities with outstanding opportunities for appreciation of the resources and for relaxation. A 1993 study completed by Reclamation found that the Middle Fork and North Fork of the American River through ASRA/APL were determined to be eligible for Wild and Scenic designation under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (Reclamation 1993). A study to



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*In 1965, Public Law 89-161 authorized construction of Auburn Dam and Reservoir and the acquisition of lands for the Dam and Reservoir, and to provide for the purposes of water supply, hydropower generation, outdoor recreation, public use and enjoyment, and fish and wildlife enhancement. Although the Auburn Dam and Reservoir are delayed indefinitely, footings and other preparatory construction features are visible from trails and roadways in ASRA/APL.*



*Source: CSP*

*The GP/RMP defines the purpose, vision, and long-term goals and guidelines over the next 20 years or more. It must be flexible enough to accommodate expected future changes while clearly guiding decision-making consistent with the adopted park vision.*

determine the suitability of a Wild and Scenic designation for the North Fork and Middle Fork of the American River was never completed; thus, formal designation was never achieved. While not designated, the eligibility of portions of the North and Middle Fork for Wild and Scenic designation identified and highlighted the unique values of the river through these canyons including the scenic rugged canyons, dramatic rock formations and the whitewater and trail recreation opportunities. This recreation area is a place that provides for the perpetuation of important natural and cultural resources, active play, relaxation, social gatherings, and inspiration.

## 1.5 Purpose of the General Plan and Resource Management Plan

### 1.5.1 State Parks General Plan

There are substantial similarities between the requirements for a CSP general plan and a Reclamation resource management plan. Both documents are intended to identify and integrate management direction, implementation, and monitoring. The planning processes for both involve an inventory of resources, identification of issues, analysis of opportunities and constraints, formulation of goals and objectives, and identification of implementation procedures.

General plans are broad-based policy documents that provide management guidelines for a park unit. These guidelines define a unique framework, focused on this particular unit, for implementing CSP's mission of resource stewardship, visitor use, interpretation, recreation and visitor services.

The general plan defines the purpose, vision, and long-term goals and guidelines for park management and facility enhancement for the next 20 years or more. Typically, a general plan provides guidelines for future land management and for the facilities required to accommodate expected visitation.

Because a general plan is likely to be in effect for so long, it must be flexible enough to accommodate expected future changes while clearly guiding decision-making consistent with the adopted park vision. Thus, the general plan provides broad guidelines for future operation of the park but does not prescribe specific operational strategies (such as establishment of parking and special event fees or limiting or expanding different allowed uses on trails) that may need to be adjusted over time.



Source: CSP

The Planning Handbook developed by CSP provides guidelines for the preparation of general plans for state parks in California.

## 1.5.2 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation Vision and Resource Management Planning

Reclamation's Vision Statement: Through leadership, use of technical expertise, efficient operations, responsive customer service and the creativity of people, Reclamation will seek to protect local economies and preserve natural resources and ecosystems through the effective use of water.

The Commissioner's plan for how Reclamation will attain its vision:

- ◆ Directing our leadership and technical expertise in water resources development and in the efficient use of water through initiatives including conservation, reuse, and research.
- ◆ Protecting the public and the environment through the adequate maintenance and appropriate operation of Reclamation's facilities.
- ◆ Managing Reclamation's facilities to fulfill water user contracts and protect and/or enhance conditions for fish, wildlife, land, and cultural resources.
- ◆ Working with Reclamation's customers and stakeholders to achieve mutual objectives.
- ◆ Assisting the Secretary in fulfilling Indian Trust responsibilities.
- ◆ Implementing innovative, sound business practices with timely and cost-effective, measurable results.
- ◆ Promoting a culturally diverse workforce which encourages excellence, creativity, and achievement.

Understanding and striving to attain our vision are critical to effectively implement the Government Performance and Results Act. GPRA was enacted in 1993 to improve public confidence in Federal agency performance by holding agencies accountable for achieving program results; and to improve congressional decision making by clarifying and stating program performance goals, measures, and costs "up front."

As described above, there are substantial similarities between the requirements for a CSP general plan and a Reclamation resource management plan. The required components of a resource management plan identified in the Reclamation Resource Management Plan Guidebook (2003) are almost identical to those required of a general plan under the CSP Planning Handbook (2010).



*Source: Reclamation*

*The Resource Management Plan Guidebook developed by Reclamation identifies required components of resource management plans.*



Source: CSP

*The contents of the GP/RMP include the character of existing conditions of the park and goals and guidelines are included that address issues and opportunities that were identified throughout the planning process as well as address additional management needs in the park.*

This GP/RMP serves as one integrated, comprehensive plan consistent with the requirements of both CSP and Reclamation. Due to similarities in purpose, process, and required components, there is no need or attempt to cross-reference state or federal requirements, or to specifically address consistency with each agency's approach.

## 1.6 Organization of the Plan

This GP/RMP is organized into the following sections:

- ◆ **Executive Summary:** The executive summary provides a brief discussion of the most essential information in the general plan. It provides an overview of the purpose of the general plan and resource management plan; the planning process; and the most essential information related to the GP/RMP.
- ◆ **Chapter 1, Introduction:** The introduction provides a brief overview of ASRA/APL. It describes the purpose of the GP/RMP and summarizes the planning process and subsequent steps.
- ◆ **Chapter 2, Existing Conditions:** Chapter 2 describes the existing land uses, facilities, resource values, visitor experiences, operations, and interpretation found within ASRA/APL. It also describes the partnerships and planning influences that affect the GP/RMP. It serves as the baseline against which the GP/RMP is evaluated in the accompanying Environmental Impact Report and Environmental Impact Statement (EIR/EIS), which is contained in a separate document.
- ◆ **Chapter 3, Issues and Analysis:** Chapter 3 explains the planning assumptions that inform the GP/RMP. It also identifies the key issues, opportunities, and constraints that are addressed by the GP/RMP.
- ◆ **Chapter 4, The Plan:** Chapter 4 presents the purpose of APL and the purpose and vision for ASRA. It includes the goals and guidelines applicable throughout ASRA/APL and management zone-specific goals and guidelines that direct management of the areas.
- ◆ **Chapter 5, References:** Chapter 5 lists the written sources and individuals cited in the GP/RMP.
- ◆ **Chapter 6, Acknowledgements:** Chapter 6 lists the contributors to the GP/RMP.

# 1.7 Planning Process, Planning Hierarchy, and Subsequent Planning

State park unit planning occurs under a planning hierarchy that begins with the Department's mission statement. First and foremost, a state park unit serves statewide interests, as described in the Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (CSP 2015). The unit is studied to document its resources, classified based on the physical attributes, and subject to management guidelines provided in Public Resources Code (PRC) Section 5019.50-5019.80. A general plan is then prepared based on PRC Section 5002.2. When circumstances change, the general plan may need to be amended or revised to best serve the park unit and statewide interests.

Similarly, Reclamation resource management planning occurs under a planning hierarchy that begins with Reclamation's mission statements. The specific legal basis for Reclamation's resource management planning are contained in the Federal Water Project Recreation Act of 1965 (Public Law 89-72), Reclamation Recreation Management Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-575), and project-specific authority, in this case Public Law 89-161, which authorized the Secretary of the Interior to construct, operate and maintain the Auburn-Folsom South Unit, American River Division, Central Valley Project. Resource management plans are prepared in enough detail to direct future development and use of the resources within the management area while being flexible enough to allow for the resolution of day-to-day operational problems (Reclamation 2003).

With both general plans and resource management plans, subsequent planning occurs to address resource-specific or site-specific topics. At the most site-specific scale, project specific planning, including environmental review, occurs before implementing individual projects that would implement a general plan or resource management plan. This GP/RMP calls for the preparation of the following subsequent management plans:

- ◆ State Parks Road and Trail Management Plan,
- ◆ Reclamation Fire Management Plan,
- ◆ State Parks Fire Management Plan or Vegetation Management Plan for state fee title lands,
- ◆ Cultural Resources Management Plan, and
- ◆ Emergency Access and Evacuation Plan.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Members of the public, stakeholder groups, and other agencies provided input throughout the planning process.*

## 1.8 Interagency, Stakeholder, and Public Involvement



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Three public workshops provided an opportunity for people to participate in the planning process.*

An integrated CSP/Reclamation planning team conducted the GP/RMP planning process. Members of the public, stakeholder groups, and other agencies provided input throughout the planning process. The planning team used a combination of agency and stakeholder workshops, questionnaires, a dedicated project webpage, an online engagement tool, and personal contacts to engage with the public and stakeholders.

The planning team engaged with CSP, Reclamation, and USACE technical specialists to review key information; provide input to the purpose and vision, management zones, and intent; develop concept alternatives; and recommend a preferred alternative.

Planning team and technical staff meetings were held after each of the first two public workshops to review input and develop the alternatives and preferred alternative. Comments received at all of the public workshops were discussed at planning team meetings after all of the public workshops were completed.

### 1.8.1 Public Workshops

The planning team conducted three public workshops at key points in the process to provide information, and gain feedback that informed the next steps. An average of approximately 200 individuals participated in each workshop. The first public workshop was held on November 12, 2015. At this workshop, staff provided an overview of ASRA/APL and the planning process, and solicited input on issues and opportunities to be addressed in the GP/RMP.

The second public workshop was held on December 7, 2017. The planning team shared information on four GP/RMP alternatives and collected feedback. This workshop also served as a scoping meeting for the preparation of the environmental impact report. The third public workshop was held on June 26, 2018. At this workshop the team shared information on the proposed GP/RMP and collected input on refinements to the plan.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Representatives from numerous agencies and stakeholder groups participated in the planning process.*

### 1.8.2 Stakeholder and Agency Meetings

At key points in development of the plan, CSP and Reclamation met with stakeholder agencies, including BLM, USACE, U.S. Forest Service, El Dorado County, Placer County, City of Auburn, Sierra Nevada Conservancy, and Auburn Recreation District. One meeting provided an opportunity to discuss and develop the

GP/RMP alternatives and another meeting was held to help select the preferred alternative. CSP and Reclamation staff also conducted numerous briefings and meetings with community members, community groups, and agencies.

### 1.8.3 Webpage

The planning team posted to a GP/RMP webpage ([www.parks.ca.gov/PlanASRA](http://www.parks.ca.gov/PlanASRA)) to share information throughout the planning process. The webpage was continually updated with information about the status of the plan, opportunities to provide input, public workshops, topic-specific fact sheets, and other planning documents.

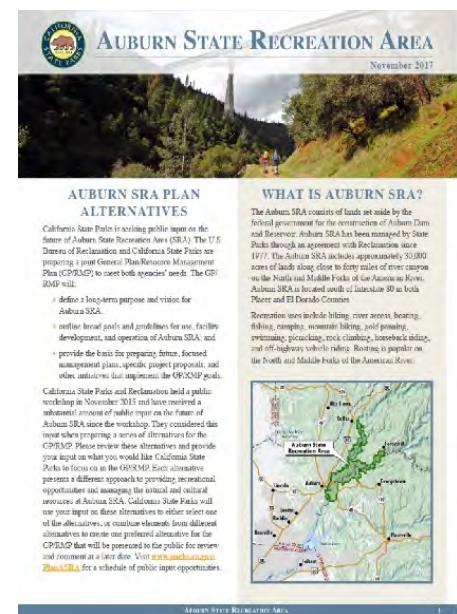
### 1.8.4 Questionnaires

Questionnaires provided interested individuals with the opportunity to provide feedback on proposals under consideration in the GP/RMP alternatives. The questionnaires were available at two points in the planning process through an interactive website that allowed respondents to learn about the alternatives, view maps, answer questions, and provide comments. In addition, the same information was made available through printed questionnaires.

### 1.8.5 Newsletters and Mailings

Contact cards were developed for field staff to distribute the webpage address to ASRA/APL users, stakeholders, and other interested parties. At meaningful points throughout the planning and environmental review process, the planning team prepared and distributed a postcard, newsletters, and e-blasts to update the public and interested stakeholders on important planning process developments. Newsletters were posted on the ASRA/APL GP/RMP webpage, distributed to workshop participants and sent to media contacts with press releases.

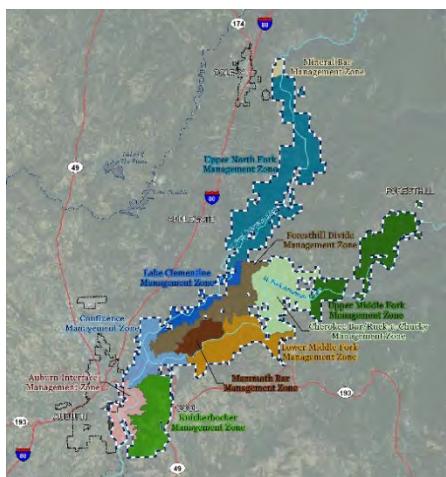
Throughout the process, the planning team invited people to stay apprised of plan development progress. Interested parties were invited to provide their contact information on sign-in sheets at the public workshops or could provide it via email to the planning team at [plan.general@parks.ca.gov](mailto:plan.general@parks.ca.gov). The resulting contact list with nearly 3,400 individuals was used to provide regular direct outreach.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Newsletters, a postcard, and e-blasts were sent to stakeholders and the public to provide project updates and public input opportunities at meaningful points during the planning process.*

A postcard, newsletters, and email blasts were sent to the contact list of nearly 3,400 individuals at the following times:



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Interactive online maps and questionnaires provided one of several opportunities for the public to learn about the plan and weigh in on key issues.*

- ◆ October 2015 – a postcard was mailed to the initial contact list a few weeks before the first public workshop. The postcards notified contacts (1) that input throughout the process is welcomed through the project webpage, telephone, and email; (2) that the ASRA/APL GP/RMP planning process was being initiated; (3) of the date and location of the first public workshop, and (4) estimated schedule for additional future public input opportunities.
- ◆ November 2015 – the first newsletter announced preparation of the GP/RMP for ASRA/APL. This newsletter explained the purpose for the GP/RMP, described ASRA/APL, and invited input on key issues to be studied and addressed during the planning process.
- ◆ November 2017 – the second newsletter included information on the four project alternatives. This newsletter also included notification of a public workshop to provide an opportunity for further input from the public.
- ◆ E-blasts – throughout the planning process, eight e-blasts were sent to the contact list to announce the workshops, share the two newsletters, remind recipients of opportunities for public input, and announce the release of the Preliminary GP/RMP and Draft EIR/EIS.



*Equestrians in ASRA/APL*



## CHAPTER 2

# Existing Conditions



# 2 Existing Conditions

## 2.1 Regional Land Uses and Facilities

### 2.1.1 Surrounding Land Uses

Auburn State Recreation Area (ASRA) and Auburn Project Lands (APL), collectively referred to as ASRA/APL, are located in Placer and El Dorado Counties, California. The intensity of land uses adjacent to ASRA/APL is generally determined by topography and relative proximity to, or remoteness from, existing communities, access, and services. The City of Auburn is adjacent to the southwestern edge of ASRA/APL. Land uses within the City of Auburn represent the most intense level of development in immediate proximity to ASRA/APL, whereas most surrounding areas are largely undeveloped open space or scattered, rural residential uses. Several small unincorporated communities are in the areas surrounding ASRA/APL, including Cool, Meadow Vista, Applegate, Colfax, Foresthill, Georgetown, Greenwood, and Pilot Hill (Figure 2.1-1). These communities are intermixed with rural forested land. The Tahoe National Forest encompasses areas northeast of ASRA/APL. Eldorado National Forest is located southeast of ASRA/APL.

In general, adjacent development within Placer County (including the City of Auburn) is more concentrated and residential (urban/suburban) in nature, whereas development within El Dorado County adjacent to ASRA/APL, while also generally residential, is more dispersed.

### 2.1.2 Regional Recreation Context

The region offers an abundance of recreational opportunities that are highly valued by visitors and residents. The prevalence of public lands, scenic beauty, variety of terrain, and proximity to major population centers have led to a high concentration of outdoor recreational opportunities in the vicinity of ASRA/APL.

## Federal Lands

Almost all of the lands that make up ASRA/APL are federally owned. Other federal lands that provide recreation opportunities in the vicinity of ASRA/APL include portions of the Tahoe National Forest (TNF) and Eldorado National Forest (ENF)—under U.S. Forest Service management, lands managed by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and other lands managed by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation).

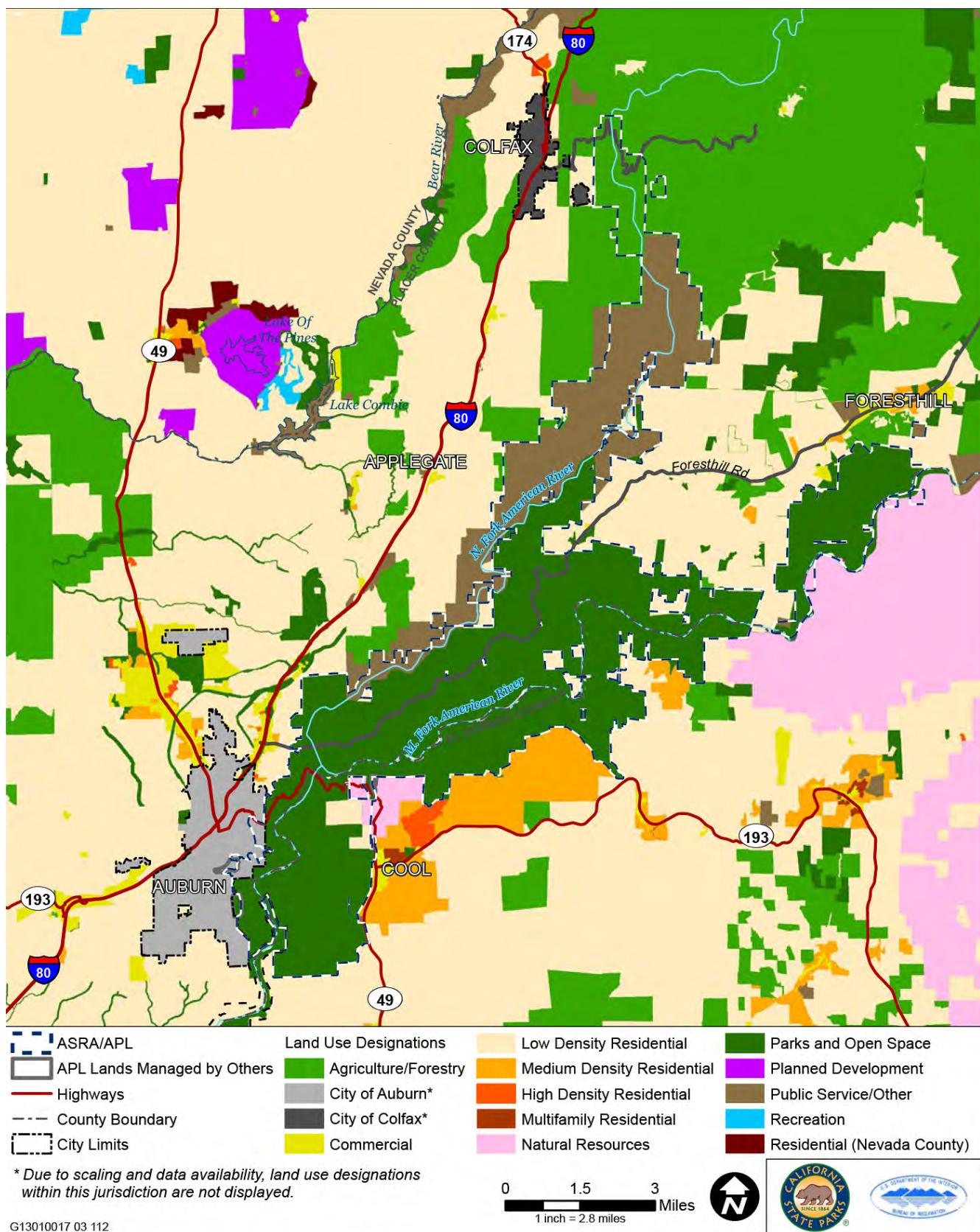


*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*ASRA/APL is located within El Dorado and Placer counties.*

*Adjacent land uses are generally open space and rural residential, with some denser residential development (in the City of Auburn).*

## Existing Conditions



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2016; downloaded from El Dorado County in 2015; Placer County in 2018; Nevada County 2018

Figure 2.1-1

General Plan Land Use Designations

## U.S. Forest Service

TNF covers over 850,000 acres of public land interspersed with another 350,000 acres of private land in a checker-board ownership pattern. TNF straddles the crest of the Sierra Nevada and encompasses a vast territory, from the western foothills to the high peaks of the Sierra Nevada crest. Nearby recreation opportunities within the American River Ranger District of TNF include a variety of activities, including day use areas, camping, trails, off-highway vehicle (OHV) use, and boating.

ENF encompasses over 785,000 acres, which is interspersed with approximately 190,000 acres of private or other agency ownership. ENF ranges in elevation from 1,000 feet in the foothills to more than 10,000 feet above sea level along the Sierra Nevada crest. Nearby recreation opportunities within the Placerville Ranger District and Georgetown Ranger District include camping, trails, OHV use, and boating.

## Bureau of Land Management

BLM owns several properties surrounding and within ASRA/APL. Most BLM land within ASRA/APL was withdrawn for Reclamation use and is managed by Reclamation and CSP as part of ASRA/APL. BLM also manages several nearby properties, including the popular Cronan Ranch. These lands are generally open to dispersed recreation, including trail use, day use, primitive camping, and hunting.

## Auburn Project Lands Managed by Others

APL outside of ASRA/APL include lands managed by Auburn Area Recreation and Parks and District (ARD), Placer County Water Agency (PCWA), and Teichert Materials. Except for lands managed by Teichert Materials and PCWA, APL are maintained as open space, and recreational use generally consists of hiking, equestrian use, and biking. PCWA facilities and lands managed by Teichert Materials do not contain recreation facilities and are not open to the public.

ARD is a special district whose mission is, “to provide an excellent system of parks, recreation facilities, programs, and services that enrich the lives, health and happiness of citizens in the Auburn area.” At its Railhead Park on Pacific Avenue in Auburn, ARD provides ballfields, play structures, a dog park, and a pond. East of Pacific Avenue, ARD manages the Overlook Park with a skate park, picnic sites, and a health treatment center. Nearby to the south are structures associated with the historic Camp Flint. ARD provides a community center with meeting space, classes, and community activities. Land managed by ARD



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*OHV use is allowed within the Mammoth Bar area in ASRA/APL, as well as in the nearby Tahoe National Forest and Eldorado National Forest.*

## Existing Conditions

north of Maidu Drive, downhill and east of the community center, is planned for use as a bicycle park.

## Folsom Lake State Recreation Area

Folsom Project Lands are the federal lands that surround Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma. The majority of these federal lands, along with state-owned lands are managed by CSP as Folsom Lake State Recreation Area (FLSRA) through the MPA with Reclamation.

FLSRA is approximately 19,500 acres of land and water immediately west of ASRA/APL and offers a variety of land- and water-based recreational opportunities including hiking, biking, running, camping, picnicking, horseback riding, swimming, water-skiing and boating.

## State Lands

### Marshall Gold Discovery State Historic Park

The Marshall Gold Discovery State Historic Park is located approximately 16 miles southeast of ASRA/APL and is the site of gold discovery in California, includes most of the historic structures in the town of Coloma and provides a variety of historic education and interpretation opportunities.

## Local and Regional Recreation Amenities

Nearby regional park and recreation providers include ARD, the Nevada Irrigation District (NID), Georgetown Divide Recreation District, El Dorado County, and Placer County.

In addition to managing some APL areas as described above, ARD provides recreation and educational activities at a variety of facilities within the City of Auburn and on adjacent lands outside of the city limits. ARD facilities include local and regional parks, pools and dog parks, and other recreation facilities.

NID provides recreation at six reservoirs in the Sierra foothills. It also provides facilities and opportunities for camping, fishing, swimming, sunning, boating, water skiing, sailing, kayaking and other activities.

Hidden Falls Regional Park is a Placer County facility located between the communities of Auburn and Lincoln, north of the Ophir/Newcastle area. The regional park offers approximately 30 miles of multiple-use trails for hiking, running, biking and equestrian riding; two observation decks for viewing the waterfalls; riparian habitat along several creeks; unimproved picnic areas; swimming areas; and fishing access. Placer County operates a number of other parks throughout the county and near ASRA/APL. These parks provide a range of recreation



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*ASRA/APL is in the Sierra Nevada foothills, a region that provides many recreation opportunities.*

opportunities and facilities, including picnic areas, playgrounds, baseball fields, basketball courts, tennis courts, and walking trails.

In El Dorado County, the Georgetown Divide Recreation District provides park and recreation facilities near ASRA/APL. Parks are located in Greenwood and Georgetown that include picnic areas, playgrounds, and a baseball field.

## 2.1.3 Regional Transportation System

The region is served by a network of interstate and state highways and Placer County, El Dorado County, USFS, and private roadways. The region's transportation infrastructure also includes a transit network, and bicycle and pedestrian facilities.

### Road Network

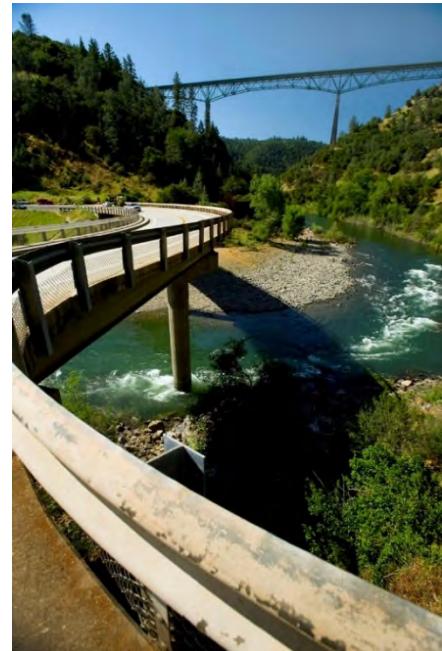
Interstate 80 (I-80) and State Route (SR) 49 are the two major highways located in the vicinity of ASRA/APL. In the vicinity of ASRA/APL, I-80 bisects the City of Auburn in a northeasterly-southwesterly direction, while SR 49 bisects the city in a northwesterly-southeasterly direction. SR 49 is a two-lane highway through Auburn, except for a four-lane section from Lincoln Way to Dry Creek Road in north Auburn. SR 49 cuts through the southwest portion of ASRA/APL. Additionally, SR 193 connects to SR 49 at Cool and provides access to portions of ASRA/APL along the south side of the Middle Fork (see Figure 2.1-1).

### Traffic Conditions

Level of Service (LOS) is a metric used to describe the traffic flow conditions of a road segment in relation to the capacity of the roadway. LOS characterizes traffic conditions in terms of speed and travel time, volume and capacity, traffic interruptions, and safety. LOS for a road may range from LOS A to F with LOS A being free-flow and LOS F being heavily congested.

All roadway segments and intersections within and adjacent to ASRA/APL operate at acceptable LOS levels based on the applicable standards for Caltrans, Placer County, and El Dorado County roadways (Fehr and Peers 2019). The most congested LOS conditions occur during the weekday morning and evening commute periods, particularly along SR 49.

Except for SR 49, roadways within ASRA/APL tend to have low traffic volumes. Many ASRA/APL roads (e.g., Ponderosa Way, Drivers Flat Road) are narrow and steep with irregular surfaces.



*Source: CSP*

*SR 49 provides access to popular recreation resources within ASRA/APL, including the Quarry Trail and the North Fork and Middle Fork American River confluence. The iconic Foresthill Bridge provides access to the Mammoth Bar OHV Area.*

While traffic is typically light on these roadways, the narrow, winding, steep road conditions can require reduced vehicle speeds.

## Transit Network

No transit serves ASRA/APL, but nearby bus service is provided by several agencies. Transit agencies include Auburn Transit, El Dorado Transit, and Placer County Transit (City of Auburn 2018, El Dorado Transit 2018, Placer County Transit n.d.). Auburn Transit operates within the City of Auburn and portions of unincorporated Placer County. Auburn Transit connects with Placer County Transit, Capital Corridor Train, Gold Country Stage at the Auburn - Conheim Multimodal Station. The El Dorado Transit system operates within the communities along the US 50 highway corridor, including connections to Folsom and Sacramento. Placer County Transit operates throughout western Placer County, including routes through Auburn and up to Colfax and Alta.

## Pedestrian and Bicycle Network

Road bicycling is a popular activity in the region, including on the roads that pass through ASRA/APL; however, there are no dedicated bicycle lanes and bicyclists must share the road or ride in the shoulder. The City of Auburn and rural communities near ASRA/APL provide some pedestrian facilities (e.g., sidewalks), but many of the roads near ASRA/APL are narrow, rural roads that lack these facilities. The Placer County Regional Bikeway Plan identifies Foresthill Road, Yankee Jims Road, and Iowa Hill Road through ASRA/APL as proposed bikeways (County of Placer 2018). Yankee Jims Road and Iowa Hill Road are proposed as bike routes, which would include right-of-way designated by signs and/or pavement markings. Foresthill Road is proposed as a bike route with a climbing lane, which would include a wider shoulder in the uphill direction of travel.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*ASRA/APL is primarily within the North Fork American River Watershed, which includes both the North and Middle Forks and extends from the Sierra Nevada to Sacramento.*

## 2.2 Significant Resource Values

### 2.2.1 Physical Resources

This section provides an overview of significant resource values at ASRA/APL related to physical resources, which include:

- ◆ hydrology and water quality;
- ◆ Soils and geology;
- ◆ mineral resources;
- ◆ air quality; and
- ◆ climate.

# Hydrology and Water Quality

## Hydrology

### Watersheds

ASRA/APL is primarily within the North Fork American River Watershed, which includes several sub-watersheds of the North Fork and Middle Fork (see Figure 2.2-1). The confluence of the North Fork and Middle Forks of the American River is within ASRA/APL. ASRA/APL extends east on the North Fork American River to Iowa Hill Road, near the town of Colfax. ASRA/APL also extends upstream from the confluence to south of the town of Foresthill.

The North Fork American River Watershed, which covers both the North Fork and Middle Fork, includes approximately 1,000 square miles of land upstream of the Auburn Dam site. The dam site is on the North Fork American River downstream of the confluence. The North Fork American River above the North Fork Dam, at the downstream end of Lake Clementine, has a watershed area of approximately 342 square miles. Snowpack from the Sierra Nevada feeds flows of the North Fork that peak in the winter and spring, and during average snowpack years typically continue into mid-July, leading to seasonal variability in flows. The North Fork American River flows into Folsom Reservoir downstream of ASRA/APL.

The Middle Fork American River has an approximate watershed area of 650 square miles. The headwaters of the Middle Fork originate at the crest of the Sierra Nevada on the southern slopes of Granite Chief Wilderness Area. Hydrology in the ASRA/APL watershed, results from snowmelt runoff, which results in peak run-off in the winter due to rain or snow events and normal spring snowmelt, and low flows in the summer months. Upstream hydropower facilities also provide regular releases through dry periods of the year to support whitewater recreation, regulate the snowmelt runoff from June to October.

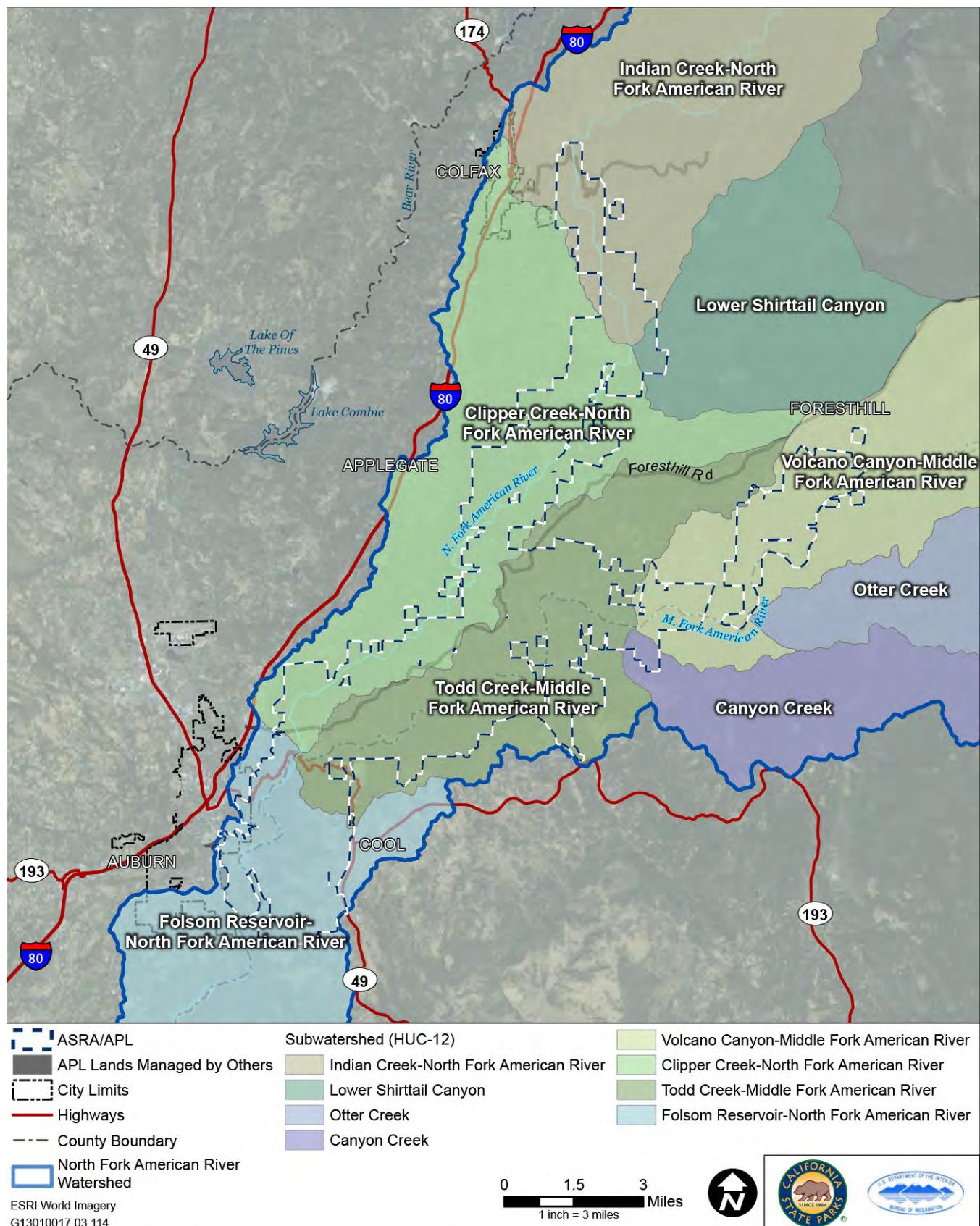
Within ASRA/APL, precipitation is primarily in the form of rainfall. Precipitation ranged from 36 to 48 inches per year within ASRA/APL between 1961 and 1990 (California Department of Water Resources 2005), while the average annual precipitation from 1981 to 2010 for the mountain county region was 44.0 inches (California Department of Water Resources 2013).



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*River flows in the Middle Fork of the American River are regulated by upstream hydropower facilities; whereas, flows in the North Fork of the American River are unregulated.*

Existing Conditions



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2016; downloaded from NRCS in 2015

Figure 2.2-1

Sub-watersheds within and Adjacent to ASRA/APL

## Dams and Hydropower Facilities

The site of the proposed Auburn Dam is within ASRA/APL. The dam was authorized by Congress in 1965 but has not been fully funded for construction since 1976. Pursuant to the initial authorization of the Auburn Dam Project, Reclamation acquired and withdrew lands within the Auburn Dam Project boundary and began construction of a concrete dam in 1967. BLM also withdrew lands from public access in support of the eminent dam project.

The initial construction of Auburn Dam modified the canyon and included construction of a 33-foot diameter, half-mile long diversion tunnel to divert the river around the dam site, a 265-foot high earthen cofferdam, excavation, and initial filling of the Dam keyway on either side of the canyon, construction of numerous Dam construction roads, the Foresthill Bridge, and various administrative facilities associated with the Dam construction. A series of complications, including concerns about seismic safety, has put construction of the dam on hold for an indefinite period until Congress determines whether a dam will be constructed. In 2008, the California Water Quality Control Board revoked the water rights permits for the dam project.

Reclamation and the California Natural Resources Agency entered into a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) for closure of the diversion tunnel and restoration of the river channel as part of the project (to allow for all pre-dam construction beneficial uses, including public access). Closure of the diversion tunnel, restoration of the river, and construction of the American River Pump Station were initiated in 2003 and completed in 2008. Reclamation and PCWA were the lead agencies for this project.

The North Fork American River within ASRA/APL is mostly unregulated by diversions and hydropower generation facilities, but has numerous small reservoirs in the upper watershed. The U.S. Army Corp of Engineer's (USACE's) North Fork Dam at Lake Clementine is located upstream of the confluence with the Middle Fork American River, creating Lake Clementine. USACE built the North Fork Dam in 1939 as a debris dam to trap sediment upstream of Folsom Reservoir. USACE owns the North Fork Dam and has granted a permit to Reclamation for the use and management of lands associated with the lake for recreation purposes. Lake Clementine has a design capacity of 14,700 acre-feet and a surface area of 280 acres. From a point 1,000 feet upstream from the Iowa Hill Road bridge, the North Fork is a designated "wild" river in the federal Wild and Scenic River system. The North Fork is designated as a "scenic" river in the State of California Wild and Scenic River System for one-quarter



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The North Fork Dam is located upstream of the confluence with the Middle Fork American River, creating Lake Clementine.*

## Existing Conditions

mile upstream from the Iowa Hill Road bridge (within ASRA/APL at Mineral Bar), then “wild” further upstream.

The Middle Fork American River is used for both water supply and hydroelectric power generation upstream of ASRA/APL. PCWA operates the Middle Fork Project, which includes a series of dams, reservoirs, diversion tunnels and powerhouses in the Middle Fork watershed. French Meadows Reservoir and Hellhole Reservoir provide the majority of storage capacity for the Middle Fork Project (332,943 acre/feet combined total) (USGS 2018) with water released to the lower Middle Fork at Ralston Afterbay and Oxbow Powerhouse. Natural flows in the Middle Fork are largely reliant on precipitation and runoff. Upstream hydropower facilities also generate flows for PCWA’s water supply, power needs, and in accordance with FERC licensing requirements.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*American River flow rates vary throughout the year. Flows tend to decrease in July and August as a result of water availability.*

In addition to the larger dams and hydroelectric facilities listed above there are smaller facilities within ASRA/APL, the Dardenelles Creek Hydroelectric Project and the Canyon Creek facility. The Dardenelles facility includes small diversion structures on Dardenelles Creek and Pond Creek that power a single turbine. This facility has not been operational since 2016 (FERC 2016). The Canyon Creek facility consists of a small diversion structure and is still operational.

### Discharge and Water Supply

Discharge from the Middle Fork American River fluctuates seasonally and diurnally based on flow releases from Ralston Afterbay. Summer flow releases typically reach 1,000 cubic feet per second (cfs) at peak hydroelectric power generation, and 100 cfs throughout the rest of the day. Flows tend to decrease in July and August in response to water availability. PCWA is responsible for maintaining minimum instream flows to protect fish and wildlife habitat, which currently range from 4 to 23 cfs in bypassed reaches and 75 cfs in the peaking reach (FERC 2012).

The discharges along the largely unregulated North Fork American River show a pattern of high flows in the winter and spring with precipitation and snowmelt and low flows in the summer dropping to below 100 cfs (DWR 2016).

### Water Quality

Historical water quality data for the North and Middle Forks is limited. Recent water quality samples in the North and Middle Fork American were taken for the American River Watershed Sanitary Survey 2018 Update (ARWSS) (Starr and Palencia 2018).

The monitoring locations within ASRA/APL are at the North Fork at Ponderosa Way, North Fork at the confluence, Middle Fork at Mammoth Bar, and at the raw water intake of the PCWA Foothill Water Treatment Plant. Sampling from these locations reflects conditions present in the upstream North and Middle Forks of the American River as they pass downstream towards the PCWA American River Pump Station. A summary of key water quality data from the ARWSS is provided below.

### Turbidity

The results of ARWSS monitoring at the Foothill Water Treatment Plant indicate a monthly average of peak daily turbidity with a range of 1.2 – 19.8 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs), an average of 5.4 NTUs and a median value of 4.2 NTUs (Starr and Palencia 2018).

### Organics

Total organic carbon monitored at the Foothill Water Treatment Plant averaged 1.5 mg/L with a median value of 1.1 mg/L. Volatile organic compounds and synthetic organic chemicals were not detected (Starr and Palencia 2018).

### Microbiological

*Escherichia coli* (*E. Coli*) densities were collected in 2010 as part of the Safe to Swim Study at North Fork at Ponderosa Way (3.1 Most Probable Number per 100 milliliters [MPN/100ml]), North Fork at the confluence (2.0 MPN/100ml) and Middle Fork at Mammoth Bar (13.2 MPN/100ml). *E. Coli* densities are also collected monthly at the Foothill Water Treatment Plant (average 27.1 MPN/100ml, Median 1.0 MPN/100ml, N=60). The results from these sampling efforts represent very low densities of *E. Coli*. (Starr and Palencia 2018).

### Mercury

Mercury concentrations are expected in the sediment of Lake Clementine. Both major placer and major hardrock gold mines that potentially used mercury operated historically in the North Fork American River watershed (Alpers et al. 2005). Fish tissue samples to test for methylmercury were taken from French Meadows reservoir, Hell Hole reservoir, Middle Fork interbay, Ralston afterbay, and the Middle Fork American River at Otter Creek between 2007 and 2009. The results of this sampling showed that at least one tissue sample from each location and a total of 55 percent of all samples exceeded the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) screening guidelines of 0.08 milligrams per Kilogram (FERC 2012). In the past, OEHHA has issued health advisories on fish consumption for Lake Natoma and the lower American River downstream from ASRA/APL due to high levels of mercury (Klasing and Brodburg 2004, OEHHA 2008).



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Water quality in the Middle and North Forks of the American River has been degraded by various sources including: wildfire, mining, OHV use, recreation, and discharges from wastewater treatment plants.*

### Potential Sources of Water Degradation

The 2018 ARWSS reviewed several potential point sources and non-point sources of contaminants. These sources and others have been identified as potential contributors to water quality degradation in portions of the North Fork American River and Middle Fork American River within ASRA/APL include:

- ◆ river corridor activities (e.g., pet and human waste, illegal camping),
- ◆ forest activities,
- ◆ stormwater runoff,
- ◆ recreation, and
- ◆ Colfax Wastewater Treatment Plant.



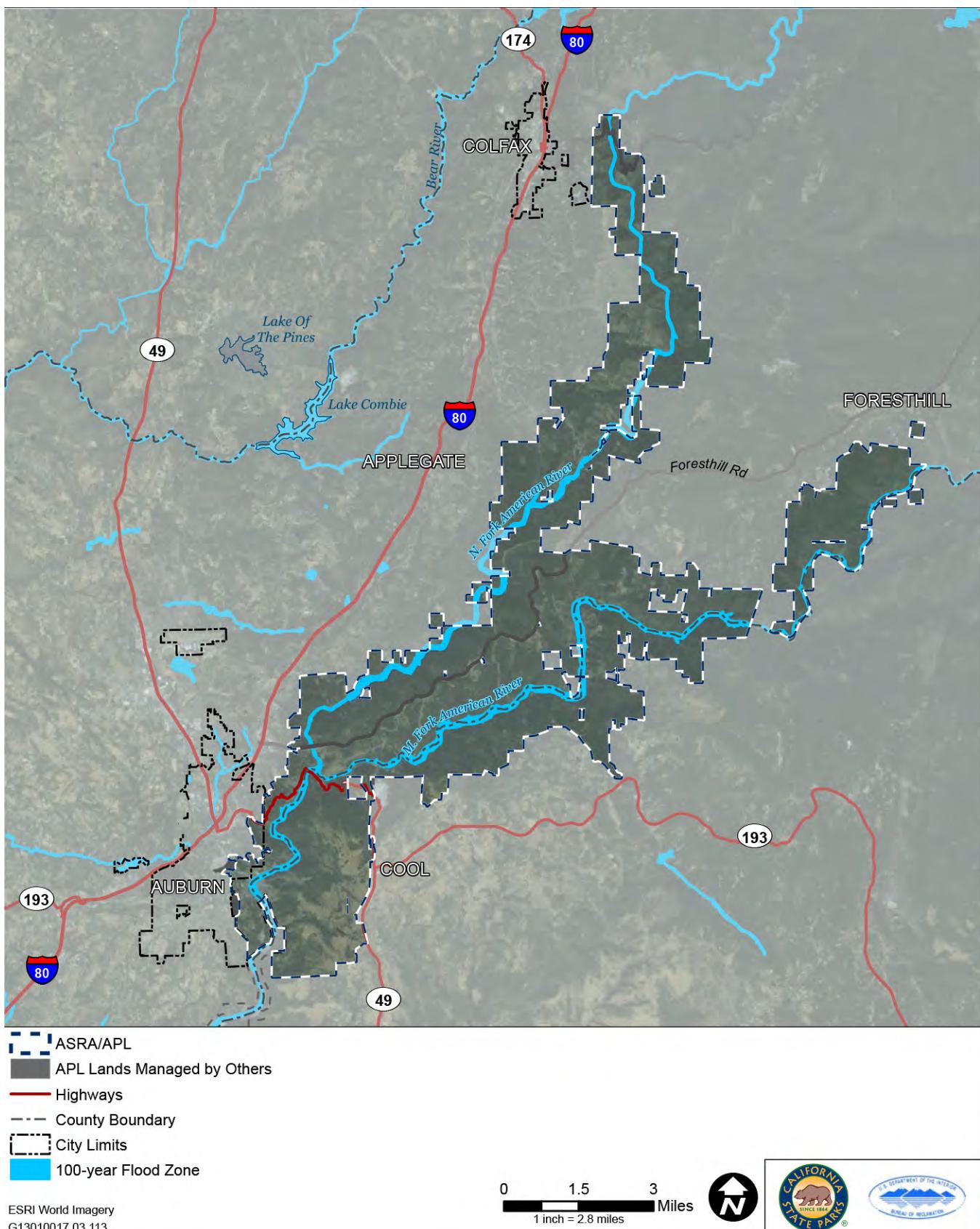
*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The topography within ASRA/APL generally consists of steep slopes of the American River canyon. The elevation within ASRA/APL ranges between a maximum elevation of approximately 3,100 feet msl on the eastern side in the Foresthill area, and a minimum elevation of approximately 700 feet msl on its western end.*

### Floodplains

The terrain within ASRA/APL is largely comprised of rock outcrops and steep slopes, with two-thirds of ASRA/APL exceeding a slope of 40 percent (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1992). In the western portion of ASRA/APL near Knickerbocker Flat, the topography is gentler and lower slopes are present. Slopes in this area range from 2 percent to 30 percent (U.S. Department of Agriculture [USDA] 2015). This topography contributes to relatively narrow floodplains within ASRA/APL (Figure 2.2-2).

Riverine flooding is a natural phenomenon that occurs when heavy rains or snowmelt cause streams to overflow their banks. Flood control structures have been built in many areas to control natural flood surges and reduce floodplain impacts. However, the effects of natural flood events can be amplified by the failure of flood control structures. The Auburn area experienced major flood events in December 1955, April 1958, October 1962, December 1964, March 1983, and February 1986 (Placer County 2005). The 1986 flood caused the most severe damage to the area, including the collapse of the coffer dam created to allow for the construction of the Auburn dam. The 1964 flood was induced by a record 22 inches of rain over five days, resulting in the collapse of the partially constructed Hell Hole dam in the American River canyon (Auburn Journal 2014). The surge of water from the Hell Hole dam collapse washed out five bridges (including the Hwy 49 bridge) and carried rock from the failed dam for miles downstream (Auburn Journal 2014).



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2016; downloaded from El Dorado County in 2014; FEMA in 2016

Figure 2.2-2

100-Year Flood Zone within ASRA/APL

## Soils, Geology, and Topography

### Topography

The elevation within ASRA/APL ranges between a maximum elevation of approximately 3,100 feet mean sea level (msl) on the eastern side in the Foresthill area, and a minimum elevation of approximately 480 feet msl on its western end. The terrain is generally rugged with rock outcrops and steep slopes. The north to northwest trend of the major geologic structures partly controls the topography and drainage pattern. As the Sierra Nevada has been tilted in a general southwesterly direction, the main rivers and streams flow in that general direction, while the small tributaries tend to flow to the northwest or southeast. The North Fork American River and Middle Fork American River canyons are the dominant topographic features in ASRA/APL. Other minor drainages create steep side canyons along the North and Middle Fork Canyons.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Rock outcroppings can be found along the Pointed Rocks Trail, near the confluence of the Middle and North Forks of the American River.*

### Geology

#### Geologic Conditions

ASRA/APL is within the western portion of the Sierra Nevada Foothill Belt. The range includes ultramafic and metamorphosed sedimentary rock.

The underlying geology of ASRA/APL is in large part Epiclastic and Volcanic rock formations. Portions of the North Fork American River and Middle Fork American River consist of the Cosumnes type and ultramafic rock formations (Wagner et al. 1981; Saucedo and Wagner 1992). Large volumes of gravel-sized sediment are results of erosion of the glacial deposit tills and moraines throughout the North Fork American River and the Middle Fork American River.

The Mehrten and Calaveras geologic formations occur within ASRA/APL. The Calaveras Formation occurs in ASRA/APL along portions of the North and Middle Forks of the American River (Saucedo and Wagner 1992; Wagner et al. 1981). Two belts of this rock unit trend generally north-south through ASRA/APL. Most Sierra Nevada limestone deposits are lenticular masses of recrystallized limestone and dolomite that are interbedded with the metasedimentary and metavolcanic rocks of the Calaveras Formation, which formed between the Carboniferous and Early Jurassic (359-175 million years) (Schweickert et al. 1977). Caves formed in the Calaveras Formation limestone deposits are unique geologic features.

Hawver Cave is a unique geologic feature of the Calaveras Formation, located south of the Middle Fork American River in El Dorado County near Cool. As a result of the Mountain Quarries Mine operations, the limestone deposits of this cave have been mined, resulting in significant modifications to the original geologic formation, which is nearly unrecognizable compared with the historic Mountain Quarries Mine. There are a few remaining stalactites and stalagmites, as well as flowstone formations. Robbers Roost, also known as Lime Rock, is another unique limestone outcrop of the Calaveras Formation located on private land adjacent to Lake Clementine.

### Seismicity

The Melones fault bisects portions of the North Fork American River within ASRA/APL (Figure 2.2-3) (Wagner et al. 1981; Saucedo and Wagner 1992). The most recent displacement occurred parallel to the North Fork during the Quaternary period (within the last 10,000 years). Serpentine rocks characterize much of the Melones fault. Serpentine is highly erodible in comparison to its granitic counterpart. Asbestos mineral complexes are also frequently found in serpentine.

The Bear Mountain fault zone lies within the western portion of the project, parallel to the Melones fault. Seismic hazard studies were conducted for the proposed Auburn Dam project (U.S. Geologic Survey 1996), as the project would lie within the fault zone. Other faults present include those within the Colfax fault zone, which trends northeast between Weimar and Gillis Hill. Rock formations include the Clipper Gap unit and the metavolcanics of the Lake Combie complex. This fault zone is a structural boundary between the Lake Combie complex and the Colfax sequence. Serpentine is known to be present within this fault zone.

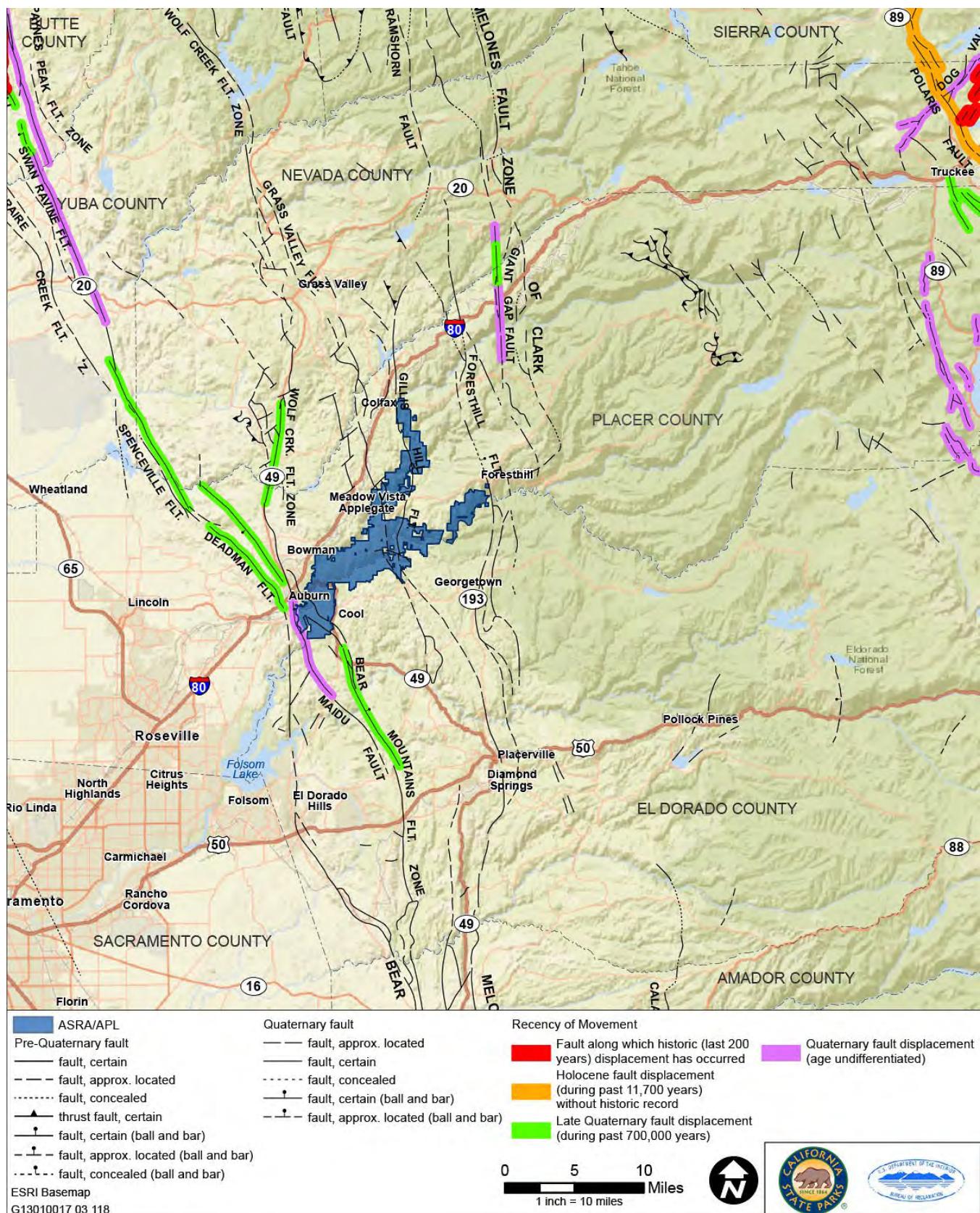
The Foresthill fault zone extends from Dutch Flat southward to Foresthill and continues through El Dorado County. Ultramafic rock and serpentine are present along the fault zone in the Iowa Hill area, south of Dutch Flat. This fault zone creates a major structural boundary between the Calaveras complex, which consists of mafic metavolcanics, and the Shoo Fly Complex, which consists of mixed mafic metavolcanics and metasedimentary rock.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Construction of the Auburn Dam was put on hold indefinitely due, in part, to the presence of seismic hazards.*

## Existing Conditions



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from California Geological Survey in 2010

Figure 2.2-3

Faults within and Adjacent to ASRA/APL

# Soils and Erosion Potential

## Soil Types

The following soil formations are found in ASRA/APL:

- ◆ **Maymen-Mariposa soil formations:** These soils are located adjacent to the North and Middle Fork of the American River are Maymen-Mariposa soil formations. These soils occur in hilly to very steep areas, on slopes up to 75 percent. They are well drained to somewhat excessively drained. Maymen soils are gravelly loams underlain at 8 to 20 inches by hard slate. The color is typically brown to yellowish brown. Mariposa soils are also a brown gravelly loam at surface with a reddish yellow gravelly clay loam subsurface. These soils exist over fractured slate (USDA 2015).
- ◆ **Mariposa, Josephine, Auburn-Sobrante, and Sites soil formations:** These soils are well drained, shallow to deep, and exist over metamorphic rock. Highly variable, these soils consist of mixed mineralogy, varying by degrees of transformation by metamorphism and uplift of the parent rock. The Josephine series occur deep and are brown to dark reddish brown in color. Weathered slate exists between 40 to 60 inches below the surface. Sites soils are also deep and a dark reddish-brown loam. Subsoil for Sites soils is red clay underlain by soft schistose at 40 to 60 inches below the surface (USDA 2015).
- ◆ **Cohasset-Aiken McCarthy soil formation:** The ridges and crests of the canyons contain Cohasset-Aiken McCarthy soils with pockets of Dubakella-Rock outcrops. The Cohasset-Aiken McCarthy soils are well-drained soils that are moderately deep over volcanic rock. This series is evident along broad ridges in the Iowa Hill and Foresthill areas. Andesitic conglomerates have weathered to form tabular ridges with steep side slopes. The Cohasset and Aiken soils are deep with color ranging from brown at the surface to yellowish red at depth (USDA 2015).

## Erosion and Slope Stability

Erosion potential within ASRA/APL largely depends on soil type and slope gradient. Types of erosion range from rill and sheet erosion to more dramatic mass wasting and landslide events. Natural erosion potential is largely the result of the steep slopes of the canyons, mostly in the accretions of sedimentary rock.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*In many areas outside of trails and roads in ASRA/APL and adjacent to the river, soil erosion hazard ratings are very severe, indicating that substantial erosion is likely.*

## Existing Conditions



Source: Ascent Environmental

User-made trails that access the river can contribute to increased erosion in ASRA/APL.



Source: Ascent Environmental

Guidelines included in the GP/RMP and implementation of CSP Standard Project Requirements would minimize potential for erosion from unpaved roads and trails.

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) soil classifications provide erosion hazard ratings for ground-disturbing activities on both off-road and off-trail hazards, and road and trail erosion hazards.

### Off-road and Off-trail Erosion Hazard

The potential for off-road and off-trail erosion hazards represent the opportunities for erosion for ground-disturbing activities that occur on native soils outside of developed roadways or trails. The ratings for off-road, off-trail erosion hazard are described as either “slight,” “moderate,” “severe,” or “very severe.”

- ◆ “slight” indicates that erosion is unlikely under ordinary climatic conditions;
- ◆ “moderate” indicates that some erosion is likely and that erosion control measures may be needed;
- ◆ “severe” indicates that erosion is very likely and that erosion control measures, including revegetation of bare areas, are advised; and
- ◆ “very severe” indicates that substantial erosion is expected, loss of soil productivity and off-site damage are likely, and erosion control measures are costly and generally impractical.

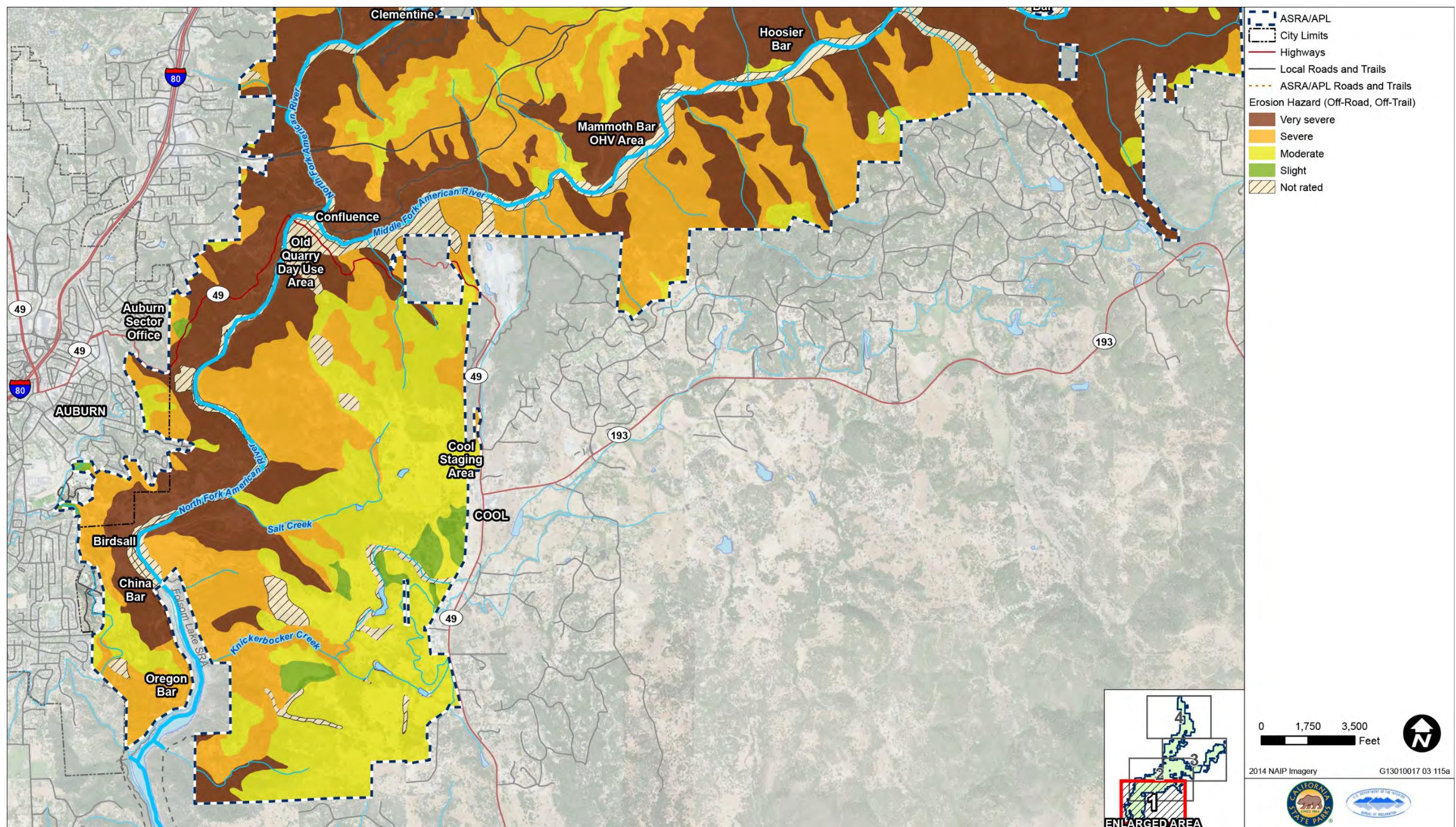
Within ASRA/APL, the erosion hazard classifications for off-road/off-trail are as follows: 1.0 percent slight; 20.1 percent moderate; 15.9 percent severe; 28.2 percent very severe; and 34.8 percent null or not rated (Figures 2.2-4a through 2.2-4d) (USDA 2015).

### Road and Trail Erosion Hazard

The road and trail erosion hazard rating represents the erosion potential from use of unpaved roads and trails. The road and trail erosion hazard is categorized as “slight,” “moderate,” or “severe.”

- ◆ “slight” indicates that little or no erosion is likely;
- ◆ “moderate” indicates that some erosion is likely, that the roads or trails may require occasional maintenance, and that simple erosion-control measures are needed; and
- ◆ “severe” indicates that significant erosion is expected, that the roads or trails require frequent maintenance, and that costly erosion-control measures are needed.

Erosion hazard classifications for unpaved roads and trails in ASRA/APL are as follows: 0 percent slight; 0.5 percent moderate; 46.7 percent severe; 0 percent very severe; and 34.8 percent null or not rated (Figures 2.2-5a through 2.2-5d) (USDA 2015).

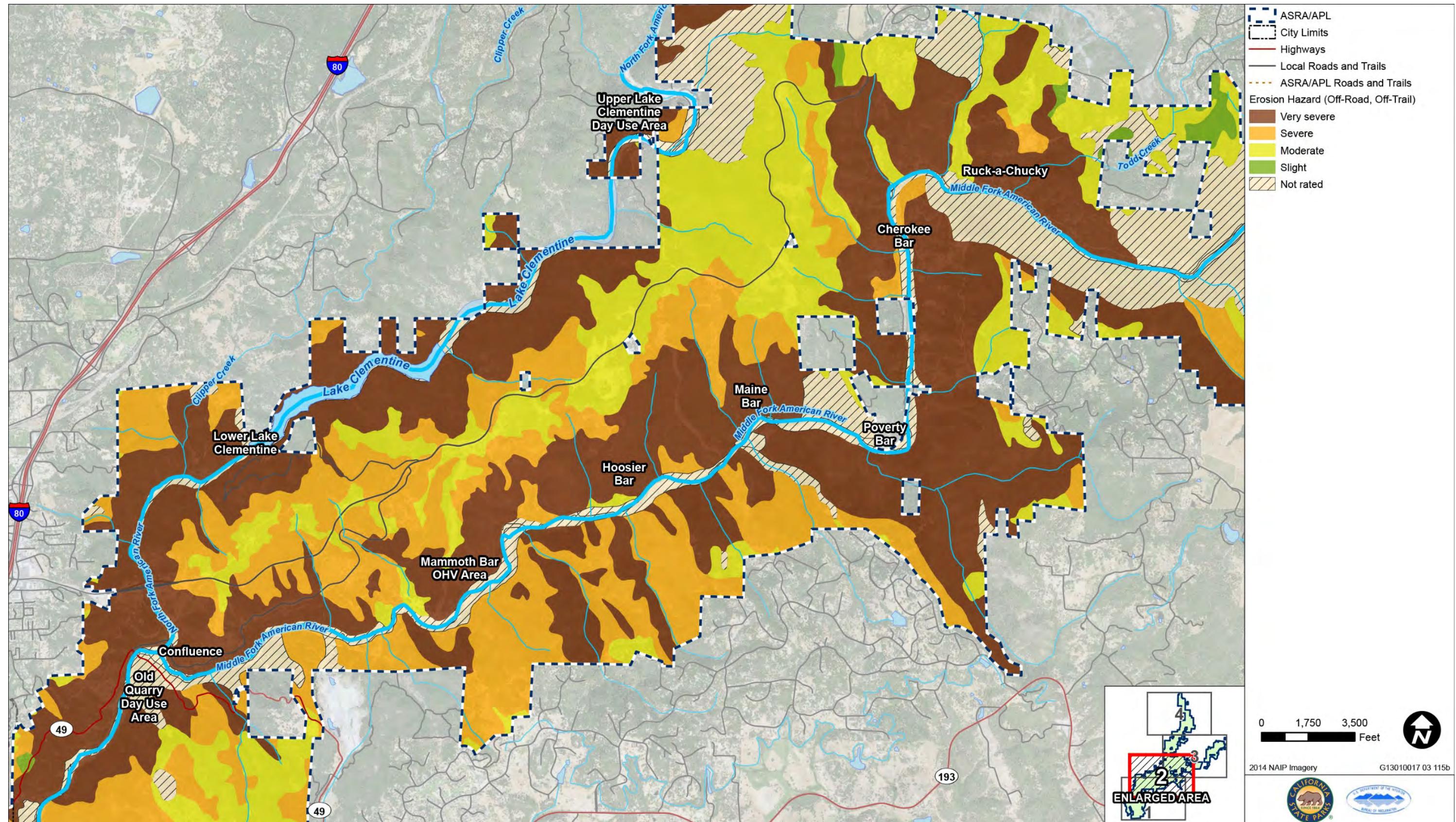


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014

Figure 2.2-4a

Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (1 of 4)



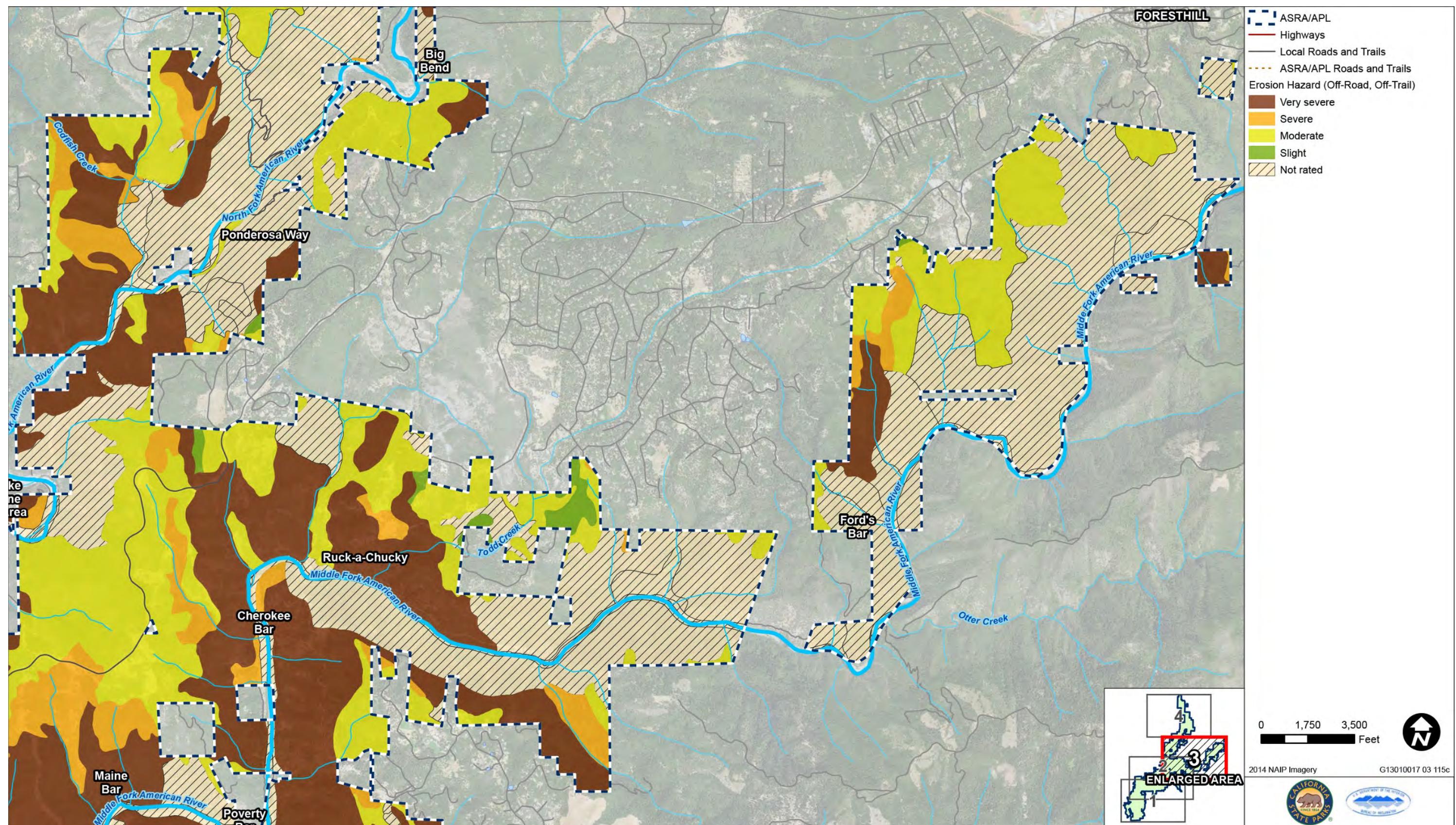


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014

Figure 2.2-4b

Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (2 of 4)



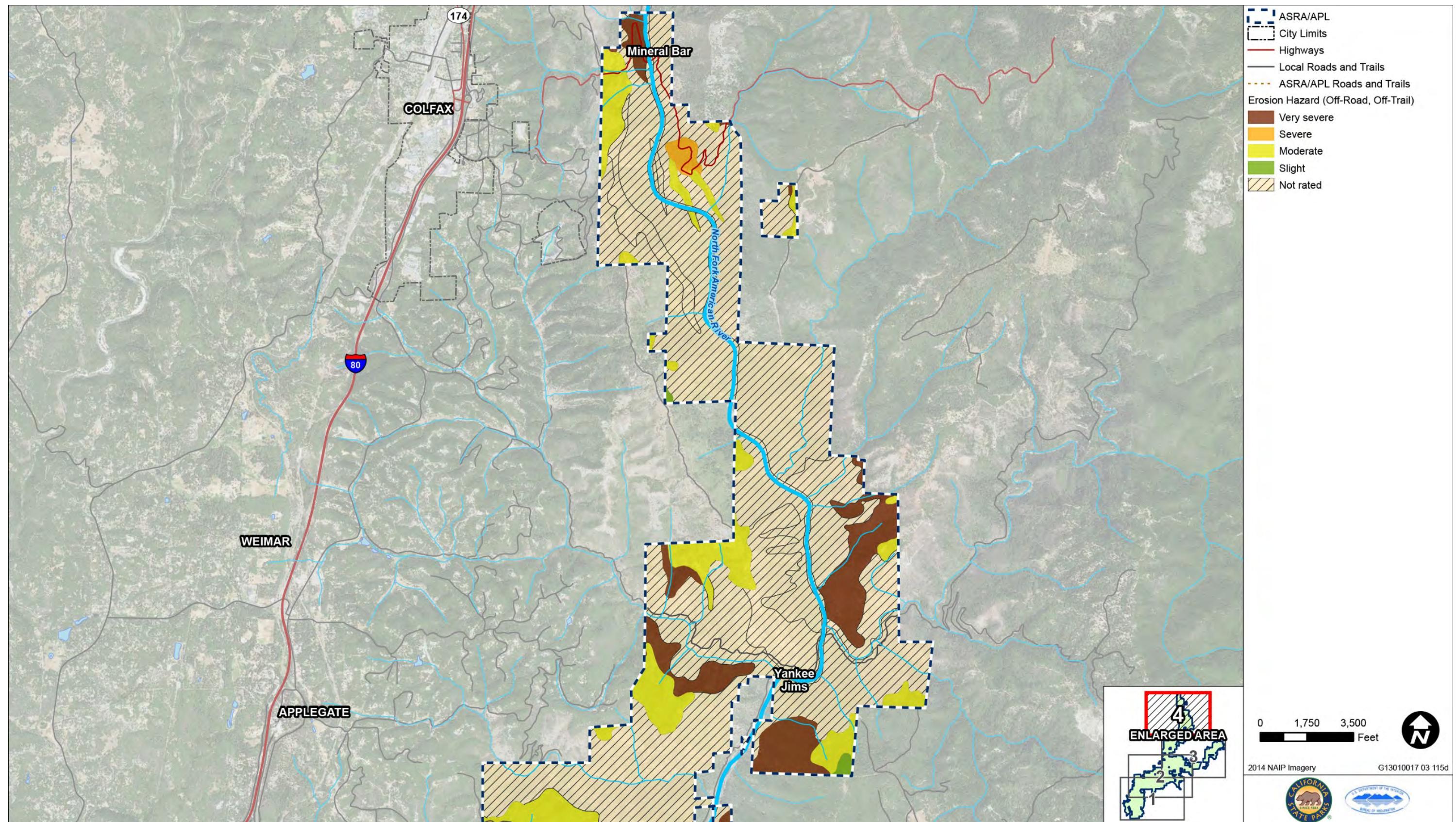


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014

Figure 2.2-4c

Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (3 of 4)



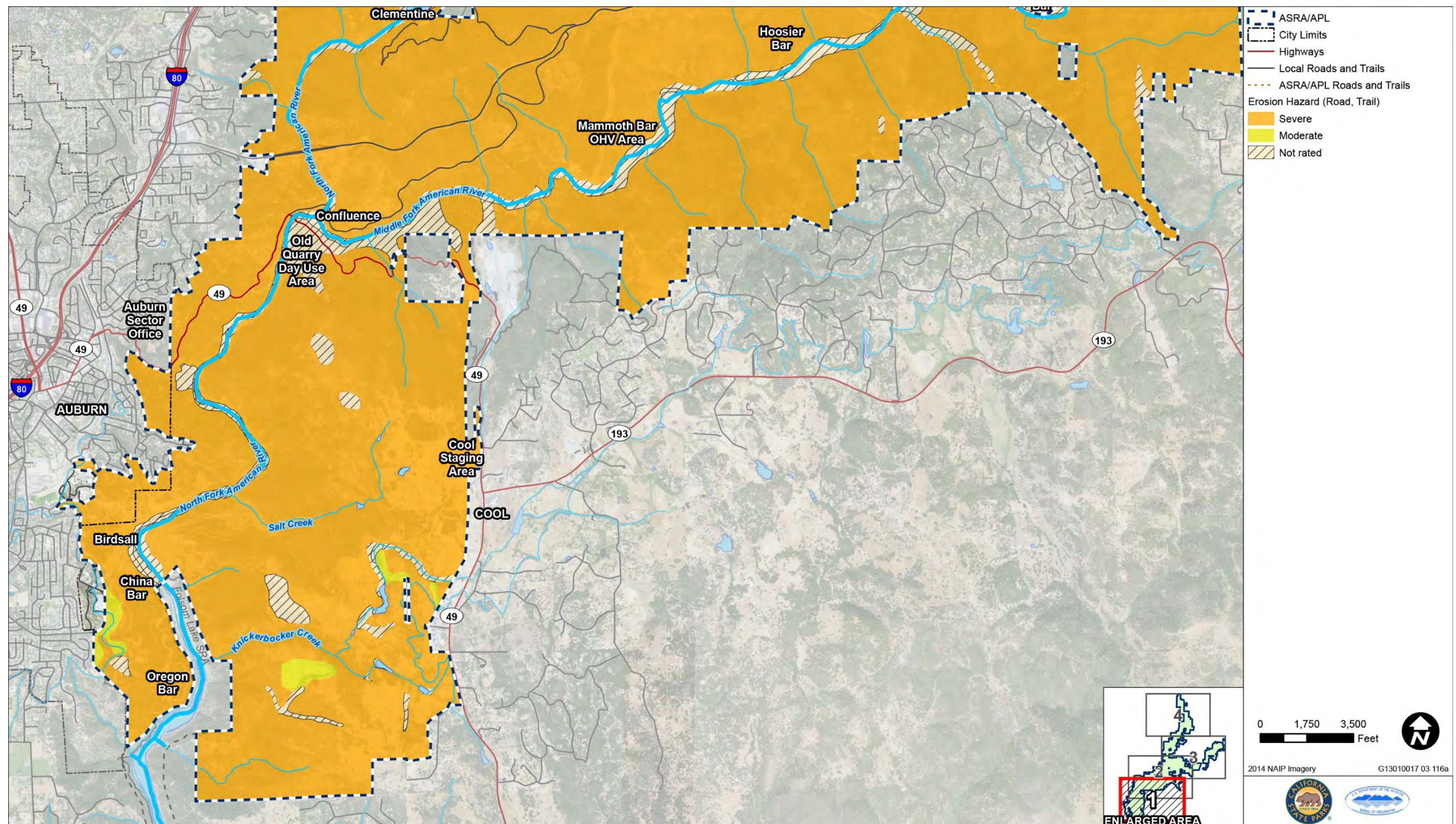


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014

Figure 2.2-4d

Erosion Hazard for Ground-Disturbing Activities Occurring Off Roads and Off Trails (4 of 4)



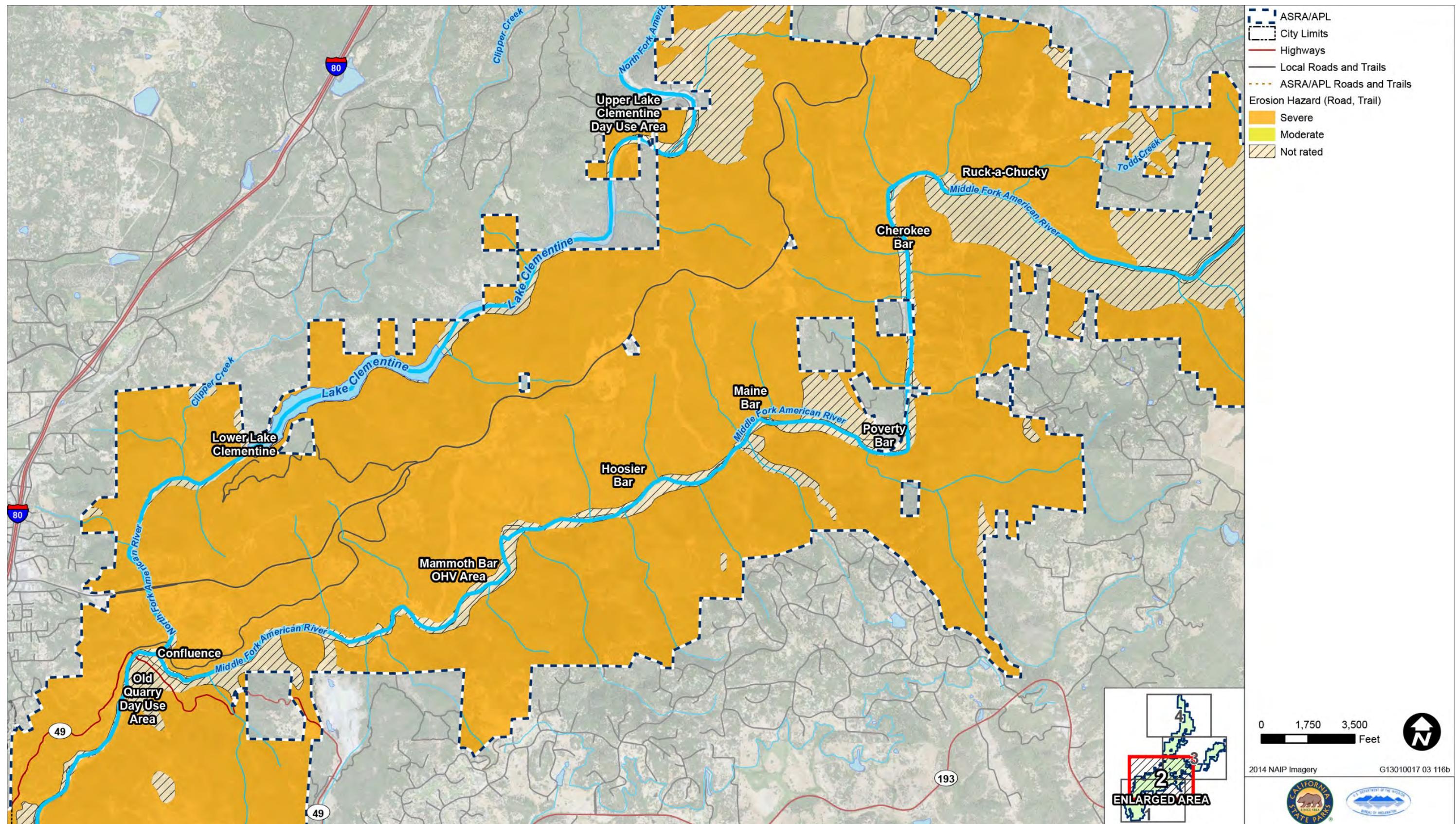


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014

Figure 2.2-5a

Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (1 of 4)



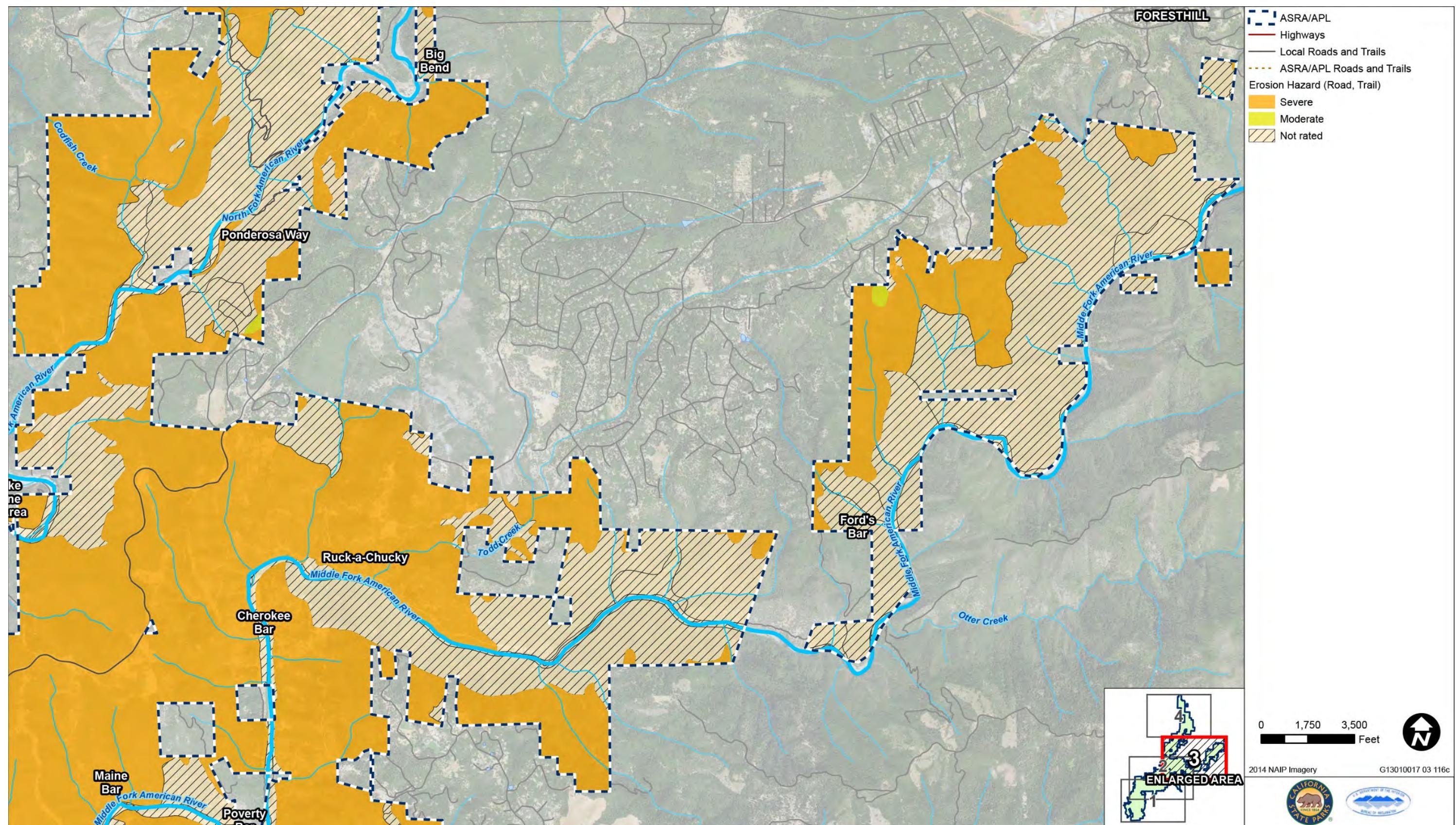


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014 2014 NAIP Imagery

Figure 2.2-5b

Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (2 of 4)



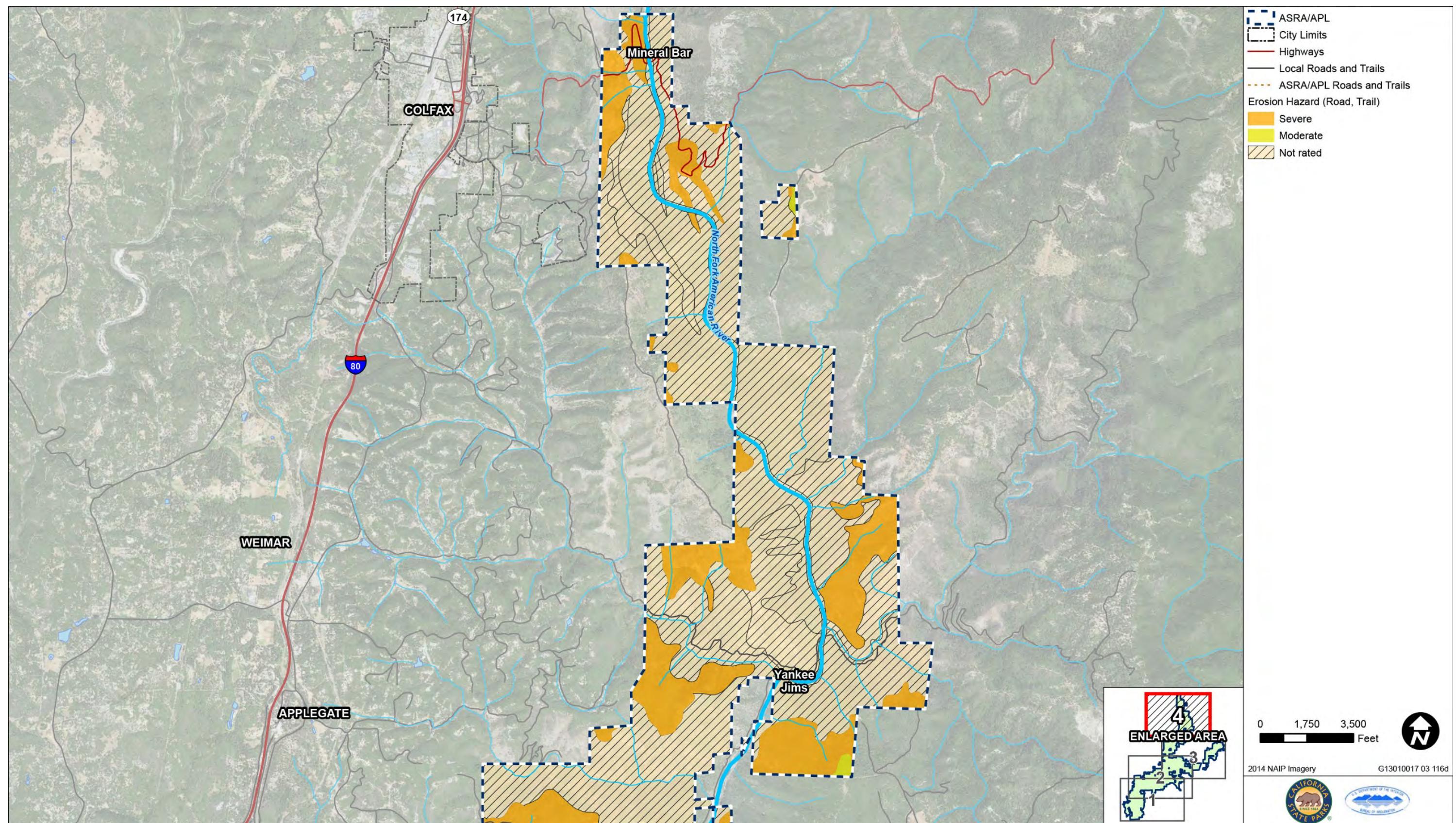


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014

Figure 2.2-5c

Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (3 of 4)





Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from NRCS in 2014

Figure 2.2-5d

Erosion Hazard for Unpaved Roads and Trails (4 of 4)



## Mineral Resources

Mineral resources within ASRA/APL consist of gold; sand and gravel; and chromite within Placer County (DOC 1995). Portions of El Dorado County that overlap with the ASRA/APL boundary contain gold and limestone deposits (DOC 2001). Current mining activities within APL or directly adjacent to ASRA/APL include limestone mining at the Cool Cave Quarry, and recreational collection of minerals. Historically, several hydraulic mining operations, primarily for gold, were active within ASRA/APL.

### Mineral Land Classification Zones

Areas subject to mineral land classification studies are divided by the State Geologist into various Mineral Resources Zone (MRZ) categories that reflect varying degrees of mineral potential. The MRZ categories consist of:

- ◆ **MRZ-1:** Areas where available geologic information indicates there is little likelihood for the presence of substantial mineral resources.
- ◆ **MRZ-2a:** Areas underlain by mineral deposits where geologic data indicate that substantial measured or indicated resources are present. MRZ-2a areas contain discovered mineral deposits that are either measured or indicated reserves as determined by drilling records, sample analysis, surface exposure, and/or mine information.
- ◆ **MRZ-2b:** Areas underlain by mineral deposits where geologic information indicates that substantial inferred resources are present. Inferred reserves are determined by limited sample analysis, exposure, and past mining history or are deposits that presently are sub-economic.
- ◆ **MRZ-3a and -3b:** Areas containing known mineral occurrences of undetermined mineral resources.
- ◆ **MRZ-4:** Areas of unknown mineral resource significance.

### Cool Cave Quarry

The Cool Cave Quarry mining property currently encompasses about 90 acres of private land and 16 acres of Reclamation-owned lands within APL, but outside of ASRA. It is situated immediately east of SR 49 and north of the town of Cool. The portion of the Quarry within APL is currently operated by Teichert Materials under a temporary land use permit issued by Reclamation for limestone and construction aggregates.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

Mineral resources within ASRA/APL consist of gold, sand and gravel, chromite, and limestone deposits. Large-scale commercial mining operations occurred in the past; however, mining activities are currently limited to recreational collection.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The climate in ASRA/APL is considered a Mediterranean climate with very hot summer temperatures and rain falling generally between December and March.*

## Recreational Gold Collection

Recreational gold panning and rockhounding (recreational collection of rocks and minerals) is a popular activity in ASRA/APL. Gold panning is allowed only in the natural water-washed gravel of streams and the use of tools other than gold pans is prohibited.

## Former Mining Operations within ASRA/APL

Throughout ASRA/APL, there have been many historic mining operations, predominantly for gold. Within the ASRA/APL boundary, 9 abandoned mines are located in El Dorado County, and 23 abandoned mines are located within Placer County (DOC 2009). Of the 32 total abandoned mines, 27 were used for gold mining. At sites owned by Reclamation, substantial fencing and signage is used to warn and protect the public from hazards, while retaining the historic integrity of the site.

## Air Quality

### Criteria Air Pollutants

Concentrations of ozone, carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or less (PM<sub>10</sub>), fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less (PM<sub>2.5</sub>), and lead are criteria air pollutants (CAPs) and used as indicators of ambient air quality conditions. CAPs are air pollutants for which acceptable levels of exposure can be determined and for which an ambient air quality standard has been set by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and California Air Resources Board (CARB). Counties in California must comply with National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) established by the EPA as well as California Ambient Air Quality Standards (CAAQS) set by CARB. Placer and El Dorado counties are in nonattainment with NAAQS for ozone. For CAAQS, these counties are in nonattainment for ozone, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, and PM<sub>10</sub>.

Concentrations of CAPs are measured at several monitoring stations near ASRA/APL. Data collected by the measurement stations on SR 193 in Cool, on Blackfoot Way in North Highlands, at City Hall in Colfax, and at the Litton Building in Grass Valley are generally representative of ambient air quality in the vicinity of ASRA/APL. Concentrations of CAPs measured at these stations are summarized in Table 2.2-1.

The 1990 amendments to the Clean Air Act (CAA) require EPA to promulgate rules to ensure that federal actions conform to the appropriate state implementation plan (SIP). These rules are known as the General Conformity Rule and are codified at Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 93 (40 CFR 93). Any

federal agency responsible for an action in a nonattainment/maintenance area must determine whether that action conforms to the applicable SIP or is exempt from the requirements of the General Conformity Rule. The federal de minimis levels for annual production of criteria air pollutants are shown in Table 2.2-2.

Table 2.2-1 Summary of Annual Air Quality Data near ASRA/APL (2015–2017)<sup>1</sup>

Ozone <sup>2</sup>	2015	2016	2017
Highest Concentration (1-hour/8-hour, ppm)	0.105/0.092	0.105/0.094	0.106/0.084
Second Highest Concentration (1-hour/8-hour, ppm)	0.094/0.082	0.103/0.0938	0.099/0.084
Number of days state standard exceeded (1-hour/8-hour)	1/13	3/19	4/28
Number of days national standard exceeded (1-hour/8-hour)	0/6	0/15	0/8
Respirable Particulate Matter (PM <sub>10</sub> ) <sup>3</sup>	2015	2016	2017
Highest Concentration (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) (California)	35.7	39.2	66.0
Second Highest Concentration (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) (California)	24.4	38.9	64.8
Annual Average (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) (California)	13	15.8	16.5
Number of days national standard exceeded (measured <sup>5</sup> )	0	0	0
Fine Particulate Matter (PM <sub>2.5</sub> ) <sup>4</sup>	2015	2016	2017
Highest Concentration (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) (California)	109.8	28.6	29.7
Second Highest Concentration (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) (California)	24.5	28.3	28.5
Annual Average (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) (California)	7.6	5.9	5.7
Number of days national standard exceeded (measured <sup>5</sup> )	7	6	6

Notes: µg/m<sup>3</sup> = micrograms per cubic meter; NA = data not available; ppm = parts per million; \* = Insufficient data to determine the value

1. The ambient air quality standards and attainment status for these pollutants are presented in Tables 10-1, 10-3, and 10-4 of the Auburn State Recreation Area Resources Inventory and Existing Conditions Report.

2. Ozone measurements are from the station on SR 193 in Cool.

3. PM<sub>10</sub> measurements are from the monitoring station at the Roseville-N Sunrise Blvd.

4. PM<sub>2.5</sub> measurements are from the monitoring station at the Auburn-11645 Atwood Road.

5. Measured days are those days that an actual measurement was greater than the level of the daily standard. The number of days above the standard is not necessarily the number of violations of the standard for the year.

Sources: CARB 2018a, 2018b, 2018c; CSP and Reclamation 2016

Table 2.2-2 Federal Conformity De Minimis Levels for Annual Production of Criteria Air Pollutants

Pollutant	Attainment Level	De Minimis Level (ton/year)
Placer County - 8-Hour Ozone (2008)	Severe	25
Placer County - 8-Hour Ozone (2015)	Moderate	100
Placer County - Carbon Monoxide (1971)	Maintenance - Moderate <= 12.7ppm	100
Placer County - PM <sub>2.5</sub> (2006)	Moderate	100
El Dorado County - 8-Hour Ozone (2008)	Severe	25
El Dorado County - 8-Hour Ozone (2015)	Moderate	100

Source: U.S. EPA Greenbook 2018

## Existing Emissions Sources

### Criteria Air Pollutants

Motor vehicles are the predominant source of CAPs and precursor emissions in and near ASRA/APL, including vehicle trips to and from ASRA/APL.

### Toxic Air Contaminants

Vehicles traveling along SR 49 represent the predominant non-stationary source of TACs (and hazardous air pollutants [HAPs]) in ASRA/APL. Other sources of TACs in ASRA/APL include any diesel-powered equipment that emit diesel PM, such as off-road maintenance, construction, mining, or forestry equipment.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Vehicles are the predominant source of air pollutants in ASRA/APL.*

### Naturally Occurring Asbestos

*Special Report 190, Relative Likelihood for the Presence of Naturally Occurring Asbestos in Placer County*, identifies areas within Placer County with the following designations (California Geological Survey [CGS] 2006):

- ◆ Area Most Likely to Contain Naturally Occurring Asbestos (NOA)
- ◆ Area Moderately Likely to Contain NOA
- ◆ Area Least Likely to Contain NOA

Additionally, El Dorado County identified areas within the following four categories considered to be subject to elevated risk of containing NOA (El Dorado County 2005):

- ◆ Found Area of NOA
- ◆ Quarter-Mile Buffer for Found Area of NOA
- ◆ More Likely to Contain Asbestos
- ◆ Quarter Mile Buffer for More Likely to Contain Asbestos or Fault Line

The portion of ASRA/APL located in Placer County contains areas considered Most Likely to Contain NOA (CGS 2006). The portion of ASRA/APL located in El Dorado County includes areas identified as Quarter Mile Buffer for Found NOA and More Likely to Contain Asbestos (El Dorado County 2005).

# Climate

## Existing Climate

The climate in the area near ASRA/APL is characterized as Mediterranean with hot, dry summers and mild winters. Summer temperatures in the Auburn area have historically been hot with temperatures ranging from the 50s to the 90s (degrees Fahrenheit [°F]). Winter temperatures are mild and rarely drop below freezing (32 °F). Rainfall occurs mostly in winter between December and March with an annual average of 37.15 inches from 1981 to 2010 (Western Regional Climate Center 2018).

## Effects of Climate Change

Climate change poses a significant threat to human and natural communities in California. ASRA/APL exists within the Sierra Nevada Foothill region, which will experience an increase in temperature and predicted rates and sizes of wildfire, as well as reduction in snowpack and spring snow melt.

According to Cal-Adapt (a climate change scenario planning tool developed by the California Energy Commission, California Natural Resources Agency, and others), annual average temperatures in the plan area are projected to rise by 6.1-9.1°F by 2100, with the range based on Representative Concentration Pathway (RCP) 4.5 and RCP 8.5 emissions scenarios (CEC 2018).

The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE) designates most of the plan area as Very High Fire Hazard Severity Zones, a condition that will likely be exacerbated by climate change (CAL FIRE 2007a, 2007b).

Projected changes in precipitation and snowfall will likely have an effect on ASRA/APL. The North and Middle Forks of the American River flow through ASRA/APL and provide fresh water to surrounding habitats, as well as to Folsom Lake and the lower American River downstream of ASRA/APL. According to Cal-Adapt, annual average precipitation in the Lower North Fork American River Watershed, is projected to increase by 4.3-7.4" by 2100, with the range based on RCP 4.5 and RCP 8.5 emissions scenarios (CEC 2018).

On average, the Sierra snowpack holds up to 50 percent of the total volume of the state's freshwater reservoirs, including Folsom Reservoir just downstream of ASRA/APL. Rising temperatures have already begun to accelerate the rate of snow melt in the Sierras. As runoff continues to occur earlier in the year, less water can be stored for periods of drought. Furthermore, earlier and more rapid melting will produce higher volumes of runoff that will likely increase risk of flooding along affected rivers, including



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Snow melt volume and timing, as well as the potential for flood flows in the American River, are being altered by climate change.*

the North and Middle Forks of the American River (Governor's Office of Planning and Research et al. 2018). These effects may include changes in the availability of recreational opportunities due to safety considerations (e.g., flooding, landslides, etc.), topography changes due to greater flows within limited areas and increased erosion, changes in habitat types and cover due to changes in temperature and precipitation.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

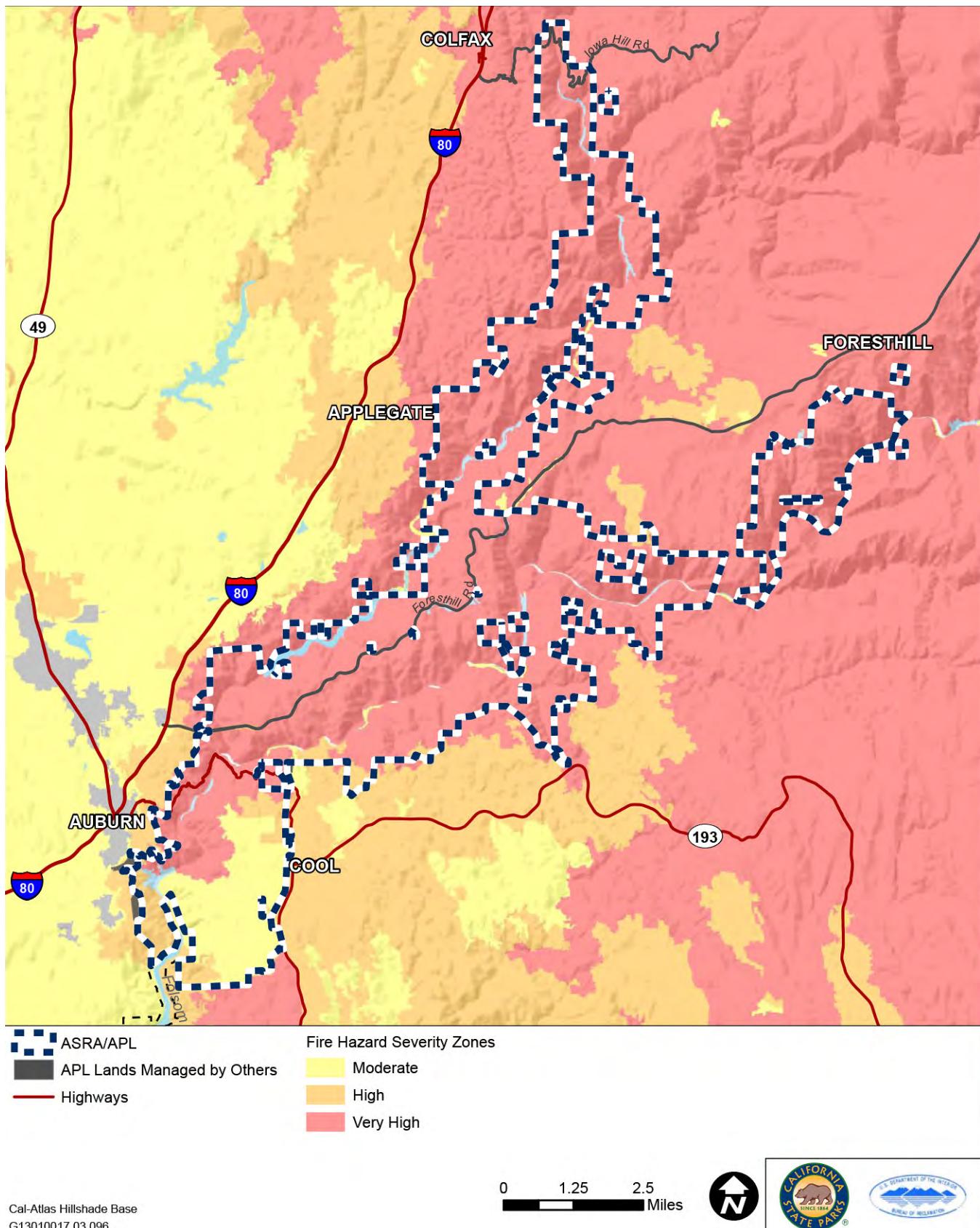
*The steep canyons of the North and Middle Forks of the American River create challenging firefighting terrain.*

## Local Wildfire Regime

The steep canyons of the North and Middle Forks of the American River create challenging firefighting terrain. The western portions of ASRA/APL are dominated by oak woodland and grassland, with chaparral in the lower portions of the canyons. The cooler north facing slopes of the American River canyon support conifer stands of Douglas fir, while oak-conifer stands dominate in the area of Auburn and along the SR-49 corridor. Oak woodland dominates the eastern portions of ASRA/APL, with oak-conifer and conifer stands becoming more common on the ridgetops as elevation increases. These vegetation types provide ample fuel for wildfires. Invasive plant species are also widespread throughout ASRA/APL, many of which exhibit higher flammability characteristics than native plant communities and contribute more substantially to wildfire risk. Thus, ASRA/APL exists within the context of a high-risk fire regime, susceptible to wildfire events.

CAL FIRE identifies Fire Hazard Severity Zones at a local, state, and federal level, which cover all fire-prone areas in the state, regardless of land ownership or responsibility. CAL FIRE has designated most parts of ASRA/APL as Very High Fire Hazard Severity, the most extreme fire danger rating. Fire danger decreases in the areas immediately adjacent to the city of Auburn, due in part to vegetation treatment activities, but also because of the decreased density of vegetation as the forest transitions into an urban environment (Figure 2.2-6).

Since the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, there have been numerous wildfires on lands within ASRA/APL (Figure 2.2-7). Over the last century, thousands of acres of ASRA/APL have been burned, much of it repeatedly. Historical fire occurrence data show that almost all wildfires started within ASRA/APL were caused by human actions. Ignitions largely involve fire play (e.g., the use of fireworks), vehicles sparks, and other human-produced sources.

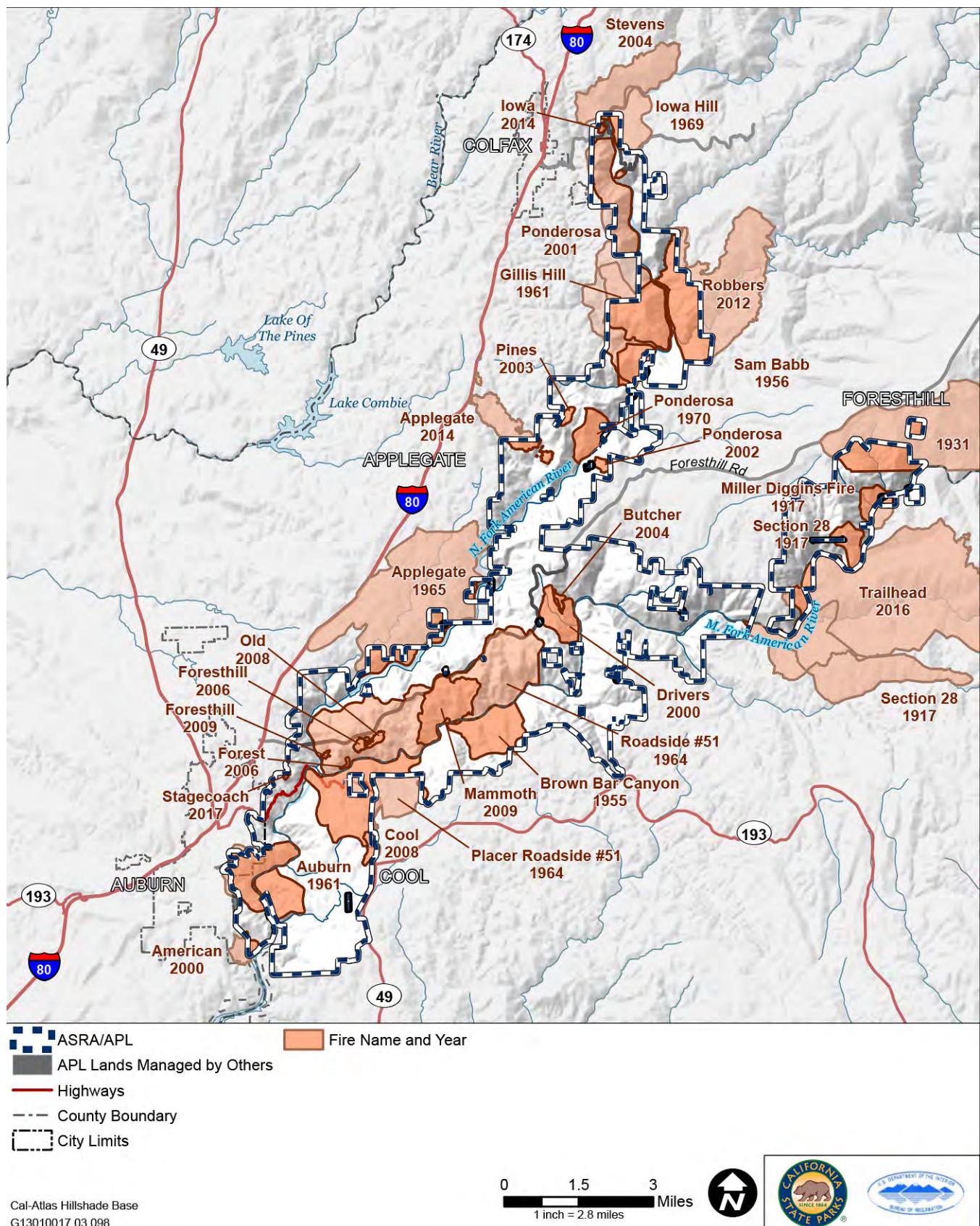


Source: Data provided by CSP in 2016 and downloaded from CAL FIRE in 2013

Figure 2.2-6

Fire Severity Ratings within and Surrounding ASRA/APL

Existing Conditions



Source: Data provided by CSP in 2016; downloaded from CAL FIRE in 2018

Figure 2.2-7

Historic Wildfires within ASRA/APL

Shaded fuel breaks have been created in ASRA/APL, including along the ridgeline of the American River canyon between ASRA/APL and the City of Auburn. A shaded fuel break is an area of decreased fuels and modified vegetation usually 100-300 feet wide. The goal of the fuel break is not to stop a fire, but to remove ladder fuels that would allow a fire to easily move from the ground into the overhead canopy and to increase the probability of successful fire suppression.

## 2.2.2 Biological Resources

### Vegetation and Habitat Types

The diverse vegetation and habitat types within ASRA/APL were assessed using remote sensing and field surveys (Tukman 2004). Eighteen vegetation alliances (or series) were identified for ASRA/APL based on the Manual of California Vegetation (MCV) (Sawyer and Keeler-Wolf 1995). An additional classification, called a mapping unit, was created for 20 vegetation types that were observed but for which no MCV alliance or series exists (Tukman 2004). New mapping units were created for Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus discolor*), deciduous foothill shrub, interior live oak-canyon live oak, orchard, and 16 mixed conifer-oak/hardwood types (e.g., Douglas fir and mixed oak) that were not completely described by an MCV alliance. Forested stands that had between 25 percent and 75 percent of relative oak/hardwood cover and between 25 percent and 75 percent of relative conifer cover were assigned mapping units that reflected both their hardwood and conifer components. The major groupings/categories of vegetation alliances in ASRA/APL include conifer forest, oak woodland, riparian, and other land cover types (e.g., water, barren, developed) (see Figures 2.2-8a through 2.2-8d).

The vegetation types present within ASRA/APL vary in their natural fire frequency and some vegetation types (e.g., chamise chaparral) are dependent on fire for regeneration. These major vegetation types provide habitat for many common wildlife species, such as ensatina (*Ensatina escholtzii*), California newt (*Taricha torosa*), slender salamander (*Batrachoseps attenuatus*), turkey vultures (*Cathartes aura*), great horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*), barn owl (*Tyto alba*), raven (*Corvus corax*), violet green swallow (*Tachycineta thalassina*), white-throated swift (*Aeronautes saxatalis*), red-shouldered hawk (*Buteo lineatus*), duskyfooted woodrat (*Neotoma fuscipes*), California ground squirrel (*Spermophilis beecheyii*), and pocket gopher (*Thomomys bottae*). Special-status species and other sensitive resources are summarized below.



Source: Ascent Environmental

The major categories of vegetation alliances in ASRA/APL include oak woodland, conifer forest, and riparian, and other land cover types.

## Invasive Plants



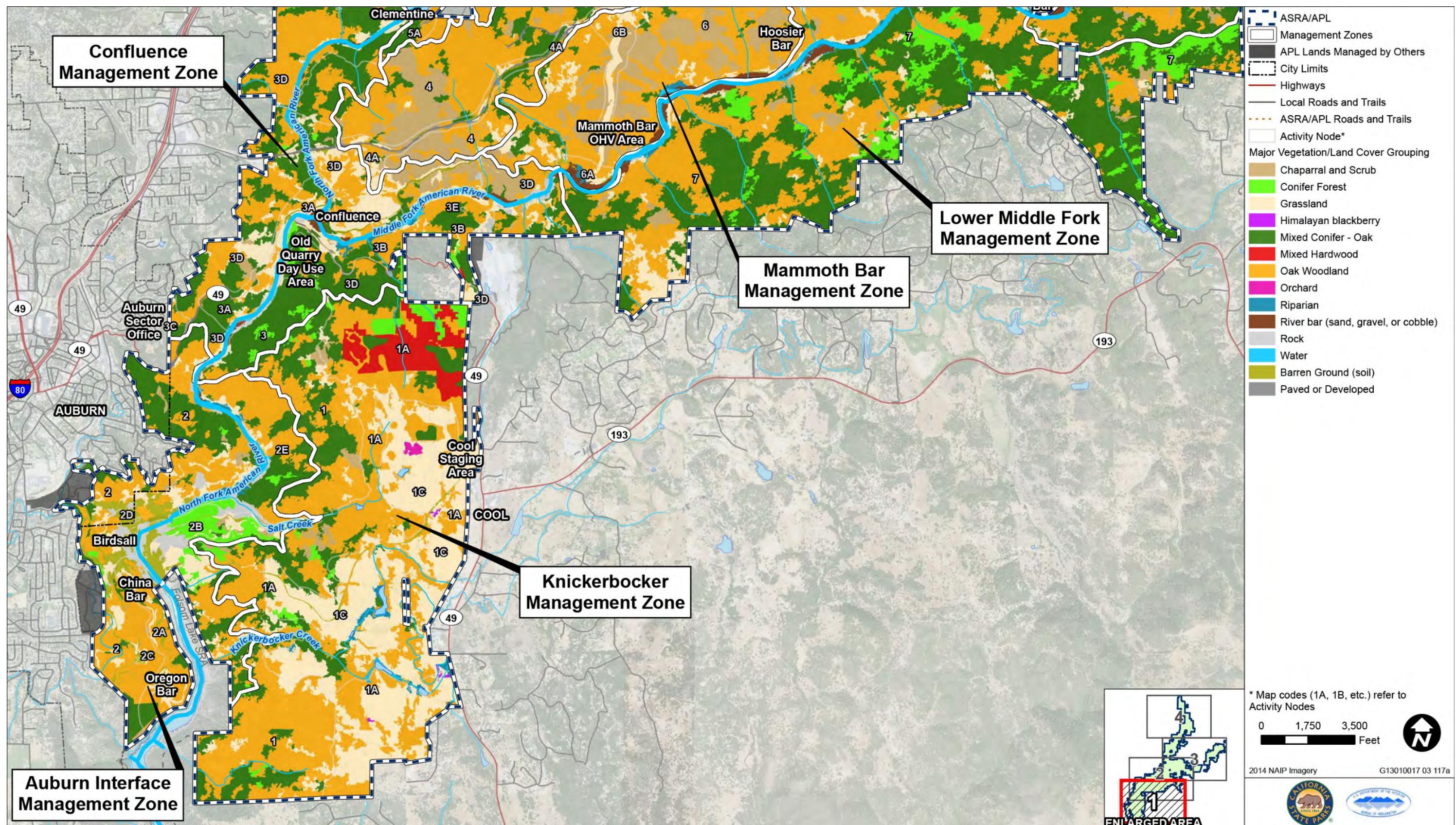
Source: Ascent Environmental

Invasive plant species, such as yellow star thistle, became established in ASRA/APL through accidental transport.

ASRA/APL contains numerous introduced, nonnative plant species. Many of these nonnative plants are considered invasive (Cal-IPC 2019) and/or noxious weeds in California (California Department of Food and Agriculture [CDFA] 2019). However, none of the nonnative plants found in ASRA/APL are on the Federal Noxious Weed List (USDA 2010). Humans sometimes introduce plants intentionally for beneficial purposes, but later the plants turn out to be invasive. These include ornamental species brought to California for landscaping, erosion control and/or feed for livestock, such as French broom (*Genista monspessulana*), Himalayan blackberry, cotoneaster (*Cotoneaster spp.*), and Harding grass (*Phalaris aquatica*). Other species become established through accidental transport, such as on the hooves of livestock and as “hitchhikers” in the global transport of goods and services. In ASRA/APL, these species include yellow star thistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*), medusahead grass, and jointed goat grass (*Aegilops cylindrica*). Twenty-seven invasive plant species are known to occur in ASRA/APL. The *Auburn State Recreation Area Resources Inventory and Existing Conditions Report* (CSP and Reclamation 2016) also includes additional background information regarding invasive plants in ASRA/APL.

## Local Habitats of Significance

The Cool Cave Quarry located near the confluence of the North and Middle forks of the American River is considered a habitat of significance in ASRA/APL, especially for birds. Numerous bird species, including American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum*), have been observed nesting in the crevices and caves of the quarry.

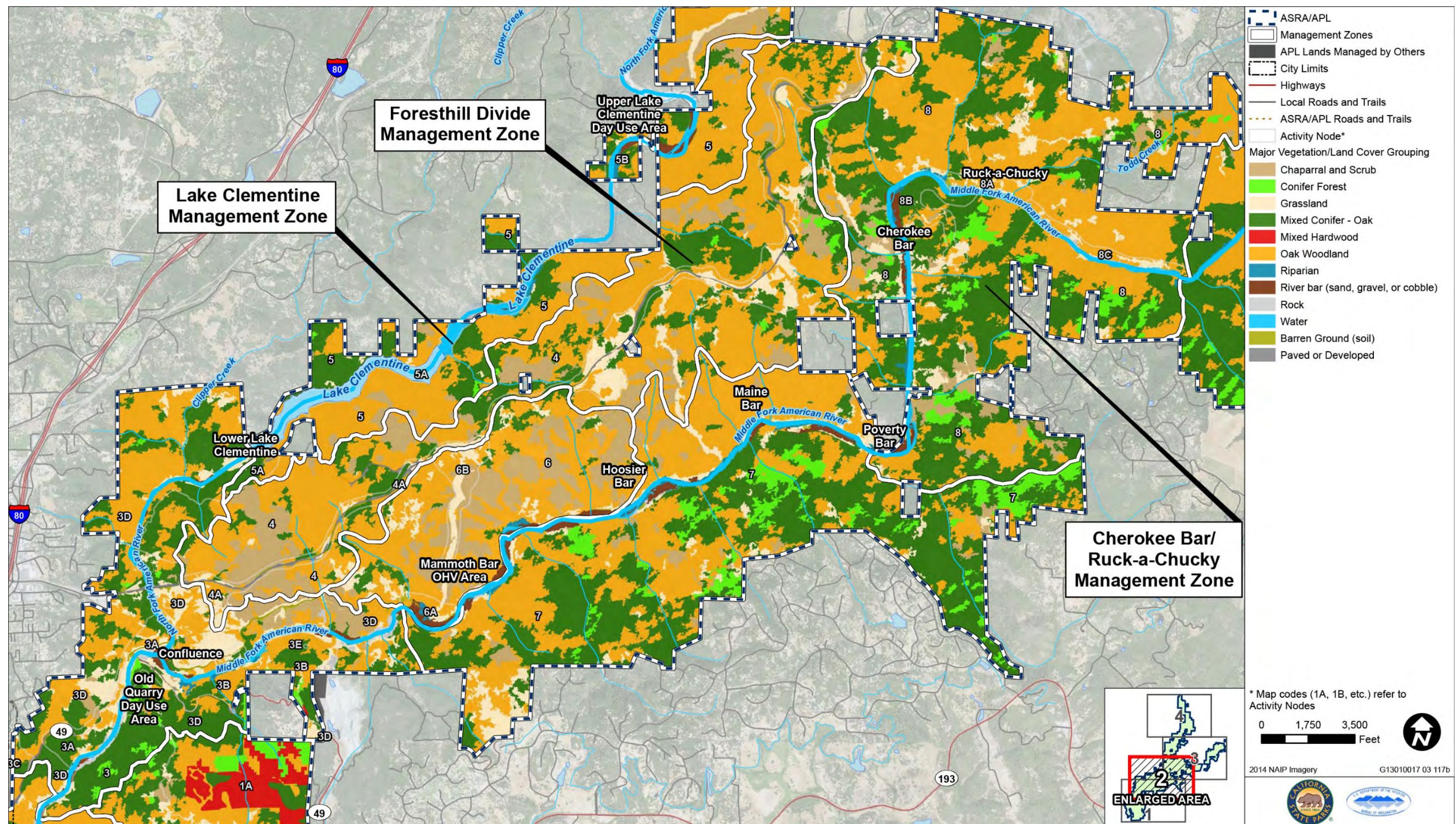


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from CDFW in 2011, Tukman in 2004, USFS in 2014

Figure 2.2-8a

Vegetation Types in ASRA/APL (1 of 4)





Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from CDFW in 2011, Tukman in 2004, USFS in 2014

Figure 2.2-8b



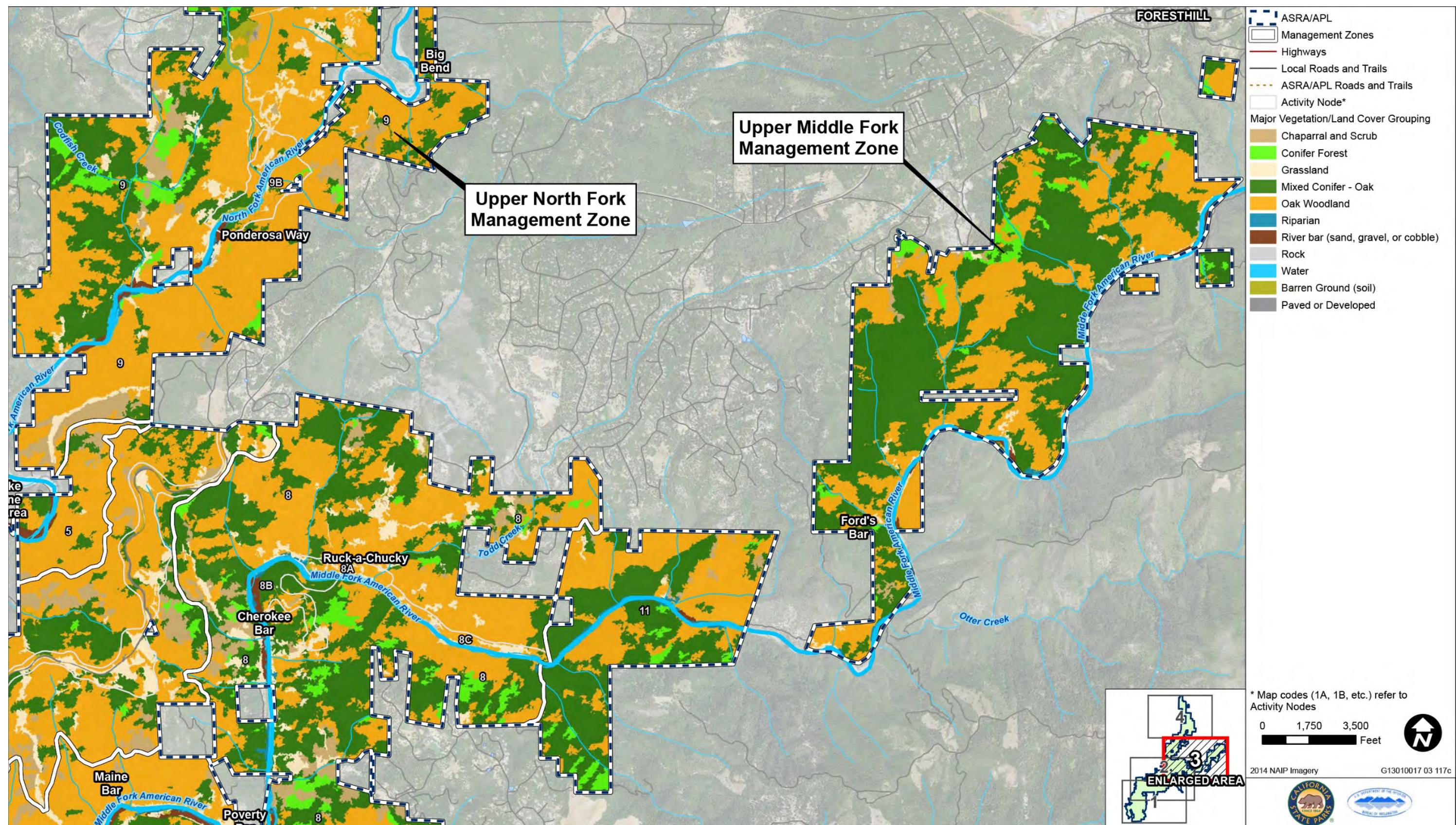
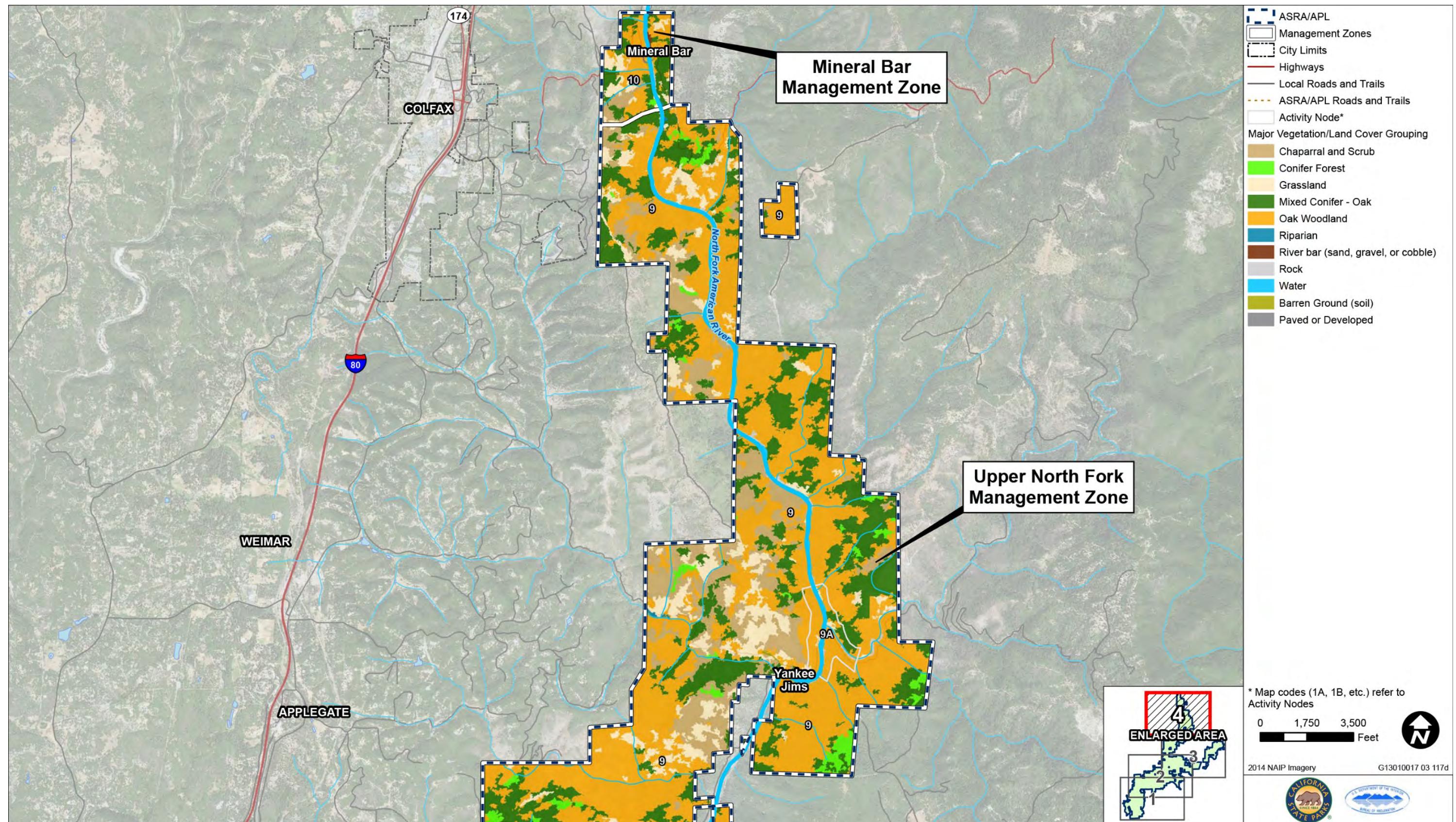


Figure 2.2-8c

Vegetation Types in ASRA/APL (3 of 4)





Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017; downloaded from CDFW in 2011, Tukman in 2004, USFS in 2014

Figure 2.2-8d

Vegetation Types in ASRA/APL (4 of 4)



## Wildlife Corridors

ASRA/APL functions as an important east-west link in a contiguous stretch of open space that extends from the Central Valley to the high elevations of the Sierra Nevada (Krause et al. 2015). Wildlife may also move north-south through ASRA/APL, but as discussed in the Sierra Nevada Foothills Wildlife Connectivity Project analysis (Krause et al. 2015), movement is expected to be limited due to barrier effects of SR 49, which passes through the center of ASRA/APL. Species that are likely to use ASRA/APL as a movement corridor include black bear (*Ursus americanus*), mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*), and mountain lion (*Felis concolor*). ASRA/APL is also an important movement corridor for raptors. Numerous species have been regularly observed in the river canyons of ASRA/APL, including osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), bald eagle, and golden eagle (Beard, pers. comm., 2015). ASRA/APL is positioned within an area identified by the California Essential Habitat Connectivity Project (Caltrans and CDFG 2010) as an Essential Connectivity Area (ECA) and a natural landscape block. Natural landscape blocks are areas of relatively intact habitat that can support multiple species, and ECAs are corridors that connect these habitat blocks. ECAs have varying permeability, which is the ease at which species in general can move through the landscape. The Sierra Nevada Foothills Wildlife Connectivity Project (Krause et al. 2015) also identified the ASRA/APL as being within natural landscape blocks and wildlife linkages. ASRA/APL also contains four riparian corridors (Krause et al. 2015): North Fork American River, Middle Fork American River, Todd Creek, and Canyon Creek that are important to the movement of multiple species including Foothill yellow-legged frog (*Rana boylii*).



Source: Ascent Environmental

ASRA/APL functions as an important wildlife corridor for black bears, mule deer, and mountain lions.

## Fisheries

The Middle and North Forks of the American River support a wide variety of native and introduced game and nongame fish species. The Middle Fork supports warmwater and coldwater fish species including rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), Hardhead (*Mylopharodon conocephalus*), Sacramento hitch (*Lavinia exilicauda*), Sacramento sucker (*Catostomus occidentalis*), Sacramento pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus grandis*), and riffle sculpin (*Cottus gulosus*) (Williams 2002; Reclamation 1992, 2002; FERC 2013). The North Fork, including Lake Clementine, supports fish species including small-mouthed bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*), Sacramento sucker, riffle sculpin, Sacramento pikeminnow, bluegill sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*), and rainbow trout (Sierra Fund 2015). Both Nimbus Dam and Folsom Dam are barriers to fish migration into the upper American River by anadromous fishes (CDFW

1996). North Fork Dam is also a barrier to fish migration upstream on the North Fork American River.

## Sensitive Biological Resources

Sensitive biological resources include those species and biological communities that receive special protection through the federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), California Endangered Species Act (CESA), the federal Clean Water Act (CWA), or local plans, policies, and regulations; or that are otherwise considered sensitive by federal, state, or local resource conservation agencies and organizations.



Source: CSP

ASRA/APL's rich historic heritage includes the Gold Rush, mining, transcontinental railroad, and timber harvesting.

### Special-Status Plants

Two special-status plant species have been documented in ASRA/APL: Red Hills soaproot (*Chlorogalum grandiflorum*), and Oval-leaved viburnum (*Viburnum ellipticum*). These two special-status plant species are considered rare or endangered in California (protected under CEQA, but not legally protected under ESA or CESA). Thirteen additional special-status plants have potential to occur in ASRA/APL based on the presence of suitable habitat and the species' known distribution in the vicinity.

### Special-Status Animals

Fourteen special-status animal species have been documented in ASRA/APL. Seven of these special-status animals are California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) Species of Special Concern: Western pond turtle (*Emys marmorata*), Coast horned lizard (*Phrynosoma blainvillii*), Yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechial*), Black swift (*Cypseloides niger*), Yellow-breasted chat (*Icteria virens*), Hardhead (*Mylopharodon conocephalus*), and Townsend's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus townsendii*). Three of the fourteen special-status animal species are CDFW Fully Protected Species: American peregrine falcon, Golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), and Ringtail (*Bassarisus astutus*). Three species are listed, or are a candidate for listing under CESA: Foothill yellow-legged frog (CESA-Candidate Threatened), Bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) (CESA-Endangered), and Willow Flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii*) (CESA-Endangered). Also, a single special-status animal is listed under both the ESA and CESA, Sierra Nevada red fox (*Vulpes necator*) (ESA- candidate; CESA-Threatened). Several additional special-status species have potential to occur in ASRA/APL based on the presence of suitable habitat and the species' known distribution in the vicinity.

### Sensitive Natural Communities

Sensitive natural communities are those plant communities that are of limited distribution statewide or within a county or region that provide important habitat value to native species and have

high potential to support special-status plant and animal species. The list of Vegetation Alliances and Associations (CDFW 2018) provides a list of alliances that are highly imperiled and sensitive.

The four riparian alliances that occur along the North and Middle Forks of the American River and its tributaries, as well as stock ponds, which may contain wetlands, are considered sensitive communities. These alliances include Fremont cottonwood, mixed willow, white alder, and cattail. Valley oak woodland is considered sensitive due to multiple factors including development, fire risk, and lack of regeneration. This lack of regeneration may be caused by over grazing, fire suppression, noxious weeds, and weedy annual grasses (CWCB 2010).

## 2.2.3 Cultural, Tribal, and Paleontological Resources

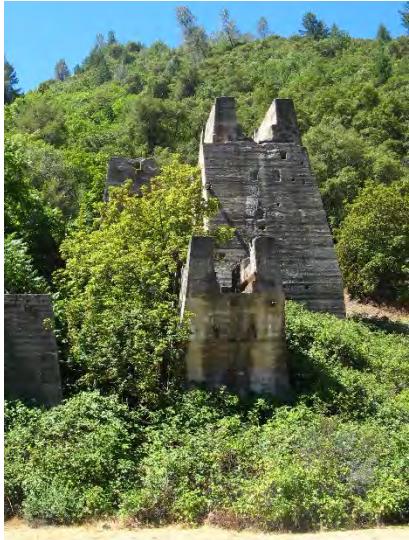
### Ethnographic Setting

Ethnographic and linguistic studies indicate that ASRA/APL around the North and Middle forks of the American River was the traditional homeland of the Nisenan or Southern Maidu (Beals 1933; Golla 2007; Kroeber 1925, 1929; Wilson and Towne 1978). As the southern linguistic group of the Maiduan language family, Nisenan territory included the southern extent of the Sacramento Valley, east of the Sacramento River between the North Fork Yuba River and Cosumnes Rivers on the north and south, respectively, and extended east to the crest of the Sierra Nevada Range. Several Nisenan villages were located along the North and Middle Forks of the American River. Portions of ASRA/APL may have also been occupied in the Prehistoric era by Plains Miwok. This Hokan linguistic tribal group historically occupied the lower Sacramento River Valley from just north of the Cosumnes River south, including the lower San Joaquin River drainage consisting of the western ends of the Mokelumne River and Jackson Creek. This area is roughly bounded by Sacramento on the north and Stockton to the south. The northern boundary may not have been as firm as indicated in the ethnographic literature, because archaeological evidence along the Cosumnes River suggests that the Nisenan may have displaced the Miwok in this region during the late Phase II (Grady 1969; Deis 1996).

In general, Native American lifeways remained stable for centuries until the early to middle decades of the 19th century, when Euroamerican contact in this region began with infrequent excursions by Spanish missionaries and explorers and travel through the Sacramento–San Joaquin Valley by Hudson's Bay Company trappers in the early 1800s. With the coming of



*Source: Ascent Environmental  
The Maidu Nisenan fished for salmon, hunted game, and gathered acorns along the American River. ASRA/APL contains archeologic resources associated with Native American tribes.*



Source: Ascent Environmental

*Remnants of the limestone crusher and loadout facility at the quarry site.*

Russian trappers and Spanish missionaries, cultural patterns began to be disrupted as social structures were stressed. Several names of Native Americans appear in the Book of Baptisms of Mission San Jose in 1811, indicating that raids by the Spanish resulted in the acquisition of native peoples. Apparently, tribelets became united and allied with Yokuts groups to the south in an attempt to resist incursion by the Mexican military. Further, the malaria epidemic of 1833 decimated valley and foothill populations, killing an estimated 75 percent of the tribesmen (Cook 1955). In addition, the influx of Europeans during the Gold Rush era reduced the population further, introducing disease and violent confrontations with the miners.

Despite these obstacles, Miwok and Nisenan peoples survived the 19th century. In 1917 land was placed in trust for the Auburn Band of Maidu and Miwok Indians by the United States near the city of Auburn. The Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians was formally organized under the Articles of Association and obtained federal recognition in 1976, but it was not until 1994 that the newly reorganized United Auburn Indian Community was granted federal recognition. Both tribes have sought and continue to honor and protect their cultural heritage to benefit future generations (United Auburn Community 2018; Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians 2018).

## Cultural Resources in ASRA/APL

Cultural resources can be defined as physical evidence or place of past human activity. Cultural resources can be identified as sites, objects, landscape, districts, structures, built environments or natural features of significance associated with a group of people traditionally connected with it. Types of cultural resources include, but are not limited to:

- ◆ Archaeological resources: The remains of past human activity and records documenting the scientific analysis of these remains.
- ◆ Historic structures: material assemblies that extend the limits of human capability.
- ◆ Historic districts or cultural landscapes: settings humans have created in the natural world.
- ◆ Tribal cultural resources or ethnographic resources: sites, structures, landscapes, objects or natural features of significance to a traditionally associated Native American tribes. This includes tribal cultural resources, as defined in CEQA (PRC Section 21074), and traditional cultural properties, as defined in Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA; 36 CFR Section 800.16).

- ◆ Museum objects and collections: material items of human behavior and ideas.

Evidence of a rich cultural heritage are abundant within ASRA/APL related to the mining, transcontinental railroad, water conveyance, timber harvesting, ranching, agricultural development, and dam planning or construction. Evidence of prehistoric and historic land use has been documented in ASRA/APL mainly by cultural resources surveys conducted by archaeologists in the 1960s and 1970s—Childress and Ritter (1967), True and Crew (1976a, 1976b), Carter and Cooley-Reynolds (1976), Reineohl (1991)—and most recently by Larson, Berg and Mikkelsen (2018).

## Prehistoric Resources

The majority of documented prehistoric archaeological sites in ASRA/APL are habitation sites with milling stations and bedrock mortars, some with more than a dozen milling surfaces. Twenty-six well-defined mortars were reported in one location (Childress and Ritter 1967). Other known prehistoric sites include surface artifact scatters, buried deposits or middens, petroglyphs, rockshelters, and a chert toolstone quarry. At least one prehistoric site (CA-ELD-16, known as Hawver Cave), which was subsequently destroyed by limestone quarrying, was found to contain human remains (Wallace and Lathrap 1952). CA-PLA-90/H a large dual component site with buried deposits excavated in 1976, also contained human remains.

Prehistoric archaeological sites are not distributed randomly throughout the landscape but tend to occur in specific geo-environmental settings (Pilgram 1987; Rosenthal and Meyer 2004). Proximity to water, topographic setting, and past distributions of important plant and animal foods made some locations more attractive or unfavorable for past human use or occupation. Thus, patterns in the distribution of known sites are useful for anticipating the locations of unidentified sites.

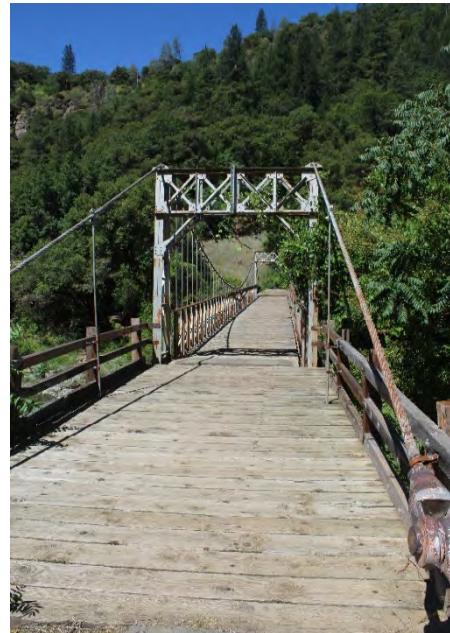
## Historic Resources

Historic sites recorded in ASRA/APL are varied and represent several eras of regional history. Many of the historic resources are remnants of mining activities, such as mine features (e.g., prospect pits, shafts, trenches, tunnels, leveled pads), machinery, tailings, check dams, water conveyance systems (e.g., ditches, flumes), and trash deposits. Unusual mining-related features include the remains of the infrastructure used between 1912 and 1939 to load limestone from the Mountain Quarries Mine located at Hawver Cave into railroad cars, as well as the related railroad grade, extant railroad bridge (No Hands Bridge), and the remains of stone kilns initially used to produce lime. Other historic resources represent local ranch sites.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Hawver Cave is a prehistoric site in ASRA/APL.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Old Iowa Hill Bridge was built in 1928. It is one of six bridges over 50 years old in ASRA/APL.*

## Existing Conditions



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Yankee Jims Bridge is eligible for NRHP significance and is anticipated to be improved by Placer County.*

Additional historic sites in ASRA/APL include remnants of way stations, homesteads, ranches and towns, such as foundations and rock walls found at places along the river (e.g., Poverty Bar and Oregon Bar on the Middle Fork; Mineral Bar and Yankee Jims crossing on the North Fork), the rock foundation of Gold Rush-era Grizzly Bear House, the remains of ranches and fencelines (e.g., Knickerbocker Flat area), orchards, and trash deposits. Other historic resources that have been documented in ASRA/APL include bridges, bridge remnants, and linear features, such as old roads and water conveyance systems.

What is currently the ASRA sector office was built in 1936 as part of a complex by the Work Projects Administration (WPA), a New Deal organization. It was later utilized in WWII and then by the California Department of Forestry prior to being utilized by CSP in 1977. The complex facility consists of nine buildings that include the office (currently the sector office); a residence and garage (still in their original use); fire truck garage (now storage building); an auto shop (now the maintenance shop); a fuel building; barracks (now vacant or used for storage); a mess hall (now ranger offices) and a small outbuilding that was used for cold storage (Osanna 2005).

None of the historic era sites in ASRA/APL have been evaluated for significance singularly or as collective assemblages, such as Historic Districts or Cultural Landscapes. State and federal historic preservation regulations establish a 50-year benchmark for consideration of historic significance. Of six existing bridges over 50 years of age that are in ASRA/APL, four have been evaluated to date for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) or California Register of Historic Resources (CRHR) (Table 2.2-3). Although these bridges were each associated with historic roads or railroad grades, many of which are currently used as recreational trails, the majority of the historic routes have not been systematically surveyed and recorded, or evaluated for NRHP or CRHR inclusion.

One feature in ASRA/APL, the site of Grizzly Bear House, is a listed California Point of Historical Interest (No. 355). This hotel was one of the roadhouses established along the old highland thoroughfare on the Forest Hill Divide during the Gold Rush era.

It is important to note that the exact location of archaeological and Native American resources within ASRA/APL is confidential and disclosure is restricted by federal and state laws, consistent with Section 304 of the NHPA, Section 9(a) of Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), Executive Order 13007, and California OHP guidelines. The inventory of Native American sacred lands maintained by the NAHC is also confidential.

(Government Code Section 6254.10). Further, pursuant to AB 52, the location, description and use of tribal cultural resources shall remain confidential unless the tribe that provided the information consents, in writing, to the disclosure of some or all of the information to the public (PRC Section 21082.3(c)).

Table 2.2-3 Historical Significance of Bridges in ASRA/APL			
Year Built/ Improved	Bridge Name or Description	Location	Historical Significance
1915	Mountain Quarries Railroad Bridge (No Hands Bridge)	North Fork American River, 0.2 mile south of SR 49 bridge	Listed in NRHP and CRHR in 2004
1928	Old Iowa Hill Bridge (Colfax-Iowa Hill Bridge); cable suspension bridge now used for pedestrians, cyclists, and equestrians	North Fork American River at Mineral Bar	Not Evaluated
1930	Yankee Jims Road Bridge (Colfax-Foresthill Bridge); 210-foot long cable suspension	North Fork American River, 1.5 mile west of Shirrtail Canyon Road	Eligible for NRHP
1934	Ponderosa Way Bridge; built by CCC	North Fork American River, 1.2 mile south of Big Bend	Not Evaluated
1948/ 1965	SR 49 Bridge	North Fork American River, 03-PLA-049-0.01	Not Eligible for NRHP
1955	Old Foresthill Road Bridge	North Fork American River, 0.3 mile northeast of SR 49	Not Eligible for NRHP
1973	Foresthill Road Bridge (Auburn-Foresthill Bridge)	North Fork American River, 0.6 mile upstream of North Fork/Middle Fork confluence	Not Evaluated (only 45 years old)
1985	Iowa Hill Road Bridge	North Fork American River at Mineral Bar	Not Evaluated (only 33 years old)

Source: Compiled by NIC in 2016

## Tribal Cultural Resources and Tribal Consultation under state law

Chapter 0400 (Cultural Resources and Native American Consultation Policy), of CSP's DOM and Departmental Notice 2007-05 indicates consultation with Native American tribes or groups is appropriate in nine primary areas. These include during the general plan process and/or development of management plans, during planning and implementation of facility development projects, and when issues of concern are identified by the tribes, among others. The DOM recognizes that the tribes, groups, and individuals provided on the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) consultation list are eligible to formally consult regarding California's Indian heritage in relation to the activities and cultural resources within the State Park System. Under CSP's consultation policy, California Native American tribes may initiate contact with CSP.

As part of the 2013/2014 legislative session, Assembly Bill (AB) 52 established a class of resources under CEQA (PRC Section 21074), tribal cultural resources (TCRs), and requires that lead agencies undertaking CEQA review must, upon written request of a California Native American Tribe, begin consultation once the lead agency determines that the application for the project is complete.

At the state level, NAHC is responsible for identifying and cataloging places of special religious or social significance to Native Americans. CSP sent a letter on July 15, 2015, to the NAHC informing the commission of the proposed planning document for ASRA. The NAHC response dated August 4, 2015, states that their search of the Sacred Lands File has indicated the potential of Native American cultural resources within ASRA, and that the Tsi-Akim Maidu and United Auburn Indian Community of the Auburn Rancheria should be contacted for specific information regarding these sites.



Source: Ascent Environmental

Numerous scenic resources, such as panoramic views, vista points, landscapes, rocky outcroppings, and built environment features, contribute to a memorable visual experience for ASRA/APL visitors.

CSP initiated consultation with corresponding tribal groups indicated by the NAHC. Prehistoric archaeological sites are not necessarily the same as TCRs. Corresponding tribes indicated that CSP should assume that the numerous habitation and milling sites/complexes within ASRA/APL are also TCRs, as are the associated viewsheds, landscapes, and plantscapes including certain species targeted for milling such as *Brodiaea* (sp.) and *Quercus* (sp.).

Tribal groups also made recommendations to not completely avoid TCRs, but to maintain the resources and the surrounding areas. During consultation, tribal groups noted that avoidance leads to under-maintained areas. It is important that plants and fuel loads within and around cultural resources are managed so that such sites are accessible to the Native American community (CSP Tribal Liaison personal communication with UAIC).

Tribal groups would also appreciate participating in natural resource management opportunities within the ASRA. Re-introducing Tribal or Traditional Ecological Knowledge (TEK) to the landscape applies the knowledge acquired by indigenous and local peoples over hundreds or thousands of years through direct contact with the environment. This knowledge is specific to a location and includes the relationships between plants, animals, natural phenomena, landscapes and timing of events that are used for lifeways, including but not limited to hunting, fishing, trapping, agriculture, and forestry. TEK is an accumulating body of knowledge, practice, and belief, evolving by adaptive processes and handed down through generations by cultural transmission, about the relationship of living beings (human and non-human) with one another and with the environment. It encompasses the world view of indigenous people which includes ecology, spirituality, human and animal relationships, and more.

## Tribal Consultation Procedures under Federal Law

The NHPA, Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, ARPA, NEPA, American Indian Religious Freedom Act, and Executive Order 13007 require Reclamation to consult with Indian tribes and individual Native Americans, as appropriate, on complex and culturally sensitive issues. Section 106 review for federal undertakings requires consultation with interested parties, including government-to-government consultation with federally recognized Indian tribes (36 CFR 800.2(c)). Consultation is an active exchange of ideas and information between a federal agency and other Section 106 participants that seeks consensus about what eligible or listed cultural resources may be affected by an undertaking, why those properties are significant and of value, and to whom; and how any adverse effect to them might be avoided, minimized, or mitigated. Under the MPA between Reclamation and CSP, CSP personnel will coordinate with Reclamation to ensure that compliance with Section 106 is completed prior to project implementation.

## Indian Trust Assets and Indian Sacred Sites

As a Federal land management agency, Reclamation is responsible for identifying and considering potential impacts of its plans, projects, programs, or activities on Indian Trust Assets (ITAs). ITAs are legal interests in property held in trust by the United States for Indian Tribes or individuals. No ITAs are located within ASRA/APL. The nearest ITA is the Shingle Springs Rancheria approximately 20 miles south of ASRA/APL.

Under Executive Order 13007, in order to protect and preserve Indian religious practices, Reclamation shall:

- ◆ Accommodate access to and ceremonial use of Indian sacred sites by Indian religious practitioners; and
- ◆ Avoid adversely affecting the physical integrity of such sacred sites. Where appropriate, agencies shall maintain the confidentiality of such sacred sites.

## Paleontological Resources

One important paleontological resource has been documented within ASRA/APL. Located south of the Middle Fork American River in El Dorado County near Cool, a rich variety of vertebrate fossils have been recovered from the limestone deposits in the Hawver Cave. Fossils recovered from the cave are part of the collections maintained by the University of California Museum of Paleontology (UCMP). Current records indicate UCMP has an inventory of 574 vertebrate fossils from Hawver Cave (UCMP



*Source: CSP*

*Whitewater rafting and kayaking are popular recreation activities in the scenic river canyons found in ASRA/APL.*

2019). Hawver Cave/Mountain Quarries Mine is considered highly sensitive for paleontological resources. Extant limestone deposits in the cave may contain additional fossilized remains of Rancholabrean fauna.

## 2.2.4 Scenic Resources

### Existing Scenic Conditions



Source: CSP

Scenic views in ASRA/APL include views of the thickly wooded river's edge to forested ridgelines high above the canyon floor.

#### Scenic Vistas and Viewsheds

ASRA/APL represents an important scenic landscape resource within the Sierra foothills. Ranging from de-facto wilderness to areas disturbed in anticipation of dam construction, the visual experiences within ASRA/APL vary widely. The wooded canyon and river setting of the majority of ASRA/APL affords visitors with a very high-quality visual experience. In much of ASRA/APL, visitors may have the feeling that they are alone in the world, untouched by sight or sound of another human being.

ASRA/APL is an area of rugged natural beauty with varied topography and diverse vegetation and wildlife. Numerous scenic resources, such as panoramic views, vista points, landscapes, rocky outcroppings, and built environment features, contribute to a memorable visual experience for ASRA/APL visitors. The visual setting of ASRA/APL is primarily characterized by the Middle and North Forks of the American River and the steep canyons carved out by these watercourses over time. These rivers, which feature alternating patterns of tumbling rapids and deep, slow-moving pools, carve their way through the deep canyons of ASRA/APL to Folsom Lake in the southwest. These river canyons have steep sides and are thickly wooded from the river's edge to their ridgelines, rising thousands of feet above the canyon floor. ASRA/APL is also marked by the presence of numerous small tributary streams running into both forks of the American River. These small streams add to the visual environment of ASRA/APL through their creation of small canyons, cascades, and waterfalls.

To facilitate discussion of visual resources, ASRA/APL has been broken down into the following general areas:

- ◆ River Canyons
  - Confluence
  - Lake Clementine
  - North Fork
  - Middle Fork
  - Auburn Dam Site
- ◆ Ridges and Other Areas
  - Foresthill Divide
  - Mammoth Bar
  - Knickerbocker Flat

These areas have distinctive visual and scenic characteristics. In addition, these areas support differing amounts and types of public recreational use. Discussion of each area includes a general overview of the ways the public commonly experiences these locations. Figure 2.2-9 identifies popular scenic vistas, viewsheds, and visual resources within ASRA/APL. Refer to Appendix B, Scenic Resources, for representative photographs of the areas described below.

### Viewsheds: River Canyons

The viewsheds of the main river canyons are marked by alternating views of gravel bars, granite benches, and large granite boulders. River and stream banks are vegetated with typical riparian species of the region, such as willow, white alder, cottonwood, sycamore, and Oregon ash. Canyons tend to rise steeply from the river bottom with forested hillsides. Key views representing canyon landscapes are those of the Confluence and lower North Fork, Lake Clementine, the North Fork above Lake Clementine, and the Middle Fork.

### Confluence

The Confluence itself occupies a wide portion of canyon bottom marked by gravel bars, boulders, and riparian vegetation including willow and cottonwood. Views of the surrounding canyon include human-made features such as Auburn's Robie Point neighborhood, SR 49, and Mountain Quarries Railroad Bridge (i.e., No-Hands Bridge) (refer to "Human-made Elements," below). Because the Confluence is also a very popular day-use area for hiking, swimming, sunbathing, and socializing during warmer times of the year, parked cars are a frequent sight in the area. Refer to Figure SC-1 in Appendix B, Scenic Resources, of this GP/RMP.

### Lake Clementine

Lake Clementine is a long, narrow reservoir bounded by a debris dam at its southern end and steep canyon walls on other sides. As the result of damming the North Fork, Lake Clementine offers scenic variety in the form of a peaceful flat-water lake in the midst of what is otherwise an area of rushing rivers and steep slopes. Because the level of Lake Clementine does not fluctuate substantially, the shores of the lake include natural vegetation without a visible "draw-down zone" like many reservoirs. This natural appearance contributes to the high scenic quality of Lake Clementine.



*Source: CSP*

*The viewsheds of the main river canyons are marked by alternating views of gravel bars, granite benches, and large granite boulders. River and stream banks are vegetated with typical riparian species of the region, such as willow, white alder, cottonwood, sycamore, and Oregon ash. Canyons tend to rise steeply from the river bottom with forested hillsides.*

Existing Conditions

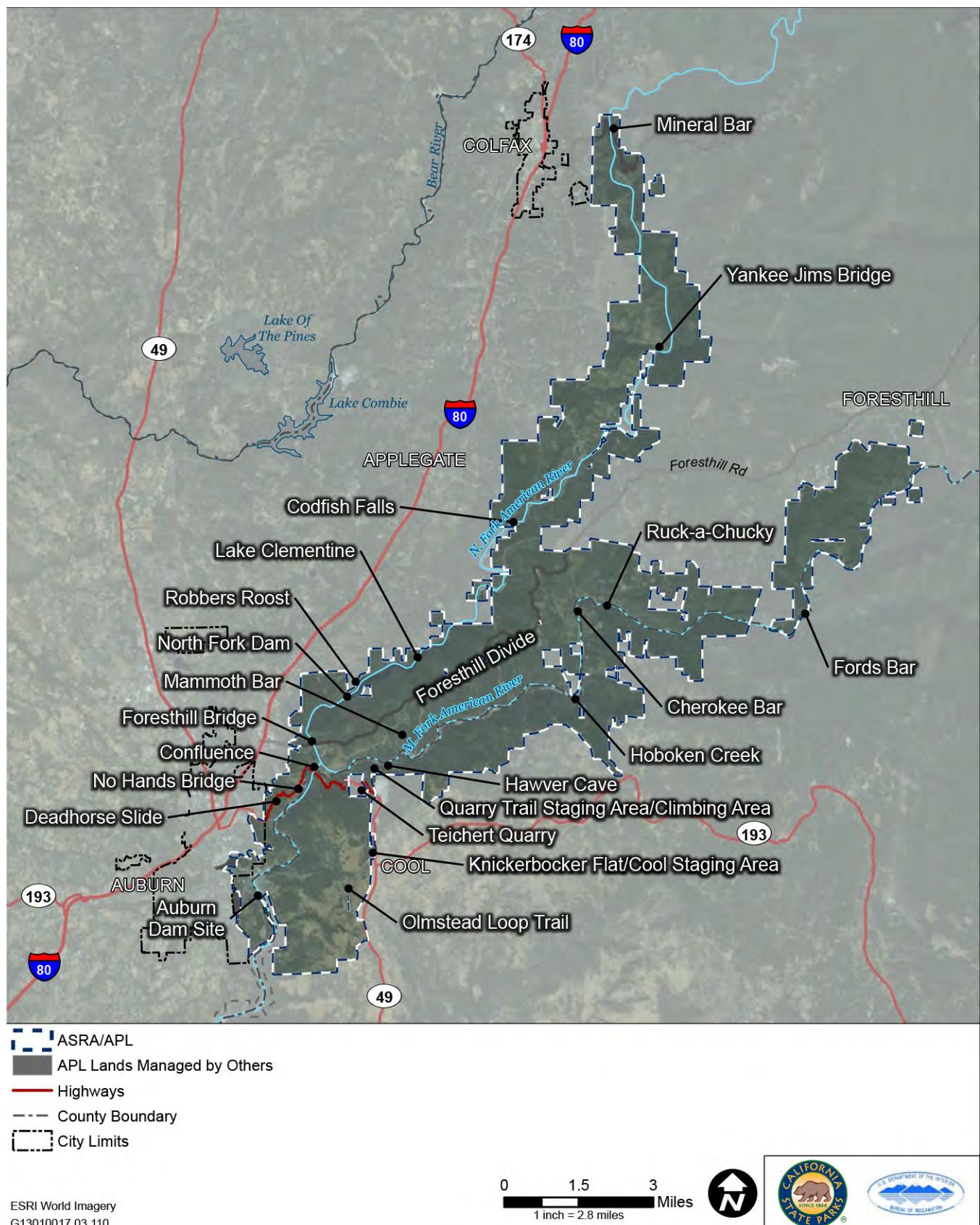


Figure 2.2-9 Locations of Representative Visual Resources within ASRA/APL

## North Fork

The North Fork upstream from Lake Clementine includes rugged and pristine scenery of a rushing river flowing over boulders through a deep, lushly vegetated canyon. Human-made elements are far less apparent in this area than further downstream near the confluence, providing a very high-quality visual experience dominated by the natural environment. The upper portion of the North Fork from Iowa Hill Bridge to Shirttail Canyon is a narrow, steep, rock-lined canyon - compared to the Middle Fork which is wider and more open.

## Middle Fork

The Middle Fork of the American River, between Mammoth Bar and Oxbow Reservoir, represents another area with natural river scenery. Human-made elements are limited in this area, creating a remote visual experience similar to that of the upper portions of the North Fork. The canyon carved by the Middle Fork is generally wider than that of the North Fork, with the effect of a wider canyon bottom hosting a greater variety of riparian vegetation like willows and cottonwoods.

## Auburn Dam Site

At the Auburn Dam Site and within the surrounding area, the visual landscape is characterized by natural river scenery to the northeast and south, but evidence of the partially completed Auburn Dam construction effort also dominates views of the area. The completed concrete abutments of the dam on the eastern and western banks of the American River remain visible, as well as contoured slopes where vegetation has not fully re-established. Other man-made structures that influence the quality of views in this area include the remnants of the tunnel diversion, old Birdsall Dam, and Salt Creek Dam. Refer to Figure SC-2 in Appendix B, Scenic Resources. PCWA's American River Pump Station, which is comprised of several low-lying concrete structures, is also located within the bed of the American River at this location.

## Viewsheds: Ridges and Other Areas

Viewsheds from canyon ridges include river canyons, the Sierra Nevada to the east, and the Sacramento Valley to the west. Refer to Appendix B, Scenic Resources, for photographs showing typical views.

Among the significant and distinctive landscape features visible from these areas are Robber's Roost, a large limestone megalith perched above Lake Clementine on nearby private land, and a former limestone quarry, which was in use from the 1880s to the 1920s, located along the Middle Fork.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Built elements, such as the Auburn Dam site and PCWA pump station project, detract from the visual quality in ASRA/APL.*



Source: CSP

*The Mammoth Bar area provides scenic views of the Middle Fork of the American River.*

Three areas in ASRA/APL that differ in terms of visual resources from the predominant river canyon and ridgeline topography, are the Foresthill Divide, Mammoth Bar, and Knickerbocker Flat.

### Foresthill Divide

The Foresthill Divide refers to the raised area that divides the watersheds of the North and Middle Forks of the American River. Foresthill Road is a highway corridor that runs through the area with a high scenic quality. This area is marked by steep and broken hills interspersed with oak thickets, pockets of chaparral, and grassy meadows that frequently offer high quality views of the river canyons that surround the area. Refer to Figure SC-3 in Appendix B, Scenic Resources.

### Mammoth Bar

Mammoth Bar is a large gravel river bar located on the north side of the Middle Fork upstream from the confluence. Mammoth Bar is primarily used as an OHV recreation area and trail use area, and the visual environment of the area is dominated by semi-improved tracks and trails used by the OHV riders with oak and pine trees intermixed among the riding area. This motorcycle and all-terrain vehicle riding area has been used by off-road enthusiasts for close to 40 years and offers a wide range of trails and conditions in a setting next to the Middle Fork of the American River. Long stretches of the riverbank are accessible, offering scenic vistas of the opposite canyon wall. Refer to Figure SC-4 in Appendix B, Scenic Resources.

### Knickerbocker Flat

Knickerbocker Flat is an area of approximately 2,500 acres located in the southeastern portion of ASRA/APL, just east of the proposed Auburn Dam site. This area is characterized by a rolling foothill topography with open grassland areas punctuated by oak groves, ponds, and creeks that drain into the North Fork American River. Refer to Figure SC-5 in Appendix B, Scenic Resources. Also, in this area small canyons support riparian vegetation and views into nearby canyons and areas outside ASRA/APL can be seen from here. As an example, Knickerbocker Canyon is a steep, deep and very scenic side canyon creek that flows into the Middle Fork below the Auburn Dam site. On clear days, Pilot Hill and sometimes the Sutter Buttes and Mt. Diablo are visible.

### Built Elements

Significant built (i.e., human-made) elements of ASRA/APL's visual landscape include man-made structures related to recreational access (e.g. parking facilities, access roads, and kiosks), bridges, and dams. These elements contrast with the natural scenery that characterizes the visual environment of most of ASRA/APL.

However, many of these human-made elements add visual interest and provide visual connections to the area's history, which adds to the overall visual character of ASRA/APL. These areas include the North Fork Dam at Lake Clementine, which includes rushing water spilling over the dam; Yankee Jims Bridge; foundations of historic buildings near Yankee Jims Bridge; Ponderosa Bridge; concrete abutments at the Auburn Dam site; quarries; mineshafts; the Iowa Hill Bridge on the North Fork above Lake Clementine; the site of the Old Greenwood Bridge, destroyed in 1964 by a flood created by the catastrophic failure of the Hell Hole Dam; the Foresthill Bridge; and No-Hands Bridge, located just below the confluence. Refer to Figures SC-6 through SC-9 in Appendix B, Scenic Resources, for typical views within ASRA/APL that incorporate human-made elements.

### Elements Detracting from Visual Quality

Adjacent development in the areas of Auburn and Foresthill in Placer County and Cool in El Dorado County is visible from many parts of ASRA/APL. This visual intrusion of adjacent development, particularly in the Foresthill and Auburn areas, constitutes an element that, although currently subject to community design standards, sometimes detracts from the visual quality of certain portions of areas within ASRA/APL, such as the Confluence, North Fork, and Middle Fork, from which these developed areas are visible. In particular, homes built on or near ridgetops are highly visible from several locations within ASRA/APL.

Development within ASRA/APL, such as ASRA/APL roads, parking areas, and the Mammoth Bar OHV area may also detract from the visual quality of some areas.

In addition, the Teichert quarry, within APL but outside of ASRA, is a significant visual intrusion on the scenic beauty of the surrounding area.

Built features associated with the Auburn Dam site, diversion tunnel, and PCWA pump station project located on the North Fork of the American River, affects views of the canyon with built features and alterations to natural features, including by the presence of access roads, exposed bedrock of the dam keyway, presence of the pump station, and concrete abutments.

Other areas of ASRA/APL that have been modified by mining and quarry activity include the Cool Cave Quarry along the Middle Fork and Horseshoe Bar and Sliger Mine. While these anomalous features of ASRA/APL are also considered to be cultural resources due to their status as tangible remainders of historic-era human activity in ASRA/APL, they do figure prominently as markers of human activity on what is otherwise a relatively unaltered natural landscape. Accordingly, these features can also



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The traveling public experiences views of ASRA/APL from I-80, SR 49, Foresthill Road, Ponderosa Way, Yankee Jims Road, and Iowa Hill Road. Views from these roads include a mixture of native vegetation in the foreground interspersed with more distant vistas in certain locations.*

be considered as built features that detract from the visual quality of ASRA/APL's natural landscape.

Additionally, various maintenance improvements and operations can be considered to detract from the existing visual quality. In some cases, like the planned replacement of the Yankee Jims Bridge, and the planned replacement of Ponderosa Bridge projects may result in additional shadows cast on the swimming areas below that could detract from the natural landscape. In addition, historic railroad tracks in ASRA/APL may detract from the natural scenery but provide visual interest related to the history of the landscape. Other necessary activities, like wildfire prevention clearing, and road improvements for erosion control or safe passage, could be construed as a detraction from the natural landscape and aesthetic features of ASRA/APL.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Painted Rocks Trail contains views of meadows, oak woodlands, and rock outcroppings.*

## Visual Character of Facilities

Facilities throughout ASRA/APL are generally built out of naturally- and neutrally-toned materials. These facilities are characteristic of other parks and recreation areas in the regions and are likely consistent with visitor expectations. While these features reduce the intactness of the natural scenery in some areas, they do not significantly detract from the visual quality of ASRA/APL. Visitor facilities in ASRA/APL are occasionally degraded through vandalism or graffiti, which detracts from the overall visual character of ASRA/APL.

## External Views and Scenic Routes

Public views are those views from locations that are accessible to the general public. Views into ASRA/APL from external viewpoints vary by location. At some points adjacent to ASRA/APL, such as Overlook Park which is within the APL, but outside of the ASRA boundary, public views into ASRA/APL are partially screened by vegetation. Refer to Figure SC-10 in Appendix B, Scenic Resources.

The town of Cool, which abuts the eastern boundary of ASRA/APL, has views into the Knickerbocker Flat area. Views in this area consist of the Cool Staging area with grasslands and oak woodlands in the surrounding area. Views into ASRA/APL from Cool do not include exceptional scenic vistas, but these views do contribute to the overall character and aesthetic quality of Cool.

The traveling public experiences views of ASRA/APL from I-80, SR 49, Foresthill Road, Ponderosa Way, Yankee Jims Road, and Iowa Hill Road. Views from these roads include a mixture of native vegetation in the foreground interspersed with more distant vistas in certain locations. Views into ASRA/APL make up part of the viewshed of SR 49, which is listed as "Eligible" for designation as a scenic highway by the California Scenic Highway

Mapping System (Caltrans 2015). In particular, views from SR 49 within ASRA/APL near the confluence provide unique vistas that contribute to the visual quality of this road. While views from SR 49 to the north of the Cool/Knickerbocker Flat area are not of exceptional scenic quality, the area immediately north of the Cool Staging Area provides the view of undisturbed oak woodland/grassland from SR 49.

Ridgetop residences in the areas of Maidu Drive and Olive Orchard Drive in Auburn and Eagle Ridge Road, Happy Pines Drive, Long Ridge Court, Birchwood Court, Nugget Drive, Oakwood Lane, Morning Star Place, and Eagle Crest Drive in Foresthill are visible from portions of the Confluence and Lower North Fork, as well as from portions of the Middle Fork.

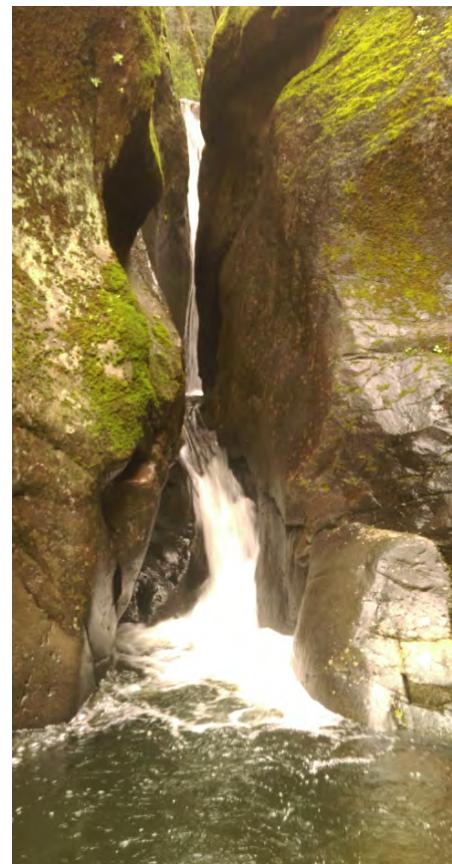
## Light and Glare

The CSP offices located in the Confluence Management Zone have electricity and night lighting. Lights visible from ASRA/APL at night include ridgetop residences, the PCWA pump facilities, ARD facilities, and vehicle lights on roadways within the recreation area. Daytime glare is generally limited to vehicles in parking lots and on roadways; structures within the recreation area are not constructed using reflective materials.

## Auditory Resources

ASRA/APL encompasses an expansive, mostly remote, landscape with pleasant natural sounds typical of a natural area in the Sierra foothills. Pleasant natural sounds experienced in ASRA/APL include the sound of rushing water in the river, wildlife calls, and sounds of wind rustling vegetation. These natural sounds contribute to the overall visitor experience within ASRA/APL.

Visitors to ASRA/APL also experience human-made sounds that can either be neutral or detract from the visitor experience, depending on the location, time, and context, in which they occur. Human-made sounds in ASRA/APL include traffic noise along SR 49 and other roads, power boat traffic along Lake Clementine, and off-highway vehicle noise at Mammoth Bar. Mining activities at the Teichert quarry are periodically audible from Mammoth Bar (when OHV activities are not taking place), the climbing area above the Quarry Trail, and on the Quarry Trail. On busy summer weekends, visitors may experience unpleasant or excessive noise in some areas including Yankee Jims, Ponderosa Crossing, and Upper Lake Clementine resulting from loud music, parties, and high concentrations of visitors.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Pleasant natural sounds experienced in ASRA/APL include the sound of rushing water in the river, wildlife calls, and wind rustling vegetation. These natural sounds contribute to the overall visitor experience within ASRA/APL.*

## 2.3 ASRA/APL Land Uses and Facilities



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Current land uses in ASRA/APL support a wide variety of recreational activities, including camping.*



*Source: CSP*

*Recreational opportunities in ASRA/APL include OHV use in specified locations.*

### 2.3.1 Existing ASRA/APL Land Uses

Current land uses in ASRA/APL support a wide variety of recreational activities and areas of administrative and commercial activity. ASRA/APL consists of mostly undeveloped, forested canyons used for dispersed recreation, as well as natural and cultural resource protection. The land uses found within the management zones in ASRA/APL include the following (Table 2.3-1 and Figure 2.3-1):

- ◆ **Recreation (High and Medium Intensity).** Areas that allow more intensive recreational use in a developed and structured setting are designated as Recreation. These areas accommodate the highest levels of visitor use in ASRA/APL, provide vehicle access to recreational and interpretive activities and facilities, and are of a sufficient size to locate the parking, utilities, and infrastructure needed to support the visitor use. The focus of resource management in these areas is to minimize or avoid additional impact to resources. The Recreation designation is further classified by intensity of use. High Intensity Recreation represents the most extensively-developed areas in ASRA/APL and the major gateways for visitors. Medium Intensity Recreation areas are somewhat less developed and offer fewer facilities.
- ◆ **Resources (Low Recreation Intensity).** Resource-designated areas are where natural and cultural resource values will be protected while allowing lower intensity recreation and interpretation that is compatible with, and dependent on, the resource values. These areas offer opportunities for more challenge- and adventure-based recreational activities in a more natural setting. Facilities in these areas (if provided) tend to be more primitive than in Recreation areas and direct vehicle access may not always exist. Resource management in Resources areas emphasizes protecting and restoring natural processes with only minor modification of non-sensitive resources permitted to accommodate additional visitor use.
- ◆ **OHV (High and Medium Intensity).** Areas that allow for motorized off-road vehicle use are designated OHV, and support other compatible uses, as described in the High and Medium Intensity Recreation Use designation.

- ◆ **Administration.** Administration areas contain facilities associated with the operation and maintenance of the SRA or nearby public lands. These areas provide vehicle access and are of a sufficient size to locate the parking, utilities, and infrastructure needed to support administrative and visitor use. Interpretive and visitor information facilities and activities may be provided. Portions of these areas are generally restricted to staff and related personnel associated with facilities operations. Resource management in Administration areas generally emphasizes modification of natural processes to accommodate operation and maintenance facilities. Multi-agency facilities also may be appropriate in these areas.

Table 2.3-1 Management Zones and Primary Land Uses

Management Zones	Primary Land Uses
Auburn Interface	Administration, Recreation (Medium), Resources (Low Recreation)
Confluence	Administration, Recreation (High and Medium)
Knickerbocker	Recreation (Medium), Resources (Low Recreation)
Foresthill Divide	Recreation (Medium)
Mammoth Bar	OHV (High and Medium)
Lake Clementine	Recreation (High and Medium)
Lower Middle Fork	Recreation (Medium)
Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky	Recreation – (High), Resources (Low Recreation)
Upper North Fork	Recreation (Medium), Resources (Low Recreation)
Mineral Bar	Recreation (Medium), Resources (Low Recreation)

Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2018

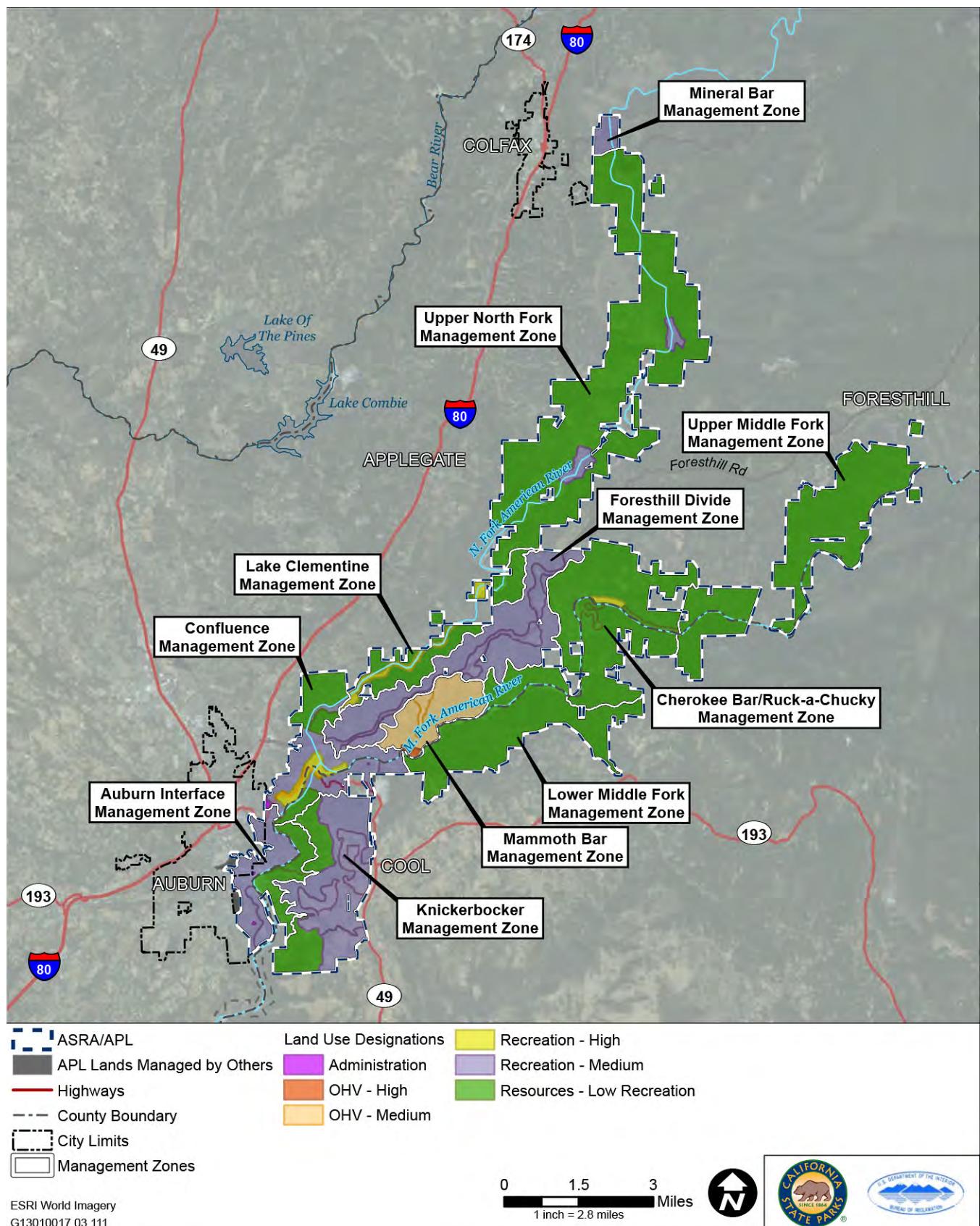
The southeastern portion of ASRA/APL, south of the Middle Fork of the American River, falls within El Dorado County. The remaining parts of ASRA/APL are within Placer County. ASRA/APL is designated within the respective general plan documents as Greenbelt/Open Space by Placer County and Natural Resources and Open Space by El Dorado County. State and federal lands are exempt from city or county land use designations.

## 2.3.2 Recreation Facilities

Park and recreation facilities intended to support recreational use in ASRA/APL are dispersed broadly throughout ASRA/APL.

Recreation facilities vary at the different use areas to support the primary recreation activities (Table 2.3-2). See Figure 2.3-2 for facility locations.

## Existing Conditions



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2016

Figure 2.3-1

Existing Land Use Designations within ASRA/APL



Source: CSP 2010

XI3010017\_03\_010

Figure 2.3-2

## Existing Recreation Facilities at ASRA/APL

Table 2.3-2 Primary Outdoor Recreation Activities and Facilities in ASRA/APL

Use Area	Primary Uses and Recreation Opportunities	Facilities Supporting Recreation
Auburn Sector Office	Visitor information	ASRA/APL office, trail connections
Maidu/China Bar/Auburn Dam Overlook	Rafting, kayaking, fishing, hiking, canyon viewing, special events	Two river access locations (Oregon Bar and Birdsall); parking areas; visitor contact station; Cardiac, Cardiac Bypass, and Pioneer Express trails among others; Rocky Island Rapids; raft put-in/take-out
Auburn Staging Area	Hiking, horseback riding	Parking, portable toilets, water, Western States trailhead
Confluence	Hiking, swimming, fishing, rafting, kayaking, tubing, filming/photography, special events, gold panning, beach play, trails, hiking, mountain biking, equestrian use	Mountain Quarries “No-hands” Bridge, Western States Trail, beach areas, visitor contact station, restrooms, parking lot, road-side parking interpretive panels, trailheads for trailhead for the Stagecoach, Lake Clementine, Clarks Hole and Confluence Trails
Knickerbocker Flat/Cool Staging Area/Olmstead Loop	Hiking, horseback riding, mountain biking, fishing, special events	Parking lots, including one for horse trailers; paved road to Auburn Dam site; trails; trailhead for Olmstead Loop Trail; Rocky Island River Access
Foresthill Divide	Hiking, mountain biking	Road-side parking, portable toilets, trailheads, Foresthill Divide Loop Trail
Mammoth Bar	OHV, mountain biking, picnicking, bouldering, rafting, kayaking	OHV tracks, beach, boat landing, trails, raft take-out/put-in
Quarry Trail/Cool Cave Climbing Area	Hiking, mountain biking, rock climbing, special events	Trailhead, parking lot, portable toilets, picnic area
Lake Clementine	Boating, wakeboarding, water skiing, wake surfing (tubing not allowed), kayaking, canoeing, sailboarding, stand-up paddle boarding, boat-in camping, swimming, beach play	Marina, fuel dock, boat ramp, parking lot, floating restrooms, group campsites, primitive boat-in campsites. Upper Lake Clementine Day Use Area includes parking, portable toilets, life vest loan station, beach area.
Deadhorse Slide	Hiking, canyon viewing	Parking
Ruck-a-Chucky	Camping, day use, fishing, special events, gold panning, rafting	Primitive campsites, parking, day use area, raft put-in/take-out, vault toilets, trails
Cherokee Bar	Day use	River access
Fords Bar	Camping, day use	Composting toilets; campsites for commercial rafting outfitters, whitewater boaters, and Western States Trail hikers
Canyon Creek (end of Driver's Flat Road)	Hiking, horseback riding, fishing, day use, rafting, kayaking	Trails, composting toilet
Ponderosa Crossing	Rafting and kayaking, swimming, gold panning	Raft take-out/put-in, portable toilets, roadside parking, Codfish Falls Trail trailhead
Yankee Jims/Shirttail Canyon	Swimming, rafting, kayaking, day use, hiking, gold panning	Parking, interpretive signs, portable toilets, swimming hole, raft take-out/put-in, Indian Creek Trail
Mineral Bar Area	Hiking, rafting, kayaking, gold panning, camping, swimming, fishing, picnicking	Campground, day use area, raft put-in, vault toilets, Windy Point Trail, Pennyweight Trailhead

Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2018

## 2.3.3 Utilities and Service Systems

### Water

Except for the Auburn Sector Office, potable water via municipal utility infrastructure is not currently available within ASRA/APL. Other areas with potable water utility lines include the China Bar entrance station, Auburn Staging Area, and the Cool Staging Area. PCWA supplies water to areas north of the plan area; and Georgetown Divide Public Utility District (GDPUD) provides water south of ASRA/APL. Water storage and conveyance infrastructure exists within ASRA/APL; however, this infrastructure serves water users outside of ASRA/APL.

### Wastewater

Wastewater treatment facilities near ASRA/APL include the Auburn Wastewater Treatment Plant and on-site wastewater services for the Auburn Lake Trails Subdivision. Except for the Auburn Sector Office and the China Bar entrance station, wastewater service within ASRA/APL is limited to vault toilets and portable chemical toilets. Composting toilets are found at several locations along the river.

### Electricity and Natural Gas

PG&E provides both natural gas and electricity to customers in the areas surrounding ASRA/APL. Natural gas and electrical transmission lines located within and near ASRA/APL include (Smith, pers. comm., 2015):

- ◆ 60 kilovolt (kV) line near the quarry
- ◆ 12 kV line along Maidu Drive
- ◆ 12 kV line along Old Auburn Foresthill Road
- ◆ 21 kV power lines near the intersection of SR 49 and SR 193, in Cool
- ◆ High pressure gas mains near the intersection of SR 49 and SR 193, in Cool

Electricity service is provided at the Auburn Sector Office, China Bar entrance station, Lower Lake Clementine entrance kiosk, and Upper Lake Clementine entrance kiosk.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Hikers walk along the Codfish Creek Trail along the North Fork of the American River.*

## Law Enforcement

CSP staff are responsible for public safety and law enforcement within ASRA/APL. CSP peace officers patrol ASRA/APL, responding to emergencies and issuing citations. Along with maintenance and seasonal staff, peace officer/rangers are the most highly visible representatives of CSP throughout ASRA/APL. As of 2018, ASRA/APL had one State Park Peace Officer Supervisor and four permanent State Park Peace Officer/Ranger staff.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*CSP staff are responsible for public safety and law enforcement within ASRA/APL. CSP peace officers patrol ASRA/APL, responding to emergencies and issuing citations.*

Local law enforcement for the area are provided by the Placer County Sheriff, City of Auburn Police Department, and El Dorado County Sheriff. California Highway Patrol (CHP) officers based out of the CHP office in Newcastle provide traffic management and investigation of traffic collisions in the unincorporated areas of Placer County and El Dorado County (CHP 2018). Auburn Police Department patrols a limited area nearest China Bar and the City of Auburn boundary.

## Fire Protection Services

The Reclamation Fire Management Plan (FMP) for Auburn Project Lands, including ASRA/APL, designates California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE) Nevada-Yuba-Placer Unit and Amador-El Dorado Unit to provide fire suppression responses and coordinate emergency actions as initial responders to all wildfires on APL. The nearest stations are at the following locations:

- ◆ 13760 Lincoln Way, Auburn
- ◆ 24020 Fowler Road, Colfax
- ◆ 25150 Foresthill Road, Foresthill

Nearby fire stations that serve the areas surrounding ASRA/APL include:

- ◆ El Dorado County Fire Station 72, 7200 St. Florian Court, Cool (full-time staff)
- ◆ Pilot Hill Fire Station, 4302 State Highway 49, Pilot Hill (volunteer staff)
- ◆ Foresthill Fire Protection District Station 88, 5981 Gold Street, Foresthill

## Solid Waste Collection

In general, solid waste generated at ASRA/APL is collected by CSP staff, although visitors are encouraged to pack out their refuse at several locations. Solid waste hauling service is managed through a third-party contract for a number of locations, including the Auburn Sector Office, and Lower Lake Clementine Boat Ramp. The concessionaire operating at the Auburn Staging Area provides collection service at that location.

### 2.3.4 Transportation and Circulation

#### Traffic Volumes

The major roadways within ASRA/APL are Old Auburn-Foresthill Road, Foresthill Road, and SR 49. During peak visitation periods, these roadways experience traffic congestion, in particular, near the Confluence, Auburn, and Cool.

#### Vehicle Access

Primary access to ASRA/APL is provided from SR 49 and several other local/regional roadways. Various agencies, including CSP, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Placer County, and El Dorado County are responsible for the maintenance of these roadways. Because of the size of ASRA/APL and dispersed resources around the river, access to and within ASRA/APL is provided by paved roads and dirt/gravel roads. Former construction roads or other old roads within ASRA/APL provide access for administrative vehicle use.

#### Public Transportation Access

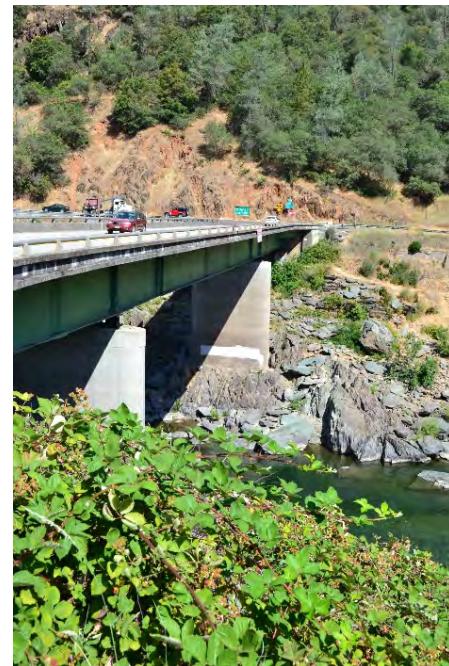
ASRA/APL is not currently served by public transit.

#### Bicycle Access

Road bicyclists travel on the regional roads through ASRA/APL. Not all of the trails within ASRA/APL allow mountain biking. Some of the trails that are open to mountain bicyclists include the Confluence Trail, Foresthill Divide Loop, Fuel Break Trail, Olmstead Loop Trail, Quarry Road Trail, and Stagecoach Trail.

#### Pedestrian Access

ASRA/APL includes approximately 130 miles of trails with six major trailheads that are available for pedestrian use. The roads and highways that access ASRA/APL do not contain sidewalks.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Primary access to ASRA/APL is provided by SR 49 and several other local/regional roadways.*

## Parking



Source: Ascent Environmental

ASRA/APL has an estimated 1,579 parking spaces, with some located along the side of the road.

There is an estimated parking capacity equivalent to 1,579 total parking spaces that provide access to ASRA/APL (see Table 2.3-3), with an additional 167 parking spaces outside of the ASRA/APL that provide access to ASRA/APL. Parking includes roadside parking along highways and local roads, as well as a combination of parking areas. Parking congestion has been observed particularly on summer weekends, when parking congestion can impact traffic flows or create unsafe conditions in some locations. A detailed breakdown of parking capacity at locations throughout ASRA/APL are included in Section 11.2.4, Parking, of the *Auburn State Recreation Area Resources Inventory and Existing Conditions Report* (CSP and Reclamation 2016).

Table 2.3-3 Existing Parking Capacity in ASRA/APL

Management Zone	Number of Parking Spaces
Knickerbocker	75
Auburn Interface	122
Confluence	404
Foresthill Divide	242
Lake Clementine	255
Mammoth Bar	200
Lower Middle Fork	5
Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky	96
Upper North Fork	110
Mineral Bar	70
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,579</b>

Source: Compiled by CSP in 2016

## 2.4 Visitor Experience

### 2.4.1 Visitor Profile

ASRA/APL draws the majority of its visitors from the local and regional area. Visitor surveys showed that most people who visit ASRA/APL come from 25 or fewer miles away. Forty-eight percent of visitors surveyed were from Placer County, with an additional 13 percent from Sacramento County and 12 percent from El Dorado County (CSP 2007). In 2014, ASRA/APL received a recorded 890,000 visitors, although actual visitation numbers are likely greater, estimated at approximately one million. Visitation has steadily increased over the years, with the number of recorded visitors exceeding one million in the 2000/2001, 2002/2003, and 2011-2012 fiscal years (see Figure 2.4-1; CSP n.d.).

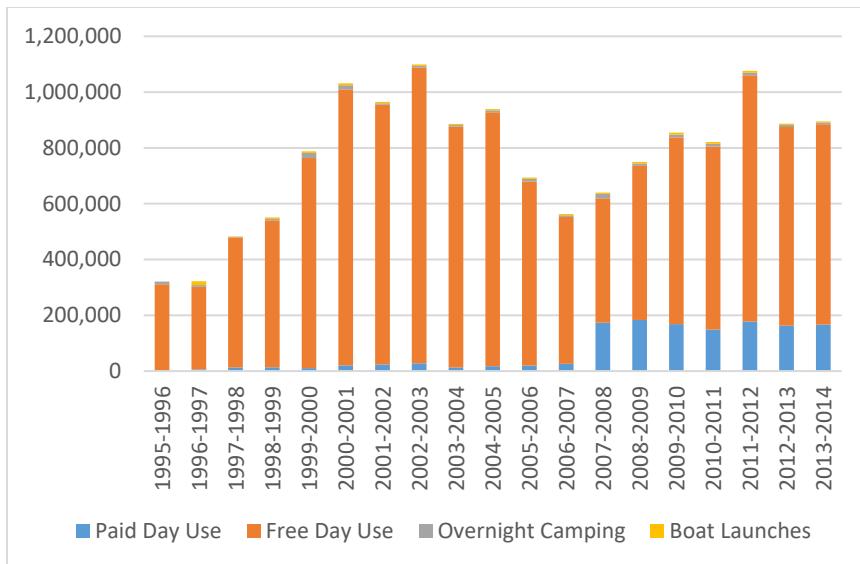


Figure 2.4-1 Annual Recorded Visitation from 1995 – 2013

## 2.4.2 Recreation Opportunities

The following discussion focuses on the recreation uses and opportunities within ASRA/APL. For a description of recreation facilities that support recreation use and visitors to ASRA/APL, refer to Section 2.3.2. Table 2.3-1, above, shows the areas where recreation is concentrated in ASRA/APL and which activities are most common. Figure 2.3-1 shows where these use areas are located in ASRA/APL.

### Trail Use

The trails within ASRA/APL provide opportunities for hiking, running, biking, and horseback riding. Trail use within ASRA/APL occurs via approximately 130 miles of trails with at least six major trailheads and over 40 named trails, including 20 miles of the Western States Trail.

### Off-Highway Vehicle Use

OHV use, including motorcycle and ATV use, is popular within the Mammoth Bar OHV use area with two tracks for OHV use. One of the tracks is designated for younger riders (i.e., youth), and both are also used for mountain biking at times when OHV use is not occurring.



Source: Ascent Environmental

Swimming, wading, and sunbathing occur along the banks of both the North Fork and Middle Fork of the American River.

## Whitewater Rafting and Boating

Whitewater recreation is popular on both forks of the river, with Class II, III, IV, and V runs for rafting, kayaking, tubing, and other non-motorized boating. In addition to personal craft use by visitors, 21 private outfitters are permitted to offer whitewater trips on the North and Middle Forks of the American River under a detailed permit system (see Section 2.7.2, Concession Agreements).

## Camping

Camping is allowed in designated campsites at Mineral Bar Campground, Ruck-a-Chucky Campground, and boat-in campsites at Lake Clementine. In addition to the designated campsites, permits to camp along the river are available to rafters on request.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Lake Clementine offers various recreational opportunities, including boating and kayaking.*

## Rock Climbing

Technical rock climbing is a popular activity in the Cave Valley Climbing Area which is adjacent to the Cool Cave Quarry and the historic Mountain Quarries Mine. Technical rock climbing in ASRA/APL is prohibited in areas outside of the Cave Valley Climbing Area.

## Hunting and Fishing

Hunting for deer, California quail, dove, bandtailed pigeon and turkey is allowed within certain areas of ASRA/APL within seasons from September through January. Fishing is allowed within ASRA/APL and primarily occurs within easily accessible areas, such as Lake Clementine.

## Swimming, Wading, and Sunbathing

Swimming, wading, and sunbathing are common within ASRA/APL along the banks of both the North Fork and Middle Fork of the American River. In addition, Upper Lake Clementine provides a popular destination for visitors to ASRA/APL for swimming along a large shoreline with opportunities for wading and sunbathing.

## Waterskiing, Wake Boarding, and Power Boating

Motorized watercraft activities, including waterskiing, wake boarding, and power boating, occur within lower Lake Clementine and are prohibited upstream of the last boat-in camp to upper Lake Clementine and within the marina area of lower Lake Clementine.

## Special Events

A variety of special events, including the Tevis Cup ride, the Western States Endurance Run, and the Cool Mountain Bike Race, occur either wholly or partly within ASRA/APL. These special events include a wide variety of activities, such as civil war reenactments, rubber duck races, and school trips. From 2013 – 2015, an average of 39 special events occurred within ASRA/APL each year, with an average of 11,721 total special-event participants each year and an average of 328 participants for each event. Additional special events are held at ARD, which are within the APL but outside of the ASRA boundary.

## 2.5 Ongoing Operations and Maintenance Functions

CSP has managed ASRA through a series of agreements with Reclamation since 1977. Most recently, CSP is managing ASRA through a 25-year Managing Partner Agreement (MPA) with Reclamation that was executed in 2012, as further described in Section 2.7.1.

Under the MPA, Reclamation has delegated most ongoing operations and maintenance responsibilities for ASRA to CSP. In accordance with the MPA, CSP's responsibilities related to operations and maintenance include providing the following services in ASRA: law enforcement and emergency services, visitor services, recreation facility maintenance, management of recreation and public use, and limited resource protection and management.

### 2.5.1 Public Safety

As described in section 2.3.3 under “Law Enforcement,” CSP peace officer/rangers patrol ASRA, respond to emergencies, issue citations, conduct investigations, and make arrests, and are present at visitor contact locations.

### 2.5.2 Visitor Services, Facility Maintenance, and Management of Recreation and Public Use

With respect to CSP visitor services, ASRA is served by a combination of staff dedicated full-time to ASRA, seasonal staff, and, indirectly, district and headquarter CSP staff allocated for specific projects at/related to ASRA. The Gold Fields District staff also contribute some of their time on projects or tasks at ASRA.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

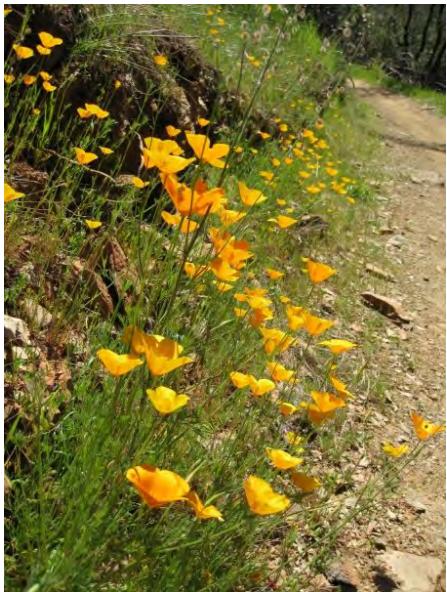
ASRA/APL is served by a combination of staff dedicated full-time to ASRA/APL, seasonal staff, and, indirectly, district and headquarter CSP staff allocated for specific projects at or related to ASRA/APL.

## Existing Conditions



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Visitor contact stations provide information to visitors, including maps and exhibits related to the natural and historical context of ASRA/APL.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*ASRA/APL consists primarily of federal lands, the majority of which are administered by Reclamation.*

CSP staff is responsible for recreation facility maintenance and development, public use and management, including interpretation and education, public safety and law enforcement, resource protection and management (within limits defined in MPA) and administration of ASRA. Regular maintenance and housekeeping of public use facilities at ASRA/APL is needed at campgrounds, day-use areas, restrooms, and parking areas. CSP staff also groom the tracks at Mammoth Bar OHV area and operate sprinklers during summer months. CSP staff maintain and repair of trailheads, trails, roadways, and other recreation facilities as well as develop and construct new recreation facilities.

Administrative staff operate the CSP office, staff the CSP public service counter, sell CSP passes and provide information, assist with tracking attendance, managing special events and concessions, and collecting and depositing payments from the self-pay stations. At Lake Clementine, maintenance workers maintain hazard and speed limit buoys and replace buoys, moorings, and cable on a regular basis.

CSP maintenance and seasonal staff, in addition to peace officers patrolling, responding to emergencies, and issuing citations, are the most highly visible representatives of CSP throughout ASRA.

Seasonal staff work as receptionists at the CSP sector office, maintenance aides assisting with light facility maintenance, housekeeping and grounds keeping staff, and as CSP visitor services aides staffing entrance stations. In 2014 and 2015, the monthly number of seasonal staff ranged between 23 and 46 staff, with the greatest number of seasonal staff during the peak visitation months (May through September; CSP 2015).

### 2.5.3 Natural and Cultural Resource Management

Per the MPA between Reclamation and CSP, Reclamation has the primary responsibility for the protection of natural and cultural resources in ASRA/APL. If funding and staffing allows, CSP may assist in the protection and management of natural and cultural resources within ASRA.

## 2.6 Interpretation and Education

Interpretive and educational resources in ASRA/APL are limited. The ASRA/APL headquarters provides a source for information for visitors but does not serve as a dedicated visitor center. Interpretive signage is at the Mountain Quarries Mine and

Railroad site, Confluence area visitor contact station, and Yankee Jims parking area.

Additionally, volunteer groups provide interpretive and educational programs covering the history of the indigenous people, gold mining history, bridges past and present, fauna and natural features, river safety, and proper trail stewardship.

## 2.7 ASRA/APL Management Agreements and Partnerships

### 2.7.1 Management Agreements

ASRA/APL consists of mostly federal lands (see Table 2.7-1). A small portion of the land within ASRA/APL is owned by CSP. Several formal agreements are in place between federal, state and local land management agencies within ASRA/APL. In general, these agreements consolidate the management of federal lands under Reclamation then delegate some of Reclamation's management authority within ASRA/APL to CSP and ARD through separate MPAs.



Source: Ascent Environmental

Several agreements are in place between federal and state land management agencies that consolidate the management of federal lands under Reclamation and delegate some of Reclamation's management authority within ASRA/APL to CSP.

Table 2.7-1 Lands Administered within ASRA/APL

Agency	Acreage <sup>1</sup>
California State Parks	831
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	76
U.S. Bureau of Land Management	7,059
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation	22,410
U.S. Forest Service	59

<sup>1</sup> The sum of these ownership acreages does not equal the amount of land within the ASRA/APL plan area, which is approximately 30,600 acres, due to mapping discrepancies.

Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2018

## 1980 Memorandum of Understanding – BLM/Reclamation

In September 1980, Reclamation<sup>1</sup> and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) entered into a memorandum of understanding (MOU) "Concerning the Management of Certain Uses and Protection of Resources within the Auburn Project Area." This MOU recognized that Reclamation had an interim agreement to

<sup>1</sup> The Bureau of Reclamation was briefly named Water and Power Resources Service from 1979 to 1981. The MOU was signed under this name.

## Existing Conditions

allow CSP to “provide additional on-the-ground management primarily to prevent resource damage from uncontrolled off-road vehicle (ORV) use, prevent theft of wood and vegetation, control and limit camping, and provide fire protection and visitor safety” (DOI 1980). The MOU authorized Reclamation to provide interim management for BLM land through Reclamation’s agreement with CSP. However, no facilities can be placed on BLM land without prior approval from BLM.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Management of ASRA/APL involves agreements between agencies, including CSP, Reclamation, PCWA, and the Auburn Area Recreation and Park District.*

## 1999 North Fork Dam/Reservoir Use Permit – USACE/Reclamation

USACE granted Reclamation a permit for the “use, occupancy, and management” (USACE 1999) of the area now known as Lake Clementine. Per an amendment signed on April 10, 2013, this permit has been extended to March 31, 2038.

## 2012 Management Agreement – Reclamation/CSP

In 2012, CSP and Reclamation entered into an MPA “for the administration, operation, maintenance, and development of recreation uses and facilities at Folsom Lake, Lake Natoma, and Auburn Dam and Reservoir area project lands” (DOI 2012). CSP and Reclamation additionally entered into a Financial Assistance Agreement that provides for cost sharing of Operation and Maintenance costs within the MPA. The term of the MPA is until January 24, 2037. The areas to be managed by CSP were shown on maps within the MPA but could be altered from time to time with agreement by both parties.

## Additional Agreements

In 2000, Reclamation entered into a 25-year management agreement with the Auburn Area Recreation and Park District (ARD) for “the Management, Development, Operation, and Maintenance of Certain Reclamation Land and Facilities at Auburn Dam and Reservoir Project Area – Auburn Dam Overlook, Railhead Areas, and the Administration Building on Maidu Drive with Adjacent Property” (Reclamation 2000). These lands are within the APL, but outside of ASRA. This agreement allows ARD to construct and/or install, develop, manage, maintain, and operate public recreation facilities in these areas. This GP/RMP will not alter the management of these APL areas.

In addition, Reclamation and PCWA have current lease agreements for operation of PCWA’s American River Pumping Plant facilities and the Auburn Dam Service Complex on Maidu Drive, which are within ASRA/APL. This allows PCWA to operate

the pump and would enable PCWA to continue to divert water pursuant to their water right permits for the PCWA Middle Fork Project in the event the Auburn Dam is constructed. Teichert has an active temporary land use permit from Reclamation to mine and produce limestone and construction aggregates within the APL outside of the ASRA boundary.

In 2014, Reclamation and CSP entered into a Cooperative Agreement to delineate responsibilities for creating a combined GP/RMP (Reclamation 2014). This document includes a scope of work to produce this plan and information on how the cost will be shared.

## 2.7.2 Concession Agreements

Reclamation authorizes concessions on their lands that establish or continue to provide necessary and appropriate facilities and services based on the policies and principles in directive and standard LND P02 (Reclamation 2002). This standard directs Reclamation and its managing partners to ensure that concessions are planned, developed, and managed to meet public needs, are compatible with the natural and cultural resources, and provide a variety of services that are consistent with authorized project purposes.

As the managing partner, CSP has concession agreements with a number of concessionaires or permittees for different types of services, such as whitewater rafting, photography, and marina operation. These agreements between CSP and private or non-profit organizations allow the concessionaire to undertake specific operation or maintenance responsibilities within ASRA.

## 2.7.3 Volunteers

In addition to the relationships with federal agencies and concessionaires discussed in Sections 2.7.1 and 2.7.2 above, operations at ASRA/APL are also supported through partnerships with several volunteer groups.

The most prominent volunteer group are the Auburn State Recreation Area Canyon Keepers (ASRACK, also known as Canyon Keepers). ASRACK is a non-profit volunteer group that organizes hikes, conducts trail maintenance, provides guided history walks, and assists the professional ranger staff at ASRA/APL through volunteer work (ASRACK 2018). They also provide volunteers for the contact station at the Confluence area for the weekend days between Memorial Day and Labor Day.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Many volunteer groups support ASRA/APL. For instance, ASRA Canyon Keepers organizes hikes, conducts trail maintenance, provides guided history walks, and assists the profession ranger staff.*

Other volunteer groups that assist CSP with management of ASRA/APL, such as providing interpretation and education, maintenance, and patrols, include:

- ◆ Folsom-Auburn Trail Riders Action Coalition (FATRAC)
- ◆ Mounted Assistant Unit (MAU)
- ◆ Protect American River Canyon (PARC)
- ◆ Western States Trail Foundation (WSTF)



Source: CSP

*The mission of California State Parks is to, “Provide for the health, inspiration and education of the people of California by helping to preserve the state’s extraordinary biological diversity, protecting its most valued natural and cultural resources, and creating opportunities for high-quality outdoor recreation.”*

## 2.8 Planning Influences

This section provides an overview of planning efforts as well as federal and state regulations that could influence implementation of the GP/RMP.

### 2.8.1 Reclamation Planning Hierarchy

The Reclamation mission is “to manage, develop, and protect water and related resources in an environmentally and economically sound manner in the interest of the American public.” Reclamation authority to prepare RMPs is vested in federal reclamation laws, including the broad authority of the Reclamation Act of 1902 and more specific subsequent authorizations. The purpose of the RMP is to chart the desired future condition for the area in question, such as the APL, with goals, objectives, standards, and guidelines with sufficient detail to direct future development, but flexible enough to allow resolution of day-to-day problems (Reclamation 2003). Reclamation land management strategies include responsible management that balances resource development with public recreation and protection of natural and cultural resources and environmental values, including for the APL.

Reclamation resource management planning occurs under a planning hierarchy that begins with Reclamation’s mission statements. The specific legal basis for Reclamation’s resource management planning are contained in the Federal Water Project Recreation Act of 1965 (Public Law 89-72), Reclamation Recreation Management Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-575), and project-specific authority, in this case Public Law 89-161, which authorized the Secretary of the Interior to construct, operate and maintain the Auburn-Folsom South Unit, American River Division, Central Valley Project.

## 2.8.2 CSP System-wide Planning

Long-range, management level planning extends beyond the scope and scale of a single State Park unit. System-wide planning typically addresses issues and trends, needs and deficiencies, roles and responsibilities, or actions and opportunities for a whole range of issues of interest to CSP. System-wide planning policies and objectives are considered during the General Plan process so ASRA can support, and be consistent with, the desired long-range goals of CSP and other agencies.

The mission of California State Parks is to “Provide for the health, inspiration and education of the people of California by helping to preserve the state’s extraordinary biological diversity, protecting its most valued natural and cultural resources, and creating opportunities for high-quality outdoor recreation.” Each unit’s Declaration of Purpose and Vision Statement, as well as the General Plan’s management goals and guidelines, must be within the context of the CSP Mission Statement.



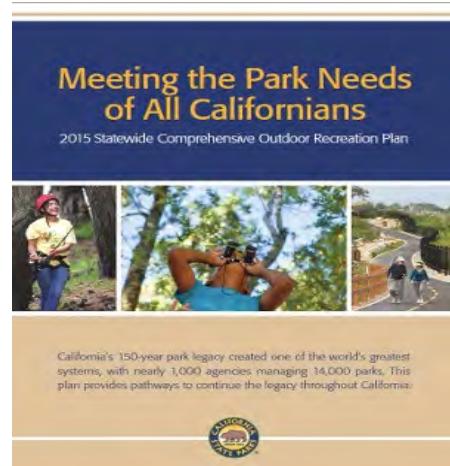
Source: CSP

*Federal laws influence management and allowable activities within ASRA/APL.*

## State Park System Plan

The California State Park System Plan describes both the challenges that face the State Park system as well as the goals, policies, objectives and proposals for new programs and initiatives needed to guide the State Park system. The latest Plan in 2002 identified priorities relevant to ASRA/APL such as:

- ◆ Develop an urban interface management strategy to provide adequate protection of park resource values at parks in and near major urban and suburban areas.
- ◆ The on-site development of new recreation facilities and the renovation of existing ones should reflect responsiveness to public demand tempered by a concern for compatibility with the natural and cultural resources of the area.
- ◆ Continue to develop and rehabilitate interpretive facilities such as museums, visitor centers, outdoor interpretive panels, campfire centers and interpretive trails.



Source: [www.greeninfo.org](http://www.greeninfo.org)

*The Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan and associated research provide policy guidance to all public agencies engaged in providing outdoor recreational lands, facilities and services throughout the California.*

## California Outdoor Recreation Plan

The Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP) is the state’s strategy for identifying the wide range of ways in which recreation providers can deal with obstacles and create the outdoor recreation opportunities to meet public demand now and in the coming years. The SCORP and associated research, updated every five years, provide strategies for all public agencies – federal, state, local, and special districts engaged in

## Existing Conditions



Source: Ascent Environmental

The waters of the North and Middle Forks of the American River are protected and lead to Lake Clementine.



Final Transformation Progress Report  
California Department of Parks and Recreation  
May 2017



Source: California State Parks

CSP's Transformation Action Plan identifies initiatives supporting four strategic goals that will create a more inviting and relevant state park system.

providing outdoor recreation lands, facilities and services throughout the state -- for meeting the outdoor recreation needs of Californians.

The SCORP presents valuable information about participation in, and demand for, water-dependent outdoor recreation activities including fishing and motor boating, paddle sports, and swimming. The SCORP inventories protected lands throughout the state, compiles public opinions about outdoor recreation and the management of public waters and lands, and discusses California's Recreation Policy. Relevant recommendations from the SCORP include: informing communities of the importance of parks; improving the use, safety, and condition of existing parks; and sharing success stories to advance park and recreation services.

## Transformation Action Plan

In 2015, a Transformation Team was formed to help strengthen CSP and better serve California's diverse population and create a more inviting and relevant state park system through a two-year tactical Transformation Action Plan. The plan set forth 30 initiatives that support four strategic goals for improving the state park system:

1. Protect and enhance natural and cultural resources.
2. Develop excellent management systems.
3. Maintain high-quality operations and public service.
4. Create meaningful connections and relevancy to people.

The Transformation Action Plan was completed in 2017 and a sustainability strategy has been developed to encourage continued implementation of the goals and initiatives developed by the Transformation Action Plan. The State Parks system can use this plan to continuously make improvements through new and improved park and recreation programs, services and systems into the future.

### 2.8.3 ASRA/APL Regulatory Influences

#### Federal

##### Clean Water Act (Public Law 92-500)

The CWA consists of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 and subsequent amendments. Section 404 of the act prohibits the discharge of fill material into waters of the United States, including wetlands, except as permitted under separate regulations by USACE and EPA. To discharge dredged or fill

material into waters of the United States, including wetlands, Section 404 requires projects to receive authorization from the Secretary of the Army, acting through the USACE.

Under Section 401 of the CWA, an applicant for a Section 404 permit must obtain a certificate from the appropriate state agency stating that the intended dredging or filling activity is consistent with the State's water quality standards and criteria. In California, the authority to grant water quality certification is delegated by the State Water Resources Control Board to the nine regional water quality control boards (RWQCBs). The plan area is within the jurisdiction of the Central Valley RWQCB.

## The Clean Air Act

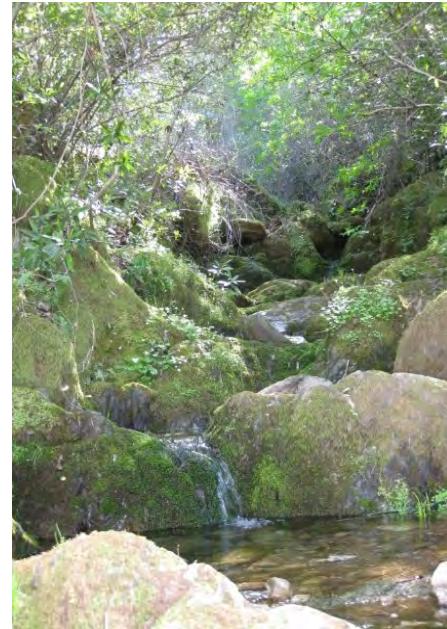
The Clean Air Act of 1970, (42 US Code [USC], Sections 7401 et seq.) regulates air emissions from area, stationary, and mobile sources. Under this law, National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) are established for each state by the EPA in order to protect public health and the environment.

## Bureau of Reclamation Policies, Directives, and Standards

The Reclamation Manual includes policies, directives, and standards that guide Reclamation's management of lands. For example, wildland fire management on Reclamation lands is guided by policy and directives and standards found in LND P14 (Reclamation 2017a) and LND 14-01 (Reclamation 2017b).

Wildland fire management policy is to manage for a reduction in the occurrence and severity of wildland fire through fire suppression, fire prevention and education, fire management planning, fuels reduction, rehabilitation and training. Directive and standards provide the framework for wildland fire management and creation of fire management plans on Reclamation lands, whether managed by a federal or non-federal partner.

Land use and recreation program management on Reclamation lands is guided by policies found in LND P04 (Reclamation 2017c) and LND P06 (Reclamation 2017d). These policies specify that Reclamation will consider laws, regulations, and policies of managing partners when developing partnership agreements and provide recreation opportunities, facilities, and services on Reclamation lands and waterbodies consistent with authorized project purposes, resource management plans or other planning documents, authorized uses, adjacent commercial or recreational land uses, and applicable regulations. It is Reclamation policy that its land management program will be administered to effectively integrate, and where practical, balance the full and appropriate range of land management considerations, including economic and commercial uses, environmental and cultural resources.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Federal laws protect endangered species, water quality, and cultural resources.*

## Existing Conditions



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*State and federal laws guide activities that may affect endangered species, cultural resources, water quality, and other important topics.*

conservation, resources management planning, public access and recreation, trespass abatement and law enforcement, remediation of damage to land resources, fire management, public use, and other applicable considerations. All Reclamation policies, directives, and standards will be adhered to in the implementation of this GP/RMP.

## Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) prohibits discrimination against individuals with disabilities in all areas of public life, including jobs, schools, transportation, and all public and private places that are open to the general public. It sets minimum standards for accessibility for alterations and new construction of facilities. It also requires public accommodations to remove barriers in existing buildings where it is easy to do so without much difficulty or expense.

## Architectural Barriers Act of 1968

The Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) issues accessibility guidelines that address federal facilities and other facilities designed, built, altered, or leased with Federal funds.

## Endangered Species Act

Pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S.C. Section 1531 et seq.), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) regulates the taking of terrestrial and freshwater species listed in the ESA as threatened or endangered. In general, persons subject to ESA (including private parties) are prohibited from “taking” endangered or threatened fish and wildlife species. Under Section 9 of the ESA, the definition of “take” is to “harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct.” USFWS has also interpreted the definition of “harm” to include significant habitat modification that could result in take.

## Section 106 of National Historic Preservation Act

The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 as amended by 16 U.S. Code 470, the Archaeological Resource Protection Act of 1979, and the Advisory Council on Historical Preservation are the laws and organizations that maintain processes for determination of the effects on historical properties eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). Section 106 of the NHPA and accompanying regulations (36 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 800) constitute the main federal regulatory framework guiding cultural resources investigations and require consideration of effects on properties that are listed in or may be eligible for listing in the NRHP.

Generally, Section 106 compliance is triggered when there is a federal action associated with the project, such as issuance of a federal permit for activities within a Water of the U.S.

## Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990

The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) of 1990 (25 USC 3001 et seq.) establishes rights of Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations to claim ownership of certain cultural items, including human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony, held or controlled by federal agencies and museums that receive federal funds. NAGPRA requires agencies and museums to identify holdings of such remains and objects, and to work with appropriate Native Americans toward their repatriation. Permits for the excavation and/or removal of cultural items protected by the Act require Native American consultation, as do discoveries of cultural items made during federal land use activities.

Executive Order 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments (65 FR 67249), was issued to establish regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal officials in the development of Federal policies that have tribal implications. When implementing such policies, agencies shall consult with tribal officials as to the need for Federal standards and any alternatives that limit their scope or otherwise preserves the prerogatives and authority of Indian tribes.

Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments (Memorandum signed by President Clinton; April 29, 1994) (61FR 42255) directs Federal agencies to consult, to the greatest extent practicable and to the extent permitted by law, with tribal governments prior to taking actions that affect Federally recognized tribal governments. Federal agencies must assess the impact of Federal government plans, projects, programs, and activities on tribal trust resources and assure that tribal government rights and concerns are considered during such development.

## State

### California Environmental Quality Act

The California Environmental Quality Act of 1970 (CEQA) requires state agencies to analyze and disclose the potential environmental effects, both direct and indirect, of a proposed discretionary action. The Environmental Impact Report (EIR) is an integral component of this General Plan.



*Source: Ascent Environmental  
Public Resources Code Section  
5024.5 protects historic resources  
on state-owned lands.*



Source: USFS

The Foothill yellow-legged frog is listed as a CESA-Candidate Threatened species that has been documented in ASRA/APL.

## Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act

The Porter-Cologne Act grants the State Water Resources Control Board and each of the nine RWQCBs power to protect water quality and is the primary vehicle for implementation of California's responsibilities under the CWA. The applicable RWQCB for the proposed project is the Central Valley RWQCB. Under its regulatory authority established by this act, the Central Valley RWQCB has adopted a Basin Plan that contains water quality standards and control measures for the North and Middle Forks of the American River.

## Access for Visitors with Disabilities

One of the goals of California State Parks is to make sure that everyone – including visitors with mobility challenges – has access to the natural and cultural wonders that make up the system. The *Access to Parks Guidelines*, first issued in 1994 and revised in 2015, details the procedure to make state parks more accessible while maintaining the quality of park resources. Recommendations and regulations for complying with ADA and state regulations are also included in the guidelines. The *All Visitors Welcome: Accessibility in State Park Interpretive Programs and Facilities* was issued in 2003, providing guidance on developing accessible interpretive programs and facilities. Few areas in ASRA/APL provide access for visitors with disabilities.

## California Endangered Species Act

The California Endangered Species Act (CESA) prohibits the taking of state-listed endangered or threatened species, as well as candidate species being considered for listing. “Take,” under CESA, is defined as an activity that would directly or indirectly kill an individual of a species.

## Global Warming Solutions Act (AB 32 and SB 32) and the Climate Change Scoping Plan Update

In September 2006, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006, Assembly Bill (AB) 32, was signed into law, which requires that statewide GHG emissions be reduced to 1990 levels by 2020. In August 2016, Senate Bill (SB) 32 and AB 197 were signed into law and serve to extend California's GHG reduction programs beyond 2020, establishing a statewide GHG emission reduction of at least 40 percent below 1990 levels by no later than December 31, 2030.

On December 14, 2017, CARB adopted the 2017 Climate Change Scoping Plan Update (Scoping Plan), which lays out the framework for achieving the 2030 reductions established by SB 32 and Assembly Bill 197 of 2016. The 2017 Climate Change Scoping Plan Update identifies the GHG reductions needed by each emissions

sector to achieve a statewide emissions level that is 40 percent below 1990 levels before 2030 as well as a general framework to meet the 2050 target of 80 percent below 1990 levels of GHG as directed by Executive Order S-3-05. The Scoping Plan also identifies how GHGs associated with proposed projects could be evaluated under CEQA. Specifically, it recommends that achieving “no net increase” in GHG emissions should be the overall objective of land use projects evaluated under CEQA if conformity with an applicable local GHG reduction plan cannot be demonstrated. The Scoping Plan also acknowledges that the “no net increase” thresholds or consistency with a local GHG reduction plan may not be applicable to all projects. In such cases, CARB recommends that air quality management districts develop specific thresholds in consideration of 2030 GHG reduction targets (CARB 2017).

## Public Resources Code

### Section 5019.50-5019.80

California Public Resources Code (PRC) Section 5019.50-5019.80, Classification of Units of the State Park System, provides for the designation of State Park units and offers guiding principles for State Park improvements. The PRC classifies different types of State Park units and provides guidance for the upkeep and improvements. This code is used as a reference to plan appropriate improvements within ASRA.

### Sections 5024 and 5024.5

The California State Legislature enacted PRC sections 5024 and 5024.5 as part of a larger effort to establish a state program to preserve historical resources. These code sections require state agencies to take a number of actions to ensure the preservation of state-owned historical resources under their jurisdictions. Specifically, PRC 5024.5 requires that before altering a historic resource, the management agency must notify the State Historic Preservation Officer and give them 30 days to review and comment on the plan. If the officer determines that the proposed action will have an adverse effect on the resource, mitigation measures must be adopted to eliminate the potential effects.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

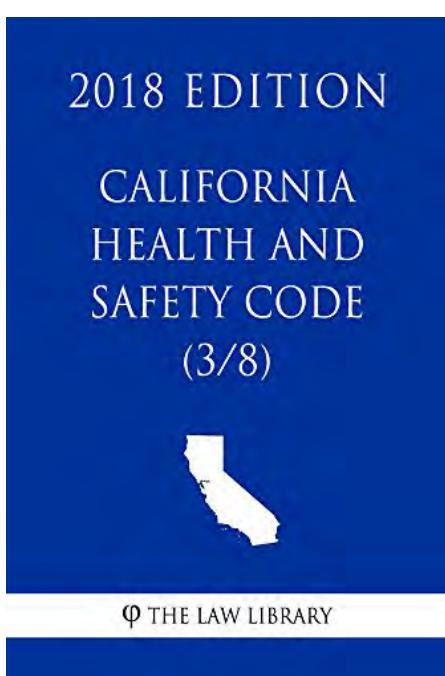
*ASRA/APL draws most of its visitors from the local and regional area; therefore, existing and projected regional demographics play an important part in planning for the future of ASRA/APL.*

## AB 52 CEQA Guidelines Update for Tribal Cultural Resources

As part of the 2013/2014 legislative session, AB 52 established a new class of resources under CEQA, Tribal Cultural Resources, and requires that lead agencies undertaking CEQA review must, upon written request of a California Native American Tribe, begin consultation once the lead agency determines that the application for the project is complete. CEQA also requires lead agencies to consider whether projects will impact tribal cultural resources.

Public Resources Code, Section 21074 states the following:

- a) “Tribal cultural resources” are either of the following:
  - 1) Sites, features, places, cultural landscapes, sacred places, and objects with cultural value to a California Native American tribe that are either of the following:
    - A) Included or determined to be eligible for inclusion in the CRHR.
    - B) Included in a local register of historical resources as defined in subdivision (k) of Section 5020.1.
  - 2) A resource determined by the lead agency, in its discretion and supported by substantial evidence, to be significant pursuant to criteria set forth in subdivision (c) of Section 5024.1. In applying the criteria set forth in subdivision (c) of Section 5024.1 for the purposes of this paragraph, the lead agency shall consider the significance of the resource to a California Native American tribe.
- b) A cultural landscape that meets the criteria of subdivision (a) is a tribal cultural resource to the extent that the landscape is geographically defined in terms of the size and scope of the landscape.
- c) A historical resource described in Section 21084.1, a unique archaeological resource as defined in subdivision (g) of Section 21083.2, or a “nonunique archaeological resource” as defined in subdivision (h) of Section 21083.2 may also be a tribal cultural resource if it conforms with the criteria of subdivision (a).



Source: [amazon.com](https://www.amazon.com)

*The California Health and Safety Code has been recently updated and protects Native American resources.*

## California Health and Safety Code

California Health and Safety Code Section 7050.5 requires that if human remains are discovered during construction outside of a dedicated cemetery, the project owner is required to contact the county coroner and further excavation or disturbance of land cease until the coroner has made a determination. If the coroner determines the remains are Native American, and if the remains have been identified on non-federal lands, the coroner must contact the NAHC within 24 hours and the procedures outlined in PRC Section 5097.98 must be followed. When the discovery is made on federal lands, the provisions set forth in NAGPRA apply rather than the California Health and Safety Code.

## California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Division 3

California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 14, Natural Resources, Division 3, Department of Parks and Recreation established regulations that pertain to the management and use of units of the State Park System.

## 2.8.4 Demographics, Trends, and Projections

Existing and projected regional demographics play an important part in planning for the future of ASRA/APL. The majority of visitors come from the local area; therefore, existing and projected regional demographics play an important part in managing ASRA/APL. The projected population growth in the region is an indication of potential increases in visitation to ASRA/APL and may indicate a need for additional facilities and maintenance (see Table 2.8-1). The geographic area used to delineate the regional demographics is based on information received through visitor surveys at ASRA/APL. The visitor surveys showed that most people who visit ASRA/APL come from 25 or fewer miles away.

### Population

The regional population includes the population in the Sacramento Region, which includes Placer, El Dorado, Sacramento, Sutter, Yuba, and Yolo counties.

Between 1990 and 2000, El Dorado County grew by 24 percent, Placer County grew by 44 percent, and Sacramento County grew by 18 percent. Placer County continued its high growth rate from 2000 to 2010. However, recent estimates show a slowed population growth in all three counties from 2010 to 2015 (Table 2.8-1). The rate of growth in Placer County over the last 25 years exceeded that of the state, as well as the Bay Area and the Sacramento region.

Table 2.8-1 Regional Population Growth

Location	2010	2015	2020	2030	2040	2050	2060
California	37,253,956	38,714,725	40,619,346	44,085,600	47,233,240	49,779,362	51,663,771
El Dorado County	181,058	184,917	190,850	201,509	208,092	206,977	205,052
Placer County	348,432	369,454	396,203	447,625	509,936	566,954	620,037
Sacramento County	1,418,788	1,470,912	1,554,022	1,730,276	1,912,838	2,047,662	2,153,833
Sacramento Region	2,322,267	2,416,344	2,547,064	2,836,824	3,145,647	3,382,557	3,577,916
Bay Area	7,150,739	7,510,942	14,320,284	15,282,791	15,717,676	16,108,613	16,435,215

Source: DOF 2007, 2014, 2015

### Age and Ethnicity

In 2010, the median age for Placer County residents was 34.5 years old, younger than the median age for Sacramento County (38.5), the Sacramento Region (36), the Bay Area (37) (U.S.

Census 2010). El Dorado County resident's median age was considerably older, at 43.6 years old.

Both El Dorado and Placer counties have a significantly higher percentage of persons who identify as Caucasian than Sacramento County and the Sacramento Region as a whole (DOF 2014). The 2010 population in Placer County was approximately 76 percent Caucasian and El Dorado was 80 percent Caucasian, both of which are significantly higher than in Sacramento County (48 percent), the Sacramento region (56 percent), and California (40 percent). The second-largest ethnic group in Placer, El Dorado, and Sacramento counties was Hispanic, representing approximately 13, 12, and 22 percent of the total population, respectively. This ethnic group represents a significantly lower proportion than in the state overall (38 percent).



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The visitor surveys show that most people who visit ASRA/APL come from 25 or fewer miles away.*

## Income and Education

Median household income in Placer and El Dorado counties in 2013 was \$72,725 and \$69,297, respectively. This is greater than California's \$61,094 median household income in 2013. In fact, Placer County had the highest per household and per capita income of any county in the Sacramento region and El Dorado County's income was second only to Placer County (ACS 2013a). This is a long-standing trend, with incomes in Placer and El Dorado counties significantly higher than other Sacramento region counties and California in 1999 as well (U.S. Census 2000).

Within the Sacramento region, approximately 29 percent of residents over age 25 have at least a bachelor's degree. Thirty-five percent of Placer County residents have at least a bachelor's degree while 32 percent of El Dorado residents have at least a bachelor's degree. The only county to have a greater percentage of residents with higher education is Yolo County, where UC Davis is located, where 38 percent of residents have at least a bachelor's degree. In general, both El Dorado and Placer county residents have higher educational attainment than the region and state (ACS 2013b).



*View of the North Fork Dam at Lake Clementine*



### CHAPTER 3

# Issues and Analysis



# 3 Issues and Analysis

This chapter describes the assumptions upon which this plan is based. It also summarizes the key issues addressed in this GP/RMP.

## 3.1 Planning Assumptions

The following assumptions are based on current state and federal laws, regulations, and California State Parks (CSP) and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) policy, which form the basis for planning and set the parameters for addressing recreational, operational, and resource management planning issues.

CSP and Reclamation will:

- ◆ Manage federal lands within ASRA/APL consistent with Public Law 89-161, which authorized the acquisition of lands for and construction of the Auburn Dam and Reservoir to provide for the purposes of water supply, hydropower generation, outdoor recreation, public use and enjoyment, and fish and wildlife enhancement. The GP/RMP will provide a plan for the management of ASRA/APL without the construction of the Auburn Dam and Reservoir, while recognizing that Congress may fund the Auburn Dam and Reservoir for construction at some time in the future or deauthorize the Project. The GP/RMP will reflect that certain lands were withdrawn by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) for BLM management.
- ◆ Administer ASRA/APL consistent with the terms of the Managing Partner Agreement (MPA) between CSP and Reclamation, executed January 24, 2012; the 1980 Memorandum of Understanding between the BLM and Reclamation for management of certain lands; the Interagency Agreement between BLM and Reclamation executed March 1983; and Amendment No. 3 to the Department of the Army Permit No, DACW05-4-99-536 North Fork Dam, CA executed April 10, 2013. These agreements specify the roles and responsibilities of each agency relative to the management, operation and maintenance, funding, use, and development of ASRA/APL.
- ◆ Collaborate with other agencies, non-profit organizations, volunteers, and other regional partners to assist with the management of ASRA/APL.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*China Bar is the site of the partially constructed Auburn Dam project. The GP/RMP provides a plan for the management of ASRA/APL without the construction of the Auburn Dam and Reservoir, while recognizing that Congress may fund an Auburn Dam and Reservoir at some time in the future.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Development of the GP/RMP requires consideration of the issues and concerns of California and the United States. ASRA/APL provides many important resources, including wildlife habitats, historic, tribal cultural, and prehistoric resources, and recreation resources. Input from local, regional, and statewide interests is an important part of the GP/RMP.*

- ◆ Coordinate the planning and management of ASRA/APL with the planning and management of other Reclamation lands surrounding ASRA/APL. Coordinate with planning efforts related to the adjacent Auburn-Folsom South Unit lands and waters that make up the federal lands of Folsom Lake, Lake Natoma, and Folsom Lake SRA and other open space providers and agencies with nearby public land to consider connectivity and compatibility of recreational, interpretive, and resource management programs. Coordinate with BLM, U.S. Forest Service (USFS), and other agencies regarding management of lands withdrawn for Reclamation purposes.
- ◆ Continue to provide wildfire response and suppression efforts through cooperative agreements with the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE). Wildfire suppression efforts may also be coordinated with additional agencies including Auburn City Fire Department and local fire protection districts. Placer County and El Dorado County Offices of Emergency Services will continue to coordinate evacuation response in the event of a wildfire emergency in or near ASRA/APL.
- ◆ Manage and protect rare, threatened, and endangered species and sensitive natural communities and wildlife habitats, as required by federal and state laws and each agency's policies and directives.
- ◆ Protect the historic, tribal cultural, and archeological resources present in ASRA/APL, as required by federal and state laws.
- ◆ Consult with federally recognized Indian tribes and California Native American tribes and obtain a respectful understanding of the long-term needs for protection and treatment of Native American tribal cultural resources, heritage and sacred sites, objects, cultural landscapes, or human remains. CSP must conduct tribal consultation pursuant to PRC Section 21074 regarding tribal cultural resources (TCRs) in compliance with CEQA.
- ◆ CSP and Reclamation will maintain a variety of recreational opportunities, access for visitors with mobility limitations, and events within ASRA/APL, to meet recreation demand without conflicting with other purposes of ASRA/APL.
- ◆ Consider the issues and concerns of all citizens of California and the United States, including adjacent land owners and residents during the planning and implementation process. Seek input from local, regional, and statewide and national interests.

- Reclamation and CSP will seek to maintain the approximate size and configuration of ASRA/APL, in consideration of the terms of the MPA. On an opportunistic basis, CSP will consider strategic acquisitions of private inholdings or adjacent lands from willing sellers to achieve ASRA/APL goals consistent with Reclamation and CSP's policies and regulations.

## 3.2 Issues and Analysis

The issues discussed in this chapter draw upon CSP and Reclamation's knowledge of the uses, operations, and resources of ASRA/APL; as well as information from early public engagement. The issues were also identified through coordination with other agencies that have knowledge of, or jurisdiction over ASRA/APL or surrounding areas. This chapter incorporates information from the 2015 Resources Inventory and Existing Conditions Report and the 2015 Issues, Opportunities, and Constraints Report prepared to support this GP/RMP. Refer to Section 1.8, Interagency, Stakeholder, and Public Involvement, for a summary of public outreach and interagency coordination that informed this plan.

### 3.2.1 Recreational Opportunities and Visitor Experience

#### Trail Management, Use, and Connectivity

##### **Issue: Enhancing trail connectivity and reducing trail use conflicts.**

Trails are one of the most heavily- used recreation resources within ASRA/APL. A majority of the special events and a significant portion of the dispersed recreation in ASRA/APL focus on the use of trails by hikers, runners, mountain bikers, and equestrians. Trails and trail management were a major topic of public comments. Primary concerns focused on (a) equity of trail access for different uses (b) the desire to increase trail connectivity and extend the trail system, (c) trail etiquette and conflicts between user groups, and (d) trail maintenance and resource protection.

The lack of a trail management plan makes it difficult to comprehensively address trail routing, expansion, or connectivity improvements (both within ASRA/APL and between ASRA/APL and surrounding areas). Similarly, the lack of a trail management plan increases the difficulty of making changes in trail use in an equitable way to address conflicts among user groups. There are a



*Source: CSP*

*Trails provide recreational opportunities for mountain biking, equestrians, and hikers. The implementation of the GP-RMP will allow for the development of a Trail Management Plan. Trail management planning helps to address trail routing, expansion, connectivity, and user conflict improvements.*

large number of non-system trails for which decisions on whether to keep and improve or to remove and restore need to be made.

The challenge of public safety related to speed and trail etiquette is largely a matter of public awareness, understanding, respect, and civility. It is also a problem related to confusion with trail signage, enforcement challenges, or efficient reporting of violations of trail regulations by other trail users. Additionally, the lack of complete natural and cultural resource inventories limits the ability of CSP to assure the protection of special-status species and other sensitive resources during trail maintenance activities.

## Managing River Recreation

### **Issue: Managing whitewater recreation and other river use to address increasing demand.**

The basis for the current management of whitewater use on the North and Middle Forks of the American River within ASRA/APL is the Draft Whitewater Management Plan developed by CSP in 1987 and the IRMP adopted by Reclamation in 1992. Over 20 commercial whitewater companies operate on the North and Middle Forks of the American River under concession contracts. Many more non-commercial rafters and kayakers also run the rivers within ASRA/APL.

Commercial whitewater boating has been managed on the North and Middle Forks of the American River by CSP since 1982. CSP issues concession contracts to commercial outfitters and has established a number of management practices, including limits on total amount of commercial whitewater boating on peak use days, a process for allocating commercial use, number and timing of trip starts, group size limits, take out and lunch stop locations and requirements. Non-commercial (private) whitewater use is not regulated. Facilities for access have been improved over the years, including improved access routes to the river and more restrooms at access points and lunch stops. Reclamation and CSP do not manage lands of the Eldorado or Tahoe National Forests along the Middle Fork American River, including the river access at Indian Bar near the Oxbow Powerhouse. Changes to the current whitewater management program may be made administratively through the implementation of the concession contract process to be consistent with CSP's policies and regulations and to provide for safe commercial boating recreation with minimum conflicts among groups and users, while protecting natural and cultural resources.



*Source: CSP*

*Over 20 private whitewater companies operate on the North and Middle Forks of the American River under a permitting system. Many more non-commercial rafters or kayakers also run the rivers within ASRA/APL. Other popular river-oriented recreation uses include swimming, sunbathing, picnicking, tubing, and fishing.*

Other popular river-oriented recreation uses include swimming, sunbathing, picnicking, tubing, and fishing. These other river uses are primarily limited by the number and accessibility of river access points. During the summer river access points that are accessible by vehicle become extremely crowded and the demand exceeds the available parking. Road conditions make access to the river difficult on some ASRA/APL roads.

A 1993 study completed by Reclamation found that the Middle Fork, from Oxbow Dam to the confluence with the North Fork; the Upper North Fork from the Colfax-Iowa Hill Bridge to the upper end of Lake Clementine; and the lower North Fork from the North Fork Debris Dam to the intake of the Auburn Dam diversion tunnel within ASRA/APL, were eligible for designation as national wild and scenic rivers. The study recommended the potential classification of the Middle Fork and Upper North Fork of the American River as “scenic” rivers, and a potential classification of the lower North Fork of the American River as a “recreational” river. A suitability determination has not been completed, hence the rivers remain undesignated although the agencies are obligated to protect the outstanding remarkable values of the rivers identified in the eligibility study.

There is an opportunity to plan and identify appropriate activities, facilities, access areas, parking and use areas in the lower North and Middle Forks. These areas could be opened for additional uses to help reduce congestion in other areas of the river, and provide additional boating or swimming opportunities. Lower river reaches are typically less difficult for boating and offer a wider variety of opportunities for casual recreational visitors than the advanced Class III-V rapids of the upper reaches. Commercial boating operations on the lower reaches were not envisioned as requiring permits under the draft 1987 Whitewater Management Plan.

## Providing Adequate Camping Opportunities

### **Issue: Addressing the unmet demand for camping opportunities.**

ASRA/APL includes a total of 38 developed campsites within three separate campgrounds. The campgrounds are heavily used and are consistently at capacity during busy periods. At 30,600 acres, ASRA/APL offers very few campsites for its size. Similarly, with an estimated 1,000,000 visitors per year, ASRA/APL offers very few campsites for this level of visitor demand. The CSP 2015 Statewide California Outdoor Recreation Plan (2015 SCORP) reflects the current and projected changes in California’s population, trends, and economy. The SCORP outlines outdoor



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

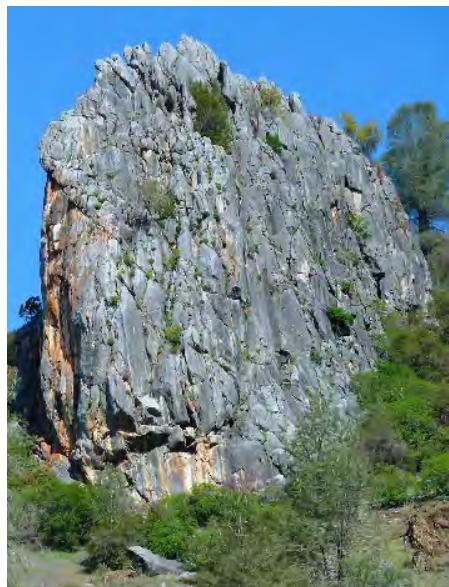
*Development and implementation of the GP/RMP provides an opportunity to increase recreation opportunities, such as overnight camping, which was identified as a statewide demand.*

recreation needs statewide and identifies strategies for meeting those needs. In a statewide survey conducted in 2012 by CSP for the SCORP, 35 percent of respondents stated a desire for more opportunities for camping, which indicates that there is a statewide unmet demand for camping opportunities (CSP 2014).

The GP/RMP provides an opportunity to identify appropriate camping opportunities, which could help to reduce congestion at existing campgrounds in ASRA/APL and contribute to meeting demand for camping opportunities statewide. ASRA/APL offers sufficient space and a variety of locations that could be suitable for camping while minimizing resource or user conflicts. The major constraints to additional camping identified by CSP and Reclamation staff and members of the public include: difficult or limited vehicle access and public safety concerns regarding the potential for wildfire.

## Impact of Adjacent Lands on Visitor Experience

### **Issue: Identifying property boundaries and exploring opportunities to acquire adjacent private lands.**



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Private lands located adjacent to ASRA/APL include the area containing Robber's Roost, a notable rock outcropping that can be seen from within ASRA/APL.*

Numerous private parcels exist as inholdings surrounded by, or adjacent to public lands within ASRA/APL. The planning efforts for the Auburn Reservoir had specified a “take line” for acquiring parcels within and above the 1,140-foot elevation, but acquisitions of those parcels had not been completed. Residential development is occurring on private lands along or below the canyon rim and within the “take line.” This development has the potential to degrade the scenic values and natural setting that is important to visitor experiences. While neither CSP nor Reclamation have jurisdiction over private development adjacent to public lands, there is general support by CSP staff at ASRA/APL for the GP/RMP to prioritize protection of the scenic and natural integrity of the area from adjacent development.

Fee-title acquisition or purchase of conservation easements on inholdings or adjacent private lands by CSP could improve visitor experiences. Private-land acquisitions could be completed by a state agency, local agency, or non-profit land conservancy.

In addition to acquisition, other options to protect ASRA/APL resources and visitor experiences include coordination with local jurisdictions to address zoning, development standards, incentives, and enforcement of existing requirements on adjacent private lands. CSP involvement in the local land use planning and development process, including commenting on development

proposals on adjacent lands and inholdings will also help to protect ASRA/APL resources and uses.

At this time, neither Reclamation nor CSP have plans to acquire additional land for ASRA/APL. However, CSP could accept donated lands and could consider strategic acquisitions with substantial resource values, scenic benefits or recreation opportunities. Any potential future acquisition of land by Reclamation would be only in relation to development of an Auburn Dam and Reservoir.

Local jurisdictions may have concerns about imposing zoning or development restrictions on adjacent private lands, or removing land from the tax rolls. For CSP, a key constraint for acquisitions is getting an endowment or funding source, along with the property acquisition, to operate and maintain the property into the future.

## Providing Adequate Public Information, Education, and Interpretation

### **Issue: Expanding interpretive and educational opportunities within ASRA/APL.**

Both Reclamation and CSA maintain websites that provide interpretive, educational, and informative information on the APL and ASRA respectively. While Reclamation's APL website focuses more on the purpose of Auburn Dam and Reservoir, CSP's website includes interpretive and educational messaging on the natural and cultural resources found with ASRA. In general, public information, education, and interpretive placards within ASRA/APL lack consistency at kiosks and information boards. ASRA/APL tends to include less interpretive or educational opportunities than many other recreation areas in the State Parks system, and wayfinding within the large and spread out recreation resource can be difficult.

ASRA/APL includes the potential for several interpretive or educational themes related to the area's history, Native American culture and heritage, paleontological resources, natural resources, water resources, and the Auburn Dam project. The GP/RMP will identify these themes and develop a framework for more detailed interpretive planning. Wayfinding improvements could improve the visitor experience and provide better access to visitors not familiar with the area.

The public information, education, and interpretation efforts at ASRA/APL would benefit from a comprehensive interpretive and wayfinding plan; however, funding and resources for the plan may be limited. Coordinating the various missions, goals, and resource



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The GP/RMP calls for the preparation of an Interpretation and Education Plan to enhance public information, education, and interpretation efforts at ASRA/APL.*

availability of multiple agencies and organizations would be a challenge for the creation of a multi-agency/organization visitor center. CSP and Reclamation do not currently have full-time professional interpretive specialists at ASRA/APL to guide interpretive and education improvements. The CSP Gold Fields District does have a full-time professional interpretive specialist that provides services to all of the park units in the District.



Source: Ascent Environmental

*Increased threat of wildfire from the addition of new recreation facilities in ASRA/APL is a notable concern. The GP/RMP provides an opportunity to identify and implement new strategies for wildfire management.*

## 3.2.2 Resource Management

### Wildfire Management

#### **Issue: Managing wildfire risk while providing recreation opportunities.**

CAL FIRE has designated most parts of ASRA/APL as Very High Fire Hazard Severity, the most extreme fire danger rating (CAL FIRE 2007a, 2007b). Fire danger decreases in the areas immediately adjacent to the city of Auburn, due in part to vegetation treatment activities, but also because of the decreased density of vegetation as the forest transitions into an urban environment (CAL FIRE 2007a). The steep canyons and dry climate contribute to the lands' wildfire risk.

Statewide, the frequency, extent, and intensity of wildfires are expected to increase in the future as a result of climate change (CAL FIRE 2007b). *California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment Statewide Summary Report* (<http://www.climateassessment.ca.gov/>) states that climate change will make forests more susceptible to extreme wildfires. By 2100, if greenhouse gas emissions continue to rise, one study found that the frequency of extreme wildfires burning over approximately 25,000 acres would increase by nearly 50 percent, and that the average area burned statewide would increase by 77 percent (Governor's Office of Planning and Research et al. 2019). The risk at ASRA/APL is exacerbated by the remote and inaccessible nature of much of the land, which makes emergency evacuation and suppression access difficult in portions of ASRA/APL.

Current wildfire management efforts focus on managing boundary vegetation to reduce the risk of wildfire spreading between ASRA/APL and adjacent developed areas, and enforcing regulations that limit visitor activities that could result in wildfire ignitions. To address fire management and wildfire risk, Reclamation prepared a 2007 draft Fire Management Plan for the APL (which includes the entirety of ASRA). A substantial update to this plan has been finalized and is available on the ASRA website. This Fire Management Plan outlines an approach to fire and fuels management that will focus on mitigating fire hazard

near infrastructure and residences by reducing the probability of ignition from human sources, as well as by reducing hazardous fuel loading throughout the area through a variety of vegetation management strategies. The Auburn Fire Management Plan (FMP) addresses approaches for wildfire suppression, prescribed fire, mechanical and non-mechanical fuels reductions, post-fire restoration, and adjacent community protection. The implementation of the Auburn FMP can help reduce risks to public safety and the potential for wildfire-related impacts to natural and cultural resources.

The GP/RMP provides the opportunity to better define and coordinate wildfire management strategies consistent with the Auburn FMP. The GP/RMP includes strategies to improve vegetation management to reduce fire fuel loads, establish defensible space, and identify and prioritize various forest and vegetation types, their current conditions, and appropriate forest and vegetation management prescriptions. The GP/RMP also expands periodic fire restrictions that can reduce the risk of human-caused ignitions. In addition, the GP/RMP identifies physical improvements and management strategies to improve emergency access and evacuation in a wildfire scenario.

## Preserving Special-Status Plants, Animals, and Sensitive Habitats

### **Issue: Protecting special-status plants, animals, and sensitive habitats**

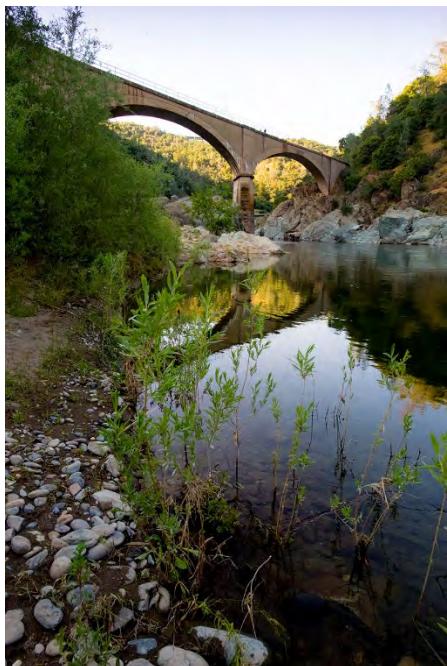
Two special-status plant species have been documented in ASRA/APL: Red Hills soaproot, and oval-leaved viburnum. These species occur in cismontane woodland, conifer forest, and chaparral habitats within ASRA/APL. The *Auburn State Recreation Area Resources Inventory and Existing Conditions Report* (CSP and Reclamation 2016) also includes additional background information regarding special-status plants in and adjacent to ASRA/APL. These species could be affected by future wildfires; fuels management activities; habitat loss and fragmentation associated with development of new roads, trails, and facilities; and competition or habitat degradation by invasive plants. Eighteen additional special-status species have the potential to occur in ASRA/APL, based on the presence of suitable habitat and the species' known distribution in the vicinity. Oak woodlands have been identified as at risk and susceptible to insects and diseases, including sudden oak death syndrome and other plant diseases.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Red Hills soaproot is one of three special-status plant species that are known to occur in ASRA/APL.*

Several sensitive animal species are known or have the potential to occur within ASRA/APL. Some examples of species that have the potential to be affected by recreational facilities and recreational use are those that depend on riparian habitats (e.g., yellow-breasted chat, yellow warbler, foothill yellow-legged frog, California red-legged frog, valley elderberry longhorn beetle). Other species that depend on habitats that are subject to a high level of recreational use include those that are found in the Cave Valley Climbing Area (peregrine falcon, ring-tailed cat), which is a popular climbing destination. These species could be disturbed by recreational use, if the use is not properly managed. All of the sensitive animal species that are documented to occur in ASRA/APL could be affected by future wildfires as a result of high fuel loads.



Source: CSP

ASRA/APL is rich in historic, archeological, and tribal cultural resources, including resources related to mining. The No Hands Bridge, formerly known as the Mountain Quarries Railroad Bridge, is listed in the National Register of Historic Places.

Habitat conditions for special-status plants and animals can be improved by identifying and then restoring habitat that has been degraded by current or previous human activities. These habitats can be restored through active restoration or revegetation and/or through restrictions on the type and level of use in these areas. Protecting existing, pristine habitat can also improve habitat conditions for special-status plants and animals.

Recreational activities can degrade habitats and result in damage to sensitive plants and disturbances to sensitive animal species. An ongoing challenge exists in balancing high-quality recreational opportunities and access while protecting sensitive species and their habitats, such as oak woodland and riparian habitats and the Cave Valley Climbing Area.

## Controlling Invasive Plants

### **Issue: Preventing and managing infestations of invasive plants.**

Many species of invasive plants occur within ASRA/APL. Some of these species have the ability to displace native plants and wildlife, alter fire regimes and soil chemistry, and reduce the overall biodiversity of areas in which they become established. The management of noxious and invasive plant species has been an ongoing issue for ASRA/APL.

There is an opportunity to more aggressively treat invasive plants before they become well established. Regular proactive surveys could be effective in early identification of invasive species, particularly in heavily used sites where recreational activities can serve as a vector for transporting invasive species, and in sensitive habitats where the impact of invasive species can be most pronounced. Educational or management actions might be able to reduce the introduction of new invasive species. Introductions of

aquatic invasive species can be prevented through outreach, education, and inspection and watercraft cleaning stations, which can be much more effective than controlling them once established.

Fuel management practices, such as creating shaded fuel breaks, can be an opening for invasive exotic species to become established. Fuel reduction and vegetation management should include maintenance practices that control and prevent new populations of invasive exotics from becoming established.

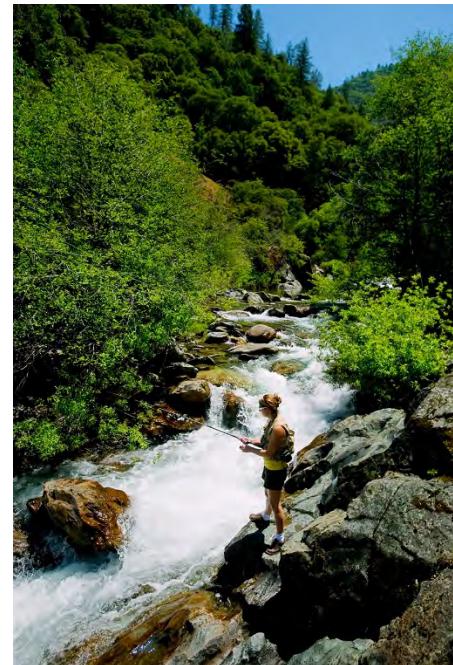
Staffing and funding constraints limit the ability to conduct pre-emptive invasive species surveys and more aggressive control efforts. ASRA/APL is a popular destination with multiple access points. This provides numerous possibilities for the unintentional introduction and spread of invasive species and plant diseases.

## Protecting Cultural Resources

### **Issue: Identifying and preserving cultural resources**

ASRA/APL is rich in historic, archeological, and tribal cultural resources, including resources related to mining, Native American presence, timber harvesting, and transportation. Much of the gold mining history and historical sites are found along the North and Middle Forks of the American River, while evidence for past Native American use of the landscape is present throughout ASRA/APL. The current cultural resources inventory of ASRA/APL is incomplete and outdated.

Completing comprehensive surveys to document cultural resources would provide a better opportunity to avoid impacts to these resources and could inform educational and interpretive efforts. Increases in visitation could degrade cultural resources, however the established visitor use patterns provide an opportunity to more efficiently focus survey efforts in the areas where the potential for disturbance of cultural resources is more likely. The size, terrain, and vegetation of ASRA/APL have constrained the ability to conduct comprehensive cultural resource surveys with the available staff.



*Source: CSP*

*Implementation of the GP/RMP provides an opportunity for adaptive management approaches to changes in temperature and runoff caused by climate change that could affect recreation patterns in ASRA/APL.*

## Adapting to Climate Change

### **Issue: Adapting to extreme temperatures and resulting levels of precipitation due to climate change.**

Projected changes in precipitation will likely influence ASRA/APL in light of anticipated changes in recreation demand. The North and Middle Forks of the American River flow through ASRA/APL and provide fresh water to surrounding habitats, as well as to Folsom Lake and the lower American River downstream of

ASRA/APL. Additionally, rising temperatures will result in precipitation falling in the form of rain, causing a decline in Sierra Nevada snowpack of up to 60 percent by 2090. On average, the Sierra snowpack holds up to 30 percent of the total volume of the State's freshwater reservoirs. California populations rely on the slow melt of the snowpack as a source of water during the summer months when precipitation rates decline. As runoff continues to occur earlier in the year, less water can be stored for periods of drought. Furthermore, earlier and more-rapid melting may produce higher volumes of runoff that would increase risk of seasonal flooding or low flows along affected rivers, including the North and Middle Forks of the American River.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Narrow canyons bisected by the American River are some of the iconic scenic resources associated with ASRA/APL.*

Changes in temperature and runoff events will likely affect recreation use patterns. With increased maximum temperatures, demand for water-oriented recreation, such as swimming and tubing, would be expected to increase and take place over a longer period of the year. Other forms of water-oriented recreation along the hydrologically unregulated North Fork could shift in timing to adjust to changes in runoff patterns and resulting streamflows. Dry-season flow volumes may be lower, and rain runoff may increase in proportion to what has been historically snowmelt runoff. Prolonged and frequent rain events may cause erosion limiting trail and road access until repairs can be made. Peak use periods for trail use, camping, and other upland recreation could also shift to earlier in the spring or later in the fall to avoid the hottest periods of the summer.

Uncertainty in the specific timing and magnitude of climate change effects makes it difficult to plan for long-term adaptation. Climate change effects can add to the complexity of managing ASRA/APL (e.g., combating the prevalence of invasive species, plant diseases, and wildfire risk). Maintenance or enhancement activities in response to altered aquatic and terrestrial habitats and ecological conditions must consider resiliency to wildfire risk and the ability to address fuel loads, access, and infrastructure improvements. Funding or resource constraints can limit the ability of fuels management efforts to address increasing wildfire potential. Water supply management and changes in flow regimes can diminish or interfere with recreation opportunities.

## Protecting Scenic Views

### **Issue: Limiting scenic impacts from adjacent development.**

ASRA/APL represents an important scenic landscape within the Sierra foothills. Ranging from de-facto wilderness to areas disturbed by dam construction, the visual experiences vary widely.

The wooded canyon and river setting of the majority of ASRA/APL affords visitors with a very high-quality visual experience. In much of ASRA/APL, visitors may have the feeling that they are alone in the world, untouched by sight or sound of another human being.

Significant human-made elements of ASRA/APL's visual landscape include historic buildings, bridges, and dams, some of which have scenic value related to their prominence, iconic appearance, or historic appeal. These elements contrast with the natural scenery that characterizes the visual environment encompassing most of ASRA/APL. However, many of these human-made elements add visual interest and provide visual connections to the area's history, which adds to the overall visual character of ASRA/APL. Facilities, such as restrooms and kiosks, throughout ASRA/APL are generally built out of neutral-toned materials. These facilities are characteristic of other parks and recreation areas in the region, and are likely consistent with visitor expectations. While these features reduce the intactness of the natural scenery in some areas, they do not significantly detract from the visual quality of ASRA/APL.

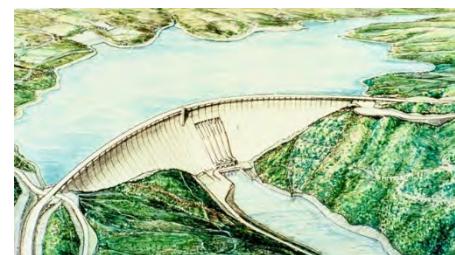
In addition to adjacent residential development, activities that could temporarily or permanently affect the scenic quality of ASRA/APL include the potential replacement of Placer County's Yankee Jims Bridge, Reclamation's replacement of Ponderosa Bridge, construction of the proposed Auburn-To-Cool Trail Bridge, possible expansion of the Teichert Quarry, wildfire scars, forest thinning projects, and potential road or facility expansions. The primary threat to scenic quality is from adjacent development on private lands. Reclamation and CSP have no jurisdiction over these lands, which significantly limits the ability to control scenic impacts.

### 3.2.3 Infrastructure and Facilities

#### Potential for Facility Inundation

**Issue: Balancing facility improvements with the risk of inundation under a future reservoir.**

ASRA/APL currently has very limited developed infrastructure, particularly when compared to other nearby State Park units or other units of a similar size. While it has been decades since Public Law 89-161 authorized the construction of the Auburn Dam project, and no funding for the completion of construction has yet been appropriated, it is possible that much of ASRA/APL could be inundated under a reservoir at some future time. Additionally, there is potential for inundation in ASRA/APL due to natural flooding events that could significantly impact facilities



*Source: USACE*

*Public Law 89-161 authorized construction of the Auburn Dam project, which would result in creation of a reservoir that would inundate a large portion of ASRA/APL.*

which are constructed in the floodplain. The prospect of inundation discourages substantial investment in permanent facilities of all types within the prospective reservoir level, or the conceptual “take line” for land acquisition.

Some level of new facility or infrastructure development is desirable and necessary to meet the SRA’s vision and purpose. For example, access improvements could alleviate parking congestion, spread visitor use to reduce crowding in heavily used areas, or provide improved accessibility.

Future inundation could result in the need to remove infrastructure within a prospective dam inundation area and incur the loss of investment made in new infrastructure. CSP may be responsible for removal of new recreational facilities developed by CSP within a future inundation zone, if removal was determined to be necessary. This possibility of inundation could also make it difficult to secure funding for any major infrastructure or facility investments.

## Parking Limitations and Congestion

**Issue: Providing adequate parking opportunities that consider the limited space and variable visitation and circulation patterns of ASRA/APL.**



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The GP/RMP includes a number of approaches to reduce congestion, including parking congestion and improved traffic controls, in heavily-used areas of ASRA/APL.*

Parking is very limited throughout ASRA/APL. Parking congestion occurs in heavy-use areas, especially at the Confluence, some trailhead staging areas, river access points, river beach-use areas, SR 49-mile marker 64, and at lower Lake Clementine. The informal, and in some places unauthorized, parking along highways and roads sustains locally high levels of visitor use and access, but it contributes to congestion and public safety concerns.

Developing more parking can improve visitor access and safety, but can also increase use of already popular areas, which has the potential to damage natural and cultural resources, and reduce the overall quality of the visitor experience. The implementation of fees for parking in recent years has not alleviated the congestion in some areas. Instead it has contributed to different patterns of use, circulation, and parking.

The opportunity to increase parking is limited in much of ASRA/APL, because of the river canyon topography. There may be public concern for the impact of more facilities on the beauty and natural quality of the area, or concern about increases in use of certain areas, such as the upper North Fork. Ridership levels may not be high enough to make shuttle services financially feasible. Caltrans’ right-of-way on SR 49 and Caltrans regulations along highways may constrain the ability to create additional parking.

In addition to the number of parking spaces available, the designs of traffic controls along roadways, in relation to pedestrian access, is also key to ensuring smooth vehicle and visitor access through the area to reduce periodic local congestion. In some locations, there are no crosswalks or traffic signs in key areas between parking and pedestrian visitor attractions, such as ranger kiosks, pay stations, and interpretive signage. Thorough planning of traffic controls may help alleviate much of the existing congestion and potential safety issues. In particular, crosswalks could be installed at intersections near signed trails. Installation of crosswalks or other improvements on roadways would require coordination and approval of the agency that owns, operates and maintains the transportation facility, such as Caltrans for SR 49.

## Road Conditions and Access

### **Issue: Providing adequate roadway access and circulation.**

Roads within ASRA/APL provide public access to existing recreation areas, and staff access for management, operations, and emergency response. Some roads in ASRA/APL are narrow and winding, and have heavy traffic combined with limited parking. Many roads are unpaved and can become rutted and washed out, especially after winter and spring rains. Current maintenance staffing levels are not able to ensure ASRA/APL roads are passable in all weather conditions. Different agencies are responsible for the maintenance of different roads in ASRA/APL, and in some cases, maintenance responsibility is unclear.

The public access roads are narrow, sometimes steep and unpaved, and often have limited shoulders, which can result in challenging driving conditions for visitor use, especially during busy summer weekends, holidays, and other peak use periods and during the spring rainy season. Difficult road conditions and a limited number of access roads can delay emergency evacuation. Limited maintenance of roads that are not open to public vehicle use, but which could be used by staff for access, rescue, and maintenance is not only a hazard to staff and rescuers, but creates slower response time for rescues. The condition of roads can also create difficulties in an emergency evacuation situation, particularly if large numbers of visitors were trying to evacuate along a narrow and difficult road.

Additional staff and funding would be needed to increase maintenance operations. Paving some existing unpaved roads, grading and improving roads and road shoulders, creating bicycle trail connections, or providing public transit would also all require additional funding. Improving road conditions and accessibility could increase use of certain areas, which could damage natural or



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Some public access roads in ASRA/APL are difficult to use during summer weekends, holidays, and other peak use periods and during the spring rainy season. This could create challenging conditions in the event of an evacuation or if access by emergency responders is needed.*

cultural resources or hinder a high-quality visitor experience. Limiting the size and numbers of boats on the Lake Clementine road or creating one-way roads could improve circulation, but could also reduce the quality of visitor experience by making access to currently used areas less convenient. The environmental review and clearance process under a programmatic approach, while time consuming initially, would reveal a more streamlined review for each subsequent road maintenance and repair.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Additional picnic sites, group day-use areas, and new campsites could be added to strategic locations throughout ASRA/APL to meet the demand for picnicking and camping and to reduce congestion in heavily-used areas of ASRA/APL.*

## Facilities for Camping and Picnicking

### **Issue: Expanding new and existing campgrounds and picnic sites at locations where feasible.**

Campgrounds at ASRA/APL only exist at two river access points. Ruck-A-Chucky has five primitive sites, while Mineral Bar has 16 designated sites. These campgrounds offer opportunities for drive-in small camper or tent camping for families, individuals, or small groups. They are very small areas with limited facilities and no potable water systems, and they do not provide space for RV parking or large groups. There are also 15 primitive boat-in campsites at Lake Clementine. Limited permits are available for some remote camping outside of designated campgrounds and campsites. A few developed picnic sites exist, and no group picnic facilities have been developed.

Opportunities for new or expanded camping exist at several locations. The campgrounds at Mineral Bar, Ruck-A-Chucky, and/or Lake Clementine may be able to be expanded to provide additional camping opportunities with limited need for additional infrastructure or access improvements. Other sites that could be considered for new campgrounds include Knickerbocker Flat, Mammoth Bar, Rocky Point, Cherokee Bar, or Foresthill Divide.

Opportunities for additional picnic sites and group day-use areas exist at each of the possible campground locations described above, as well as at many of the other existing river access points and trailheads.

Current and comprehensive resource inventories do not exist for all areas of ASRA/APL. Project-level resource surveys would need to be completed to help determine the specific location, size, and design of new or expanded campgrounds and picnic sites. Because new facilities might detract from the natural state and beauty of ASRA/APL, care must be taken in siting campgrounds, design, and facilities selection. The topography and presence of historic resources near the existing Mineral Bar and Ruck-A-Chucky campgrounds could affect the feasibility of expanding these existing facilities.

# Adequacy of Administrative and Maintenance Facilities

## **Issue: Improving administrative and maintenance facilities to better serve ASRA/APL's needs.**

The existing Reclamation facilities are currently occupied by CSP administration and maintenance as agreed to through the MPA. These facilities are wood-framed buildings used by CAL FIRE in the 1950s and 1960s. The administration building is small with limited privacy, storage, or meeting space. Space is limited for additional public information, displays, interpretation, and public educational activities that are normally found at SRAs or other parks.

Construction of a new administration and maintenance facility would require significant funding. Sharing the facility with other agencies could reduce the cost to CSP and Reclamation, but would be dependent on the needs, priorities, and available funding of other agencies.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Swimming and sunbathing are popular activities at the confluence of the North and Middle Forks of the American River, which is one of the most heavily used areas of ASRA/APL.*

## 3.3 Area-specific Issues and Analysis

### 3.3.1 Confluence Management Zone

#### Managing Visitor Use and Access

##### **Issue: Providing facilities and management actions to enhance visitor experiences and access in the Confluence area.**

The area surrounding the confluence of the North and Middle Forks of the American River is the most heavily used portion of ASRA/APL, and swimming and sunbathing at the confluence is one of the most popular activities in ASRA/APL. The confluence is easily accessed from the junction of SR 49 and Old Foresthill Road. Most of the swimming and sunbathing use occurs on the large gravel bar and rock outcrops at the confluence. Visitors park along the shoulder, turn-outs, and wide spots along Old Foresthill Road and SR 49. On peak summer weekends, hundreds of vehicles are parked in this area. There is sufficient space to allow for approximately 250 vehicles at the confluence. At these peak times, all available space for parking is occupied and pedestrians must walk along the highway or roadway, and some must cross the roadways to visit the kiosk, sign boards, restrooms, or fee station. The potential for pedestrian accidents increases during peak visitation. Because of the topography of the steep canyon walls, there is little opportunity to create large dedicated parking

areas off the highway at the confluence. In some locations, traffic controls and crosswalks may be inadequate or lacking on roadways in ASRA/APL.

Opportunities for improved facilities or management actions include: improved parking; providing a shuttle service; expanding the Quarry Trailhead; allowing commercial outfitters and kayak instruction; including a pedestrian crossing on the SR 49 bridge; improving traffic controls and crosswalks; and creating a new multi-use trail from Auburn to the confluence. Installation of crosswalks or other improvements on roadways would require coordination and approval of the agency that owns, operates and maintains the transportation facility, such as Caltrans for SR 49.

Major constraints to managing visitor use and access near the confluence include traffic on SR 49 and Old Foresthill Road, and limited parking around the confluence. The topography surrounding the confluence constrains the ability to create more on-site parking. The potential for extremely high river flows near the confluence is a consideration in developing facilities near the river. The high levels of use at the area have the potential to diminish the quality of visitor experiences or result in resource damage, such as erosion, damage to vegetation, introduction of invasive species, litter, noise, or human or animal waste.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Opening the Mountain Quarries Mine to guided tours would enhance the variety and quality of educational and interpretive activities at ASRA/APL.*

## Appropriateness of Public Access into the Mountain Quarries Mine

### **Issue: Clarifying the desired type and level of public access at the Mountain Quarries Mine.**

Hawver Cave was a natural limestone cave system discovered within limestone deposits in and adjacent to ASRA/APL. Beginning in 1912, the limestone mining operations of the Pacific Portland Cement and Mountain Quarries Railroad Consolidated excavated most of the natural cave system. For decades, the mine was accessed by the public until it was closed with steel gates in 2006. CSP policy (Department Operations Manual [DOM] 0307.4.1) is to protect cave resources and natural cave conditions, including water quality and water flow, and not to permit public use until natural and cultural resource protection and human safety are assured.

The variety and quality of educational and interpretive activities at ASRA/APL can be enhanced by providing appropriate access to the cave/mine, such as guided tours. The Canyon Keepers group could provide a volunteer base to act as docents or support other related management activities. Revenue generated from guided tours could offset the costs of administering the program. Public safety in the mine/cave is a key concern. Additional geotechnical

surveys and other assessments, as well as public safety improvements may be needed before allowing public access. Potential conflicts between public access to the mine/cave and ongoing Teichert limestone mining operations, under Reclamation land-use permit, are a concern. If not designed and planned appropriately, access to the cave/mine could disturb special-status bats and other sensitive wildlife species, or could damage cultural and paleontological resources.

### 3.3.2 Auburn Interface Management Zone

#### Providing an Auburn-to-Cool Trail Crossing

**Issue: Establishing an Auburn-to-Cool trail crossing to restore trail connectivity.**

The Auburn-to-Cool Trail (ACT) is a multi-use recreation trail route between Auburn and Cool that existed because of the Auburn Dam construction that temporarily rerouted the river through a tunnel diversion. The trail crossed the reach of the North Fork American River that was dewatered by the diversion tunnel built for the construction of the Auburn Dam. With completion of the PCWA American River Pump Station in 2007, the river channel was re-watered and the temporary dry trail crossing was eliminated. The EIR/EIS for the project found that the loss of the trail was a significant, unmitigated impact. In the final EIR/EIS, as part of the mitigation for the loss of the trail, the State of California (Natural Resources Agency and CSP) committed to providing \$1 million towards a feasibility study, planning, and development of a trail crossing. PCWA committed to contributing up to \$500,000 towards the construction of a bridge or alternate trail. Conceptual level planning was done in the Auburn to Cool Trail Crossing Feasibility Study which was completed in 2007. However, detailed planning, design, technical studies and environmental review have not been completed for a new trail bridge.

The ACT Crossing Feasibility Study identified a number of crossing options, including: siting a new trail bridge at several potential locations including Oregon Bar and near the diversion tunnel outlet; utilizing existing bridge crossings such as No Hands Bridge or SR 49 Bridge for multi-use trail connections; and use of seasonal bridge crossings. Each of these options provide different advantages, related to cost, feasibility, and trail connection opportunities. None of these options necessarily needs to be considered exclusively and any of the crossing locations could



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*A bridge across the river is needed to provide connectivity for users of the Auburn-to-Cool Trail.*

improve trail connectivity to Folsom Lake SRA, as well. The cost of a trail bridge of this length (300-500 feet) and the cost of inspection and maintenance of such a bridge are key considerations.

Any option that involved new crossings or trail construction could create environmental impacts that would need to be analyzed and avoided through project conditions or mitigated. Options that use existing bridges could result in conflicts among user groups, or road bikes and traffic on SR 49. Seasonal bridges would not provide trail connectivity during cooler, winter months. Future construction of an Auburn Dam would inundate the existing bridges and seasonal crossing locations and could inundate a new trail bridge crossing depending on where it was sited. The transportation and circulation north and south through ASRA/APL has been limited by the prospective dam project, with fewer bridge crossings than have been available historically. The nearest other crossings for the American River are in Folsom, and the nearest crossing of the Middle Fork tributary canyons upstream, besides SR 49 and No Hands Bridge, is at Ellicott Crossing on the Rubicon River.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*With implementation of the GP/RMP, the existing OHV track could be relocated from the area that has been flooded and damaged in the past, which would also provide opportunities for expanding recreation opportunities in the Mammoth Bar area.*

### 3.3.3 Mammoth Bar Management Zone

#### Management of Off-Highway Vehicle (OHV) and Other Uses at Mammoth Bar

##### **Issue: Addressing OHV use and facilities consistent with other visitor uses and resource goals.**

The Mammoth Bar OHV area has been used by OHV recreationists for decades. The OHV area is part of ASRA/APL and is managed by CSP staff. It is not a designated State Vehicle Recreation Area (SVRA), which is a formal CSP unit designation for CSP park units funded by CSP's Off-Highway Motor Vehicle Recreation (OHMVR) Division and managed for OHV recreation. In addition, Reclamation policies under CFR 43 Part 420, Off-Road Vehicle Use, only allow OHV use on Reclamation lands managed by non-Federal entities in designated areas so long as the management is consistent with CFR 43 Part 420 and applicable non-Federal laws and regulations. (recognizing that Mammoth Bar is an exception that was originally intended for interim use until inundation by the Auburn Dam), which could constrain approaches that maintain OHV use. CFR 43 Part 420 allows opening or closing of OHV use on Reclamation-owned lands if the Reclamation Regional Director has approved the designation of the use. change. However since OHV use at Mammoth Bar was

pre-existing before CFR 43 Part 420 went into effect in 1974 no further designation is required by Reclamation.

In general, there are two potentially conflicting opportunities related to OHV use at Mammoth Bar. One option would be to continue providing and potentially enhancing a very popular OHV recreation opportunity at Mammoth Bar. Another option would be to reduce or eliminate potential resource damage and user conflicts at Mammoth Bar by relocating, removing, or reducing the area allocated to OHV use.

Additional recreation activities could be accommodated at Mammoth Bar in an area that is already being used for higher-impact recreation. Group picnic sites or a campground could be considered. Some public comments have suggested free-ride trails (jumps, other built features), downhill trails, and more technical and challenging trails for mountain bikes in the area. Unauthorized downhill mountain bike use occurs within ASRA/APL, and providing for and managing this type of use in a controlled area may help reduce illegal use elsewhere. This could occur as part of a change in the OHV use or in addition to maintaining the current uses of the area.

The motocross track was flooded and partially washed away in 2005 and again in 2017. Plans are underway to relocate the track to higher ground in the same general vicinity as the existing track, which will reduce the possibility of the track being affected by floodwaters in the future. Should the track be damaged by floodwaters in its future planned location, it is likely the track will not be rebuilt in its current location. Should that happen, the existing track footprint could be used for additional day use or camping facilities with the potential for a new track in an upland area out of the river corridor. Locating an OHV track on a river bar is not an ideal location and in addition to periodic flooding presents water quality concerns. When the track is washed away, it presents water quality and sensitive-species issues, including degrading of water quality and damage to habitat for sensitive species.

### 3.3.4 Lake Clementine Management Zone

#### Access to Upper Lake Clementine

##### **Issue: Improving the accessibility of Upper Lake Clementine.**

Upper Lake Clementine is a popular beach area and gravel bar on the upstream end of the lake that provides day-use recreation opportunities, including swimming, sunbathing, informal picnicking,



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Public access to Upper Lake Clementine is only provided from May 15 through October 15.*

and carry-in launching of small, non-motorized watercraft. The site is also used as a take-out location by whitewater river rafters launching upstream of the lake. Motor vehicle access is available via a steep, unpaved road, which is passable by most two-wheel-drive vehicles. This access road is open to the public from May 15 through October 15. It is closed during the winter and spring because of the steepness of the road, native clay surface material that is slippery when wet, and erosion potential if vehicles were allowed on the road during rainy conditions.

Additional non-motorized lake and beach recreation activities can be provided by expanding the season and improving access to Upper Lake Clementine. The site provides opportunities for increased concessions or special events, such as kayak or paddle board rentals and classes, and additional day-use facilities, such as group picnic sites.

The steepness and unpaved surface of the access road is a constraint to allowing public use during seasonal wet periods. The river bar at Lake Clementine is the primary level ground in the area and it floods during high-water events. Its limited size and the frequent flooding of the entire bar constrain the type and amount of facilities that could be developed at the site. Additionally, this area also provides suitable breeding habitat for foothill yellow-legged frog, which would need to be taken into consideration for any future projects in this area.

### 3.4 Issues Related to Existing Regulations



Source: CSP

*Recreational mineral collection, particularly gold panning, is a popular activity in ASRA/APL within the North and Middle Forks of the American River. State law now prohibits the use of any motorized vacuum or suction dredge equipment for instream mining.*

During the public engagement and planning process for the GP/RMP, some comments focused on activities that are managed under existing state and federal regulations. In particular, numerous public comments addressed recreational mineral collection, and nude bathing and beach use. Because these topics are regulated by existing state and/or federal law and agency policy, the GP/RMP does not propose to make changes related to these activities. CSP and Reclamation intend to manage these activities within ASRA/APL in accordance with the relevant laws and agency policies.

Additionally, improving access for visitors with disabilities in ASRA/APL is an issue that is addressed by the State Parks Transition Plan for ASRA and regulated by the Americans with Disabilities Act and the Architectural Barriers Act. The GP/RMP will be implemented in accordance with these regulations and will support implementation of the Transition Plan. These issues are further discussed below.

## Recreational Mineral Collection

### **Issue: Clarifying existing law, policy, and publicly available information at ASRA/APL regarding recreational mineral collection.**

Mineral exploration, gold panning, sluicing, and dredge mining have been important parts of the use and history of the American River in the Auburn area, including the parts of the river now within ASRA/APL. Recreational gold panning is still occurring in ASRA/APL on both the North and Middle Forks of the American River. CSP regulates and manages recreational mineral collection pursuant to Title 14 Sections 4301, 4307, and 4611 of the California Code of Regulations. Suction dredging was a popular activity on the North and Middle Forks of the American River until 2009, when a statewide moratorium on suction dredging was put in place. State law now prohibits the use of any motorized vacuum or suction dredge equipment for instream mining.

On January 8, 2018, the U.S. Supreme Court rejected a challenge to the State of California's ban on suction-dredge mining for gold, a mechanized technique that extracts minerals from riverbeds while dumping residue that can include toxic mercury back into the environment. The GP/RMP cannot allow suction dredging because it would be in violation of current state law. If state law changes in the future, CSP and Reclamation could reconsider this issue.

## Nude Bathing and Beach Use

### **Issue: Clarifying existing regulations on nude bathing and beach use.**

Nude bathing and beach use are prohibited by state law (Title 14, Section 4322 of the California Code of Regulations). However, these activities have been common and well-established in portions of ASRA/APL, primarily along the river downstream of the confluence. Nude bathing appears to have decreased with the re-opening of the lower North Fork to boating in 2007 after completion of the American River Pump Station project. However, the activity still occurs. Public comments from a contingent of supporters advocated for officially sanctioned nude bathing areas. However, nude bathing and beach use are currently prohibited in ASRA/APL, and the GP/RMP cannot allow activities that conflict with state regulations.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Currently, ASRA/APL has limited accessibility and recreation options for visitors with disabilities. Roads or trails in ASRA/APL with flatter profiles could provide accessible trail opportunities.*

## Access for Visitors with Disabilities

### **Issue: Improving the accessibility of visitors with disabilities.**

Few areas in ASRA/APL provide access for visitors with disabilities. The steep terrain makes disabled access to many popular areas difficult. River access is particularly limited for disabled visitors, because of the rugged terrain and limited vehicular access to the river. Trail use is the most popular activity in ASRA/APL; however, very few trails allow for wheelchair (or other disabled) accessibility. Older buildings, such as the CSP headquarters, may not meet Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) or Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) requirements.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*CSP has begun implementing some improvements in the park to remove barriers to access for people with disabilities, including providing accessible restrooms.*

New facility improvements identified in the GP/RMP can provide additional access for disabled visitors. Some roads and trails have more gradual grades and could provide accessible trail opportunities, such as those in the Confluence area. Through implementation of the GP/RMP and development of a roads and trails management plan a comprehensive evaluation can identify appropriate locations for disabled trail access and trailhead parking.

Since 2005, California State Parks has been operating under a federal consent decree resulting from a class action lawsuit. In settling *Tucker, et al. v. State of California Department of Parks and Recreation et al.*, CSP agreed to remove architectural and programmatic access barriers and construct accessible trails following a court approved timeline. To date, CSP has completed hundreds of barrier removal and accessible trail projects statewide.

The CSP Transition Plan for ASRA has identified a preliminary list of improvements that are needed to remove accessibility barriers for users, including improvements to campgrounds, parking, restrooms, routes, boat facilities, and the sector office (CSP 2005). The facilities have not been fully evaluated yet by CSP for final determination of barrier removal. However, the Mineral Bar Area of ASRA/APL contains accessible features that include restrooms, parking, a picnic area, and a raft put-in area (CSP 2019) and a project to improve accessibility of the Quarry Trail was completed by CSP in spring 2019. Additionally, CSP policies (DOM chapter 2600) provide guidance for addressing the accessibility component of existing and future facilities, programs, and other aspects of managing ASRA, and includes guidance for compliance with federal and state accessibility laws, regulations, and guidelines.



*View of the lower North Fork of the American River*



#### CHAPTER 4

## The Plan



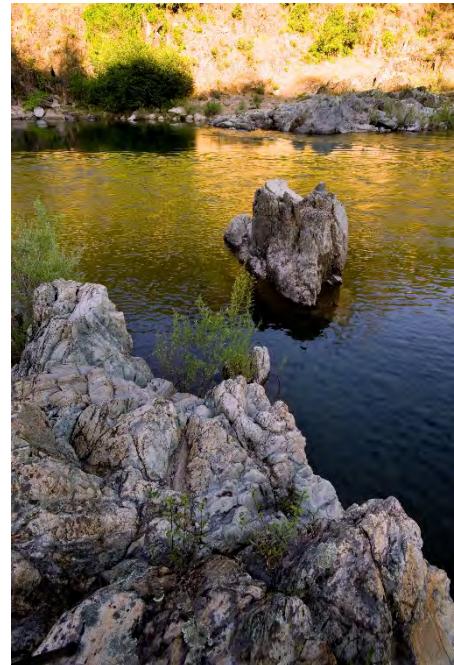
# 4 The Plans

## 4.1 Purpose and Vision

### 4.1.1 Declaration of Purpose

Public Law 89-161 authorized the Secretary of the Interior to construct, operate, and maintain the Auburn-Folsom South Unit, American River Division, Central Valley Project. The agency directed to build, operate, and maintain the Unit is the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. As a principal part of the Unit, the law authorized the acquisition of the Auburn Project Lands (APL) for construction of the Auburn Dam and Reservoir to provide for the purposes of water supply, hydropower generation, outdoor recreation, public use and enjoyment, and fish and wildlife enhancement. The law specified that non-federal public bodies may agree to administer lands for these purposes, with certain cost-sharing provisions. Reclamation has decided to manage the waters and lands through a Managing Partner Agreement with California State Parks (CSP).

The purpose of Auburn State Recreation Area (ASRA) is to preserve and make available to the people for their enjoyment and inspiration the outstanding recreational, scenic, natural, and cultural values of the North and Middle Forks of the American River, Lake Clementine, the steep river canyons, and associated upland areas, while recognizing that Congress may determine that an Auburn Dam and Reservoir may be constructed at some time in the future. The area's rugged and varied terrain provides for a wide variety of water-related and upland, backcountry and close-in outdoor recreation with outstanding opportunities for appreciation of the recreation area and relaxation for visitors of all abilities. The area's natural values include riparian corridors, oak woodlands, conifer forests, chaparral and grasslands; habitat for sensitive species including ringtails, peregrine falcons, foothill yellow-legged frogs, yellow-breasted chat, willow flycatchers and Sierra Nevada red fox; and unique geologic formations. Cultural resources within the area include Native American sites; paleontological resources; and important historic sites and artifacts associated with ranching, mining, water conveyance and transportation.



Source: CSP

*The purpose of Auburn State Recreation Area/Auburn Project Lands is to preserve and make available to the people for their enjoyment and inspiration the outstanding recreational, scenic, natural, and cultural values of the North and Middle Forks of the American River, Lake Clementine, the steep river canyons, and associated upland areas, while recognizing that Congress may determine that an Auburn Dam and Reservoir may be constructed at some time in the future.*

## 4.1.2 Vision for Auburn State Recreation Area

Auburn State Recreation Area and Auburn Project Lands (ASRA/APL) offer important recreational opportunities, natural and cultural resources, and educational and interpretive values. These values are maintained while providing for the management and stewardship of the nation's water resources. ASRA/APL is managed by a collaborative partnership of agencies, concessionaires, and volunteers.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The vision for ASRA/APL includes providing a range of opportunities for visitors seeking relaxation, access to the natural environment, exercise, solitude, and social experiences in outdoor settings.*

The area's recreational values include access to the North and Middle Forks of the American River, which are renowned for whitewater boating. The river, along with Lake Clementine and seasonal creeks, provide swimming, fishing, and other water-oriented recreation for visitors of all ages and abilities. Upland recreational pursuits attract visitors seeking relaxation, access to the natural environment, exercise, solitude, and social experiences in outdoor settings that range from easily accessible developed areas to remote backcountry areas. The scenic river canyons and forested uplands and ridges support many trails for hiking, mountain biking, and equestrian use. Other popular recreation activities include camping, off-highway vehicle (OHV) use, rock climbing, history appreciation, hunting, and recreational gold panning.

ASRA/APL provides for the perpetuation of important natural and cultural resources. Habitats within ASRA/APL support populations of native aquatic and terrestrial species including special-status plant and animals. The area provides wildlife corridors and sensitive riparian and oak woodland communities. ASRA/APL is within the traditional homeland of the Nisenan or Southern Maidu, and Native American sites abound. Historic resources are prevalent from the early 1800s, the gold rush, and more recent mining, timber harvesting, and transportation and dam construction activities.

Educational and interpretive opportunities provide visitors with a connection to the area's cultural and natural history. Visitors also learn about the Auburn Dam and Reservoir, as well as the area's current role in water resource management and as a venue for adventure and endurance sports.

## 4.2 Land Use and Management

### 4.2.1 Unit Classification

The federal Unit is identified as the Auburn-Folsom South Unit and consists of other works such as Folsom Dam and Lake, Nimbus Dam and Lake Natoma, and what is planned to be the Auburn Dam and Reservoir. The State Park System is organized in a ten-level classification system. Most parks fit into the following six classifications: State Park, State Beach, State Historic Park, State Recreation Area, State Natural Reserve, and State Vehicular Recreation Area. These classifications are described in Sections 5019.50 et seq. of Article 1.7 of the Public Resources Code (PRC). ASRA was classified as a State Recreation Area in 1979. State Recreation Areas are defined in PRC Section 5019.56(a) as follows:

*“State recreation areas, consisting of areas selected and developed to provide multiple recreational opportunities to meet other than purely local needs. The areas shall be selected for their having terrain capable of withstanding extensive human impact and for their proximity to large population centers, major routes of travel, or proven recreational resources such as manmade or natural bodies of water...”*

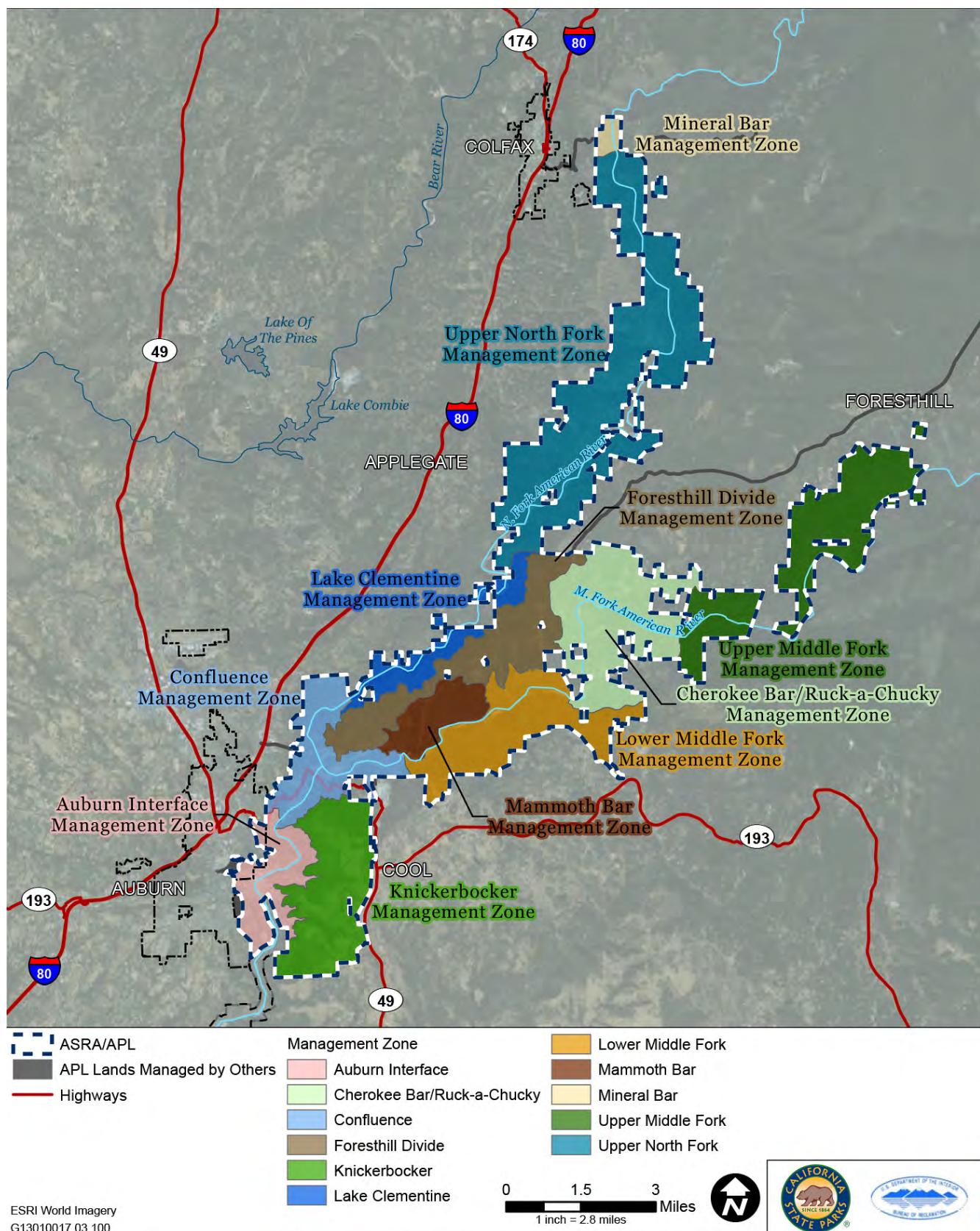
### 4.2.2 Management Zones and Activity Nodes

APL consists of those lands that make up the federal project known as the Auburn-Folsom South Unit or more commonly known as the Auburn Dam and Auburn Reservoir lands. There is a very small percentage of lands that are owned in fee-title by the State of California. The State Parks and Recreation Commission established the Auburn State Recreation Area and the footprint of the ASRA covers a majority of APL. ASRA/APL has been further divided into 11 management zones that reflect geographic areas with similar existing conditions and issues. Figure 4.2-1 shows the location of the location of the management zones. The management intent for each zone and management zone-specific goals and guidelines are provided in Section 4.4, Management Zone Intent, Goals, and Guidelines.



Source: Ascent Environmental

Management zones and activity nodes have been designated with ASRA/APL. This plan identifies facilities and management actions that are allowable within each activity node. The exact location of facilities or management actions within each activity node will be determined through site-specific assessments during project planning and design.



Each management zone may include one or more activity nodes, which are smaller areas where specific actions or facilities would be located. This plan identifies facilities and management actions that are allowable within each activity node. The exact location of facilities or management actions within each activity node will be determined through site-specific assessments during project-specific planning and design.

### 4.2.3 Land Use Designations

The intensity of land use in some management zones and activity nodes would change due to changes in activities and/or facilities proposed under each alternative. The locations of proposed land use designations throughout ASRA/APL are shown in Figure 4.2-2. Section 4.4, Management Zone Intent, Goals, and Guidelines, includes tables that show the land use designations for each management zone and activity node under each alternative. The locations and land use designations for proposed management zones and activity nodes are displayed on separate alternatives maps in Section 4.4. The land use designations are defined as follows:

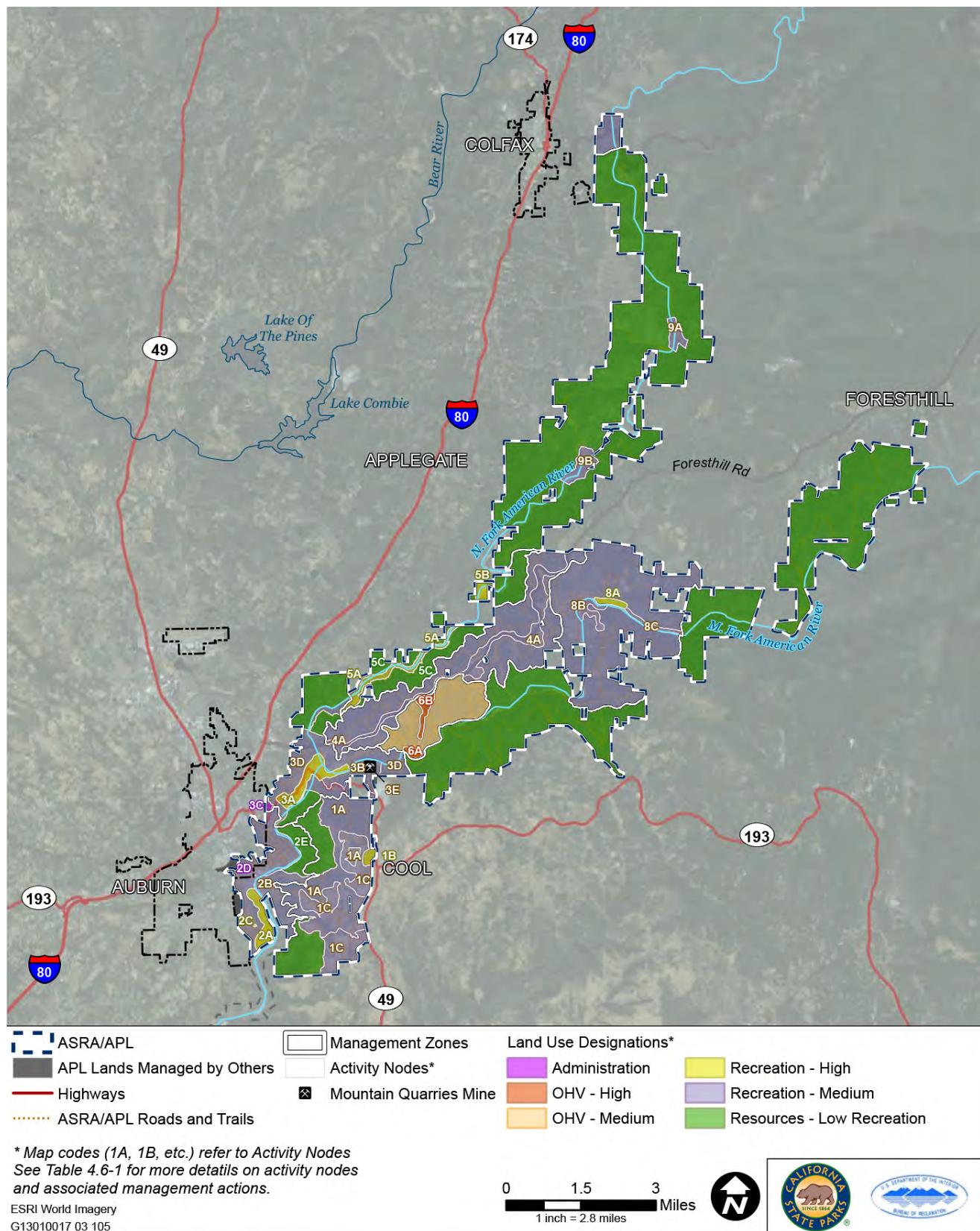
- ◆ **Recreation (High and Medium Intensity).** Areas that allow intensive recreational use in a developed and structured setting. These areas accommodate the highest levels of visitor use in ASRA/APL, provide vehicle access to recreational and interpretive activities and facilities, and are of a sufficient size to locate the parking, utilities, and infrastructure needed to support the visitor use. The focus of resource management in these areas is to minimize or avoid additional impact to resources. The Recreation designation is further classified by intensity of use. High Intensity Recreation represents the most extensively developed areas in ASRA/APL and the major gateways for visitors. Medium Intensity Recreation areas are somewhat less developed and offer fewer facilities.
- ◆ **Resources (Low Recreation Intensity).** Areas whose natural and cultural resource values will be protected while allowing lower intensity recreation and interpretation that is compatible with, and dependent on, the resource values. These areas offer opportunities for more challenge- and adventure-based recreational activities in a more natural setting. Facilities in these areas (if provided) tend to be more primitive than in Recreation areas and direct vehicle access may not always exist. Resource management in these areas emphasizes protecting and restoring natural processes with only minor modification of non-sensitive resources permitted to accommodate additional visitor use.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The intensity of land use in some management zones and activity nodes would change due to differences in planned activities and/or facilities under each alternative.*

## The Plan



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

**Figure 4.2-2**

**Land Uses within ASRA/APL**

- ◆ **OHV (High and Medium Intensity).** Areas that allow for motorized off-road vehicle use, in addition to other compatible uses as described in the High and Medium Intensity Recreation Use designation.
- ◆ **Administration.** Areas with facilities associated with the operation and maintenance of ASRA/APL or nearby public lands. These areas provide vehicle access, and are of a sufficient size to locate the parking, utilities, and infrastructure needed to support administrative and visitor use. Interpretive and visitor information facilities and activities may be provided. Portions of these areas are generally restricted to staff and related personnel associated with facilities operations. Resource management in Administration areas generally emphasizes modification of natural processes to accommodate operation and maintenance facilities. Public lands in the vicinity are administered by the Auburn Area Recreation and Park District (ARD), Placer County Water Agency, El Dorado County, Placer County, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation), the U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Bureau of Land Management, and California State Parks, thus multi-agency facilities may be appropriate in these areas.

## 4.3 Goals and Guidelines

This section presents goals and guidelines that apply to the entirety of ASRA/APL and guide the use, development, and management to achieve the Declaration of Purpose and Vision Statement. The goals and guidelines address the issues, opportunities, and constraints identified for ASRA/APL.

As described in the California State Parks (CSP) 2010 Planning Handbook, the park-wide goals and guidelines provide “topical guidance of a scope relevant for the entire park. These goals and guidelines were developed in response to an evaluation of the existing conditions and are intended to address existing issues, foreseeable trends/patterns, and provide ongoing guidance for the incremental actions that will be taken over time to realize the long-term vision for the park.” The planning team used input from the public, local agencies, and organizations received during public workshops and meetings, and in comment letters and emails to develop and influence the goals and guidelines. The goals and guidelines are consistent with Title XXVIII of Public Law 102-575 and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation’s Resource Management Plan (RMP) Guidebook. As noted in the 2003 Reclamation RMP Guidebook, “the goals should be expressed in general terms and should describe a desired condition to be achieved within the



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The goals and guidelines in the GP/RMP were developed after extensive outreach to and with input from the public, local agencies, and organizations.*

planning life of the RMP. The objectives are brief statements that describe a broad-based strategy.”



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The goals and guidelines in this GP/RMP are intended to address existing issues, foreseeable trends/patterns, and provide ongoing guidance for management of ASRA/APL.*

The purpose of the goals and guidelines is to describe the desired future conditions and approach for achieving those conditions in the context of issues, opportunities, and constraints. Proposed primary themes for interpretation and education are also provided. Goals and guidelines are defined as follows:

- ◆ **Goals:** General, overall, and ultimate purpose, aim or intent toward which management will direct effort. Goals are not necessarily measurable except in terms of the achievement of component objectives that are involved in the attainment of the goal.
- ◆ **Guidelines:** General set of parameters that provide direction for accomplishing goals. These are strategies used to achieve the goal. There are many ways to meet the plan goals which are not included in the guidelines below, because they are required by law and policies, or are not currently foreseeable or feasible. These guidelines describe site-specific strategies which are expected to help meet the goals. Where application of the guidelines does not help meet the goals, they should be reconsidered. The goals take precedence over the guidelines.

Goals and guidelines are supplemented by, and must not conflict with, numerous policies and regulations that guide the management of every CSP unit. In addition, goals and guidelines must not conflict with federal rules, regulations, and laws. Policies and laws take precedence over the plan goals. ASRA/APL management is guided by the United States Constitution, federal laws, Code of Federal Regulations, State Constitution, state laws and regulations, proclamations, executive orders, and the California Code of Regulations (CCR). Reclamation has Policies, Directives and Standards and CSP has adopted a series of policies that are housed within the Department Operations Manual (DOM). Policies that are helpful for NEPA and CEQA analysis of this Plan are listed in the relevant sections of the Plan. In addition to applicable laws, regulations, and policies; all projects that implement this GP/RMP will adhere to the Reclamation and CSP standard project requirements, which describe requirements for the protection of cultural and natural resources.

The following proposed goals and guidelines are applicable to ASRA and all portions of the APL that are congruous with ASRA. The portions of the APL managed by others (see Figure 4.2.2) will continue to be managed by others and are not affected by these

goals and guidelines. The goals and guidelines are organized into the five broad categories listed below. Each of these broad categories is subdivided into more specific topics:

- ◆ Resource Management and Protection (RES)
- ◆ Visitor Experience and Opportunities (V)
- ◆ Facilities (F)
- ◆ Interpretation and Education (I&E)
- ◆ Operations and Maintenance (O&M)

### 4.3.1 Resource Management and Protection

Wise stewardship of ASRA/APL's natural and cultural resources is crucial to retain and sustain its biological, historical, aesthetic, educational, and recreational values. Physical and biological components form a dynamic ecosystem with complex, interdependent relationships. These relationships have been altered and shaped by human influences since prehistoric times. Natural and cultural resources management attempts to reconcile current human needs and desires with perpetuation of natural and cultural resource values.

Resource management at ASRA/APL is guided by a host of federal and state laws and regulations summarized in Chapter 2, Existing Conditions. Reclamation directives and standards direct resource management on lands owned or withdrawn by Reclamation, which comprise the majority of ASRA. In addition to these federal policies, CSP policies, including those policies that comprise the DOM, provide direction on the management of natural and cultural resources within ASRA/APL. The goals and guidelines included in this plan provide additional guidance that is specific to the management of resources in ASRA/APL. Taken together, the goals and guidelines in this plan, in combination with applicable federal and state laws, Reclamation directives and standards, and CSP policies provide the overall framework for the management of natural and cultural resources in ASRA/APL.

Chapter 0300, Natural Resources, of the DOM includes policies relevant to management of ASRA/APL. While these policies are not repeated in this plan, they are available at:  
<http://www.parks.ca.gov>.

The policies below are applicable to the management of natural and cultural resources in ASRA/APL. Once it is adopted, DOM chapter 400 (Cultural Resources) will also guide the management of cultural resources in ASRA/APL.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Management of ASRA/APL is guided by federal and state laws and regulations, Reclamation directives and standards, and CSP policies in addition to the goals and guidelines in this GP/RMP.*

0304.3	Knowledge-Based Management Approach	0304.4	Active Management
0304.5.1	Removal and Disposal of Debris	0304.5.2	Public Use of Motor Vehicles
0305	Air Resources	0306.1	Water Resources Planning and Management Policy
0306.2	Watershed Management Policy	0306.3	Stream Management Policy
0306.4	Watershed and Stream Protection Policy	0306.5	Stream Restoration Policy
0306.6	Floodplain Management Policy	0306.7	Wetlands Management Policy
0306.9.1	Water Quality and Quantity Policy	0306.10.1	Water Rights Policy
0307.1	General Geologic Policy	0307.2	Geologic Monitoring
0307.3.1.1	Siting Facilities to Avoid Natural Hazards Policy	0307.3.1.2	Siting Structures in Seismic Hazard Zones
0307.4.1	Cave Management Policy	0307.5.1	Geothermal and Hydrothermal Resources Policy
0308.1	Soil Protection Policy	0309.1	Site Development Policy
0309.2	Paleontological Resource Protection Policy	0310.1.1	Plant Management Policy
0310.2.1	Natural Succession Policy	0310.3.1	Vegetation Management Planning for Developed Areas
0310.4.1	Genetic Integrity Policy	0310.5.1	Protection of Rare, Threatened and Endangered (RTE) Plants and Their Habitats
0310.5.2	Knowledge of Rare, Threatened, Endangered and Other Sensitive Plant Localities	0310.5.3	Park Projects and Plant Species of Concern Policy
0310.5.3.1	Use of Plant Species of Concern Policy	0310.5.4	Restoration of Listed Plant Populations
0310.6	Plant Protection Policy	0310.6.1.1	Emergency Tree Felling Policy
0310.7.1	Exotic Plant Landscaping Policy	0310.7.2	Removal of Established Populations of Exotic Plants
0310.8.1	Woody Plant Material and Debris Removal Policy	0310.8.2	Wood Removal Resource Protection Policy
0310.8.3	Transport of Wood Infested with Exotic Pests	0310.8.4	Wood Permit Policy
0310.9	Monitoring	0311.1	Animal Management Goal
0311.2	General Animal Management Policy	0311.3	Genetic Diversity Preservation Policy
0311.4.1	General Habitat Management Policy	0311.4.3.1	Habitat Restoration Policy
0311.4.4.1	Habitat Enhancement Policy	0311.5.1.1	General Animal Protection Policy
0311.5.2.1	Special Animal Policy	0311.5.3.1	Animal Feeding Policy
0311.5.3.2.1	Animal-Proof Food Storage and Garbage Management Policy	0311.5.3.3.1	Supplemental Feeding Policy
0311.5.4.1	Injured, Sick or Dead Animal Policy	0312.2.1	Scenic Protection Policy
0312.3.1	Lightscape Protection Policy	0312.4.1	Soundscape Protection Policy
0312.5.1	Odor Policy	0313.2.1.1.1	Wildfire Management Planning Policy
0313.2.1.2.1	Flammable Vegetation/Fuel Modification Policy	0313.2.2.1	Prescribed Fire Management Policy

0313.2.2.8.1	Project Burn Plan Preparation Policy	0313.2.2.13	Cooperative Burn Policy
0313.3.1	Information and Data Management Policy	0313.4.1.1	Scientific Information and Collection Policy
0313.5.1	Inventory, Monitoring and Assessment Program Policy	0314.2.2	Tree Appraisal Policy
0315.3.1	Habitat Conservation Plan Approval Policy	0316.1.1	Off-Site Mitigation Policy
0320.1	Cooperation Policy	0317.1.3.7	Materials Gathered by California Native Americans et. seq. Environmental Review
Chapter 0600, Environmental Review, of the DOM provides guidance on environmental review and compliance, which also serves to protect resources.		0600	

CSP manuals, including the 2001 Cultural Resource Management Handbook, and Departmental Notices also provide guidance on the management of natural and cultural resources within ASRA/APL. Applicable Departmental Notices include the following:

- DN 2007-05 Native American Consultation Policy and Implementation Procedures
- DN 2004-02 Cultural Resource Review and Related Procedures
- DN 1994-13 Application and Permit to conduct Archeological Investigations/Collections
- DN 2004-02 Cultural Resource Review and Related Procedures
- DN 2002-4 Fuel Modification Policy

In addition to the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) requirements, including those related to mineral collection and use of metal detecting equipment as part of CFR 423.29, Reclamation directives and standards guide the management of natural and cultural resources in ASRA/APL. The Reclamation Manual containing relevant policies, directives, and standards are available at: <https://www.usbr.gov>. Applicable directives and standards include the following:

- LND 14-01 Wildland Fire Management
- LND 02-01 Cultural Resource Management

## Biological Resources

**GOAL RES 1:** Support self-sustaining native plant and animal populations and their habitats.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

The GP/RMP calls for sustaining native plants and animal populations and their habitats through maintenance and/or re-establishment of natural processes.

**Guideline RES 1.1:** Implement vegetation management activities that safely mimic the effects of a natural fire regime on vegetation communities consistent with a Fire or Vegetation Management Plan and/or Prescribed Burn Plan that sets priorities and identifies implementation measures to maintain and restore native vegetation communities and reduce wildfire risk, while minimizing the potential for the introduction of invasive species.

**Guideline RES 1.2:** Locate, plan, and design new facilities or resource management activities to minimize habitat fragmentation. Maintain and restore areas of connected habitat that allow for the movement of wildlife species. Protect and maintain connected riparian corridors along the North and Middle Forks of the American River. Protect and maintain continuous native vegetation connecting lower elevations near the confluence to higher elevations at the eastern end of ASRA/APL.

**Guideline RES 1.3:** Decommission, relocate, or repair existing facilities that contribute to habitat degradation, including fragmentation, and impede natural processes.

**Guideline RES 1.4:** Develop and maintain an inventory of biological resources and species in ASRA/APL.

**Guideline RES 1.5:** Develop and implement management strategies to protect plant and wildlife species against pathogens such as sudden oak death syndrome, when found to occur in or near ASRA/APL.

**GOAL RES 2:** Prevent introduction or spread of invasive plants throughout ASRA/APL, and treat, control, and eradicate invasive species as appropriate.

**Guideline RES 2.1:** Implement a long-term invasive plant management program for both natural and disturbed areas in ASRA/APL. The program should:

- ◆ Systematically identify and map invasive species;
- ◆ Prioritize areas and species for treatment;

- ◆ Implement appropriate methods of treatment and long-term management, including manual, mechanical, biological and chemical removal; and
- ◆ Use volunteer groups, where appropriate.

**Guideline RES 2.2:** Develop an early detection and rapid response program to quickly treat new infestations of invasive species before they can become established.

**Guideline RES 2.3:** Implement an ongoing aquatic weed management program to prevent introduction of aquatic invasive species, including boater education and/or boat inspections.

**Guideline RES 2.4:** Treat new infestations of aquatic invasive species soon after they are detected and before they have an opportunity to spread.

**Guideline RES 2.5:** Coordinate with U.S. Forest Service, Placer and El Dorado Counties, City of Auburn, other agencies, and weed management groups and organizations to develop and implement programs and projects to comprehensively treat and control invasive plant species, where appropriate.

**Guideline RES 2.6:** Monitor and treat invasive species in disturbed areas that are created by forest management activities, facility development, fuel breaks, or other projects that can create opportunities for invasive species to become established.

**GOAL RES 3:** Protect and restore habitat for native (common, sensitive, and special-status) wildlife and plant species.

**Guideline RES 3.1:** Survey, identify, and map sensitive plant and animal species in order to better protect them.

**Guideline RES 3.2:** Install wildlife-proof trash receptacles in all facility areas.

**Guideline RES 3.3:** Control non-native animal populations with greatest threat to native plant and animal populations.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Tree of heaven (*Ailanthus altissima*) is considered an invasive plant that is found in ASRA/APL. The GP/RMP includes guidelines for management and removal of invasive plants.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The GP/RMP includes guidelines for maintaining, protecting, and enhancing habitat for native wildlife and plant species in ASRA/APL.*

**Guideline RES 3.4:** Locate new trails, facilities, and ground- or vegetation-disturbing activities outside of occupied habitat for special-status plant and animal species, where feasible.

**Guideline RES 3.5:** Monitor impacts to sensitive species habitat in heavily used recreation areas, such as river access points or trailhead staging areas. Develop appropriate measures to protect sensitive species and habitats from undue encroachment, and repair habitat damage if it occurs.

**Guideline RES 3.6:** Minimize disturbance to important native wildlife-habitat areas, including native grasslands, riparian, wetlands, and native shoreline habitats. Locate new facilities, activity areas, and management actions outside of sensitive habitats and implement construction precautions recommended by CDFW or USFWS.

**Guideline RES 3.7:** Develop and implement vegetation management plans, programs, and actions to protect sensitive vegetation communities such as chaparral, oak woodlands and savanna, wetlands, and riparian areas.

**Guideline RES 3.8:** Identify and restore native aquatic and terrestrial habitats that have been disturbed by past land use practices. Consider the uniqueness of the habitat, number and status of species that would benefit, cost and feasibility of restoration, and likelihood of long-term success when prioritizing restoration actions.

**Guideline RES 3.9:** Avoid or minimize construction disturbance to special-status species during spawning, fledging, or other sensitive periods.

#### **GOAL RES 4: Protect and maintain tree health and longevity.**

**Guideline RES 4.1:** Develop a list of appropriate native shade trees to be maintained and planted in developed areas to reduce hazardous tree situations that lead to tree removal or ongoing vegetation maintenance.

**Guideline RES 4.2:** Monitor areas exhibiting high rates of tree mortality due to drought and/or bark beetles and implement strategies to prevent or stop the spread of bark beetles to other trees.

## Cultural Resources

Reclamation administers and controls many cultural resources for the benefit and use of the public. Beginning in 1906, numerous Federal statutes have been enacted to address the preservation and protection of Federally-owned cultural resources. Congress has found that protection of America's heritage, as represented by its cultural resources, is in the public interest and that this legacy of cultural, educational, aesthetic, inspirational, economic, and energy benefits should be maintained and enriched for present and future generations. Congress also declared it is the policy of the Federal government to provide leadership in the preservation and protection of America's cultural resources and to administer cultural resources in a spirit of stewardship. Reclamation's responsibilities and requirements to effectively manage its cultural resources are manifest in a number of statutes and regulations that include required actions for preservation and protection of cultural resources.

The overall mission of CSP with respect to cultural resources is to provide inspiration and leadership in acquiring, conserving, and managing cultural resources that represent California's rich history and diverse population, and to foster an appreciation of the extraordinary value of California's cultural heritage for the enjoyment of present and future generations through access, education, service, and stewardship.

The first step is to compile a comprehensive inventory and thoroughly document the resources. Curators, historians and archaeologists research CSP parks, often working in teams to locate and describe the physical remains of past human activity. They may find archaeological deposits, ruins, abandoned mines, or standing features. The same area often produces evidence from different time periods. Specialists record, describe, and map existing heritage resources, providing a baseline for future comparisons.

Evaluating the resources and determining their condition is the second step in cultural resource management. Museum curators study objects to assess their significant and relationship to historic events, places and persons, while historians and archaeologists use criteria developed for the National Register of Historic Places to evaluate historic structures, archaeological sites and cultural landscapes.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Mountain Quarries Railroad Bridge (also known as the No-Hands Bridge) is a state-registered historical landmark.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Mountain Quarries Railroad Bridge is located just below the confluence.*

Then staff identify outstanding characteristics, assess threats and prepare reports. Historic structure reports define the original historic fabric of structures and recommend how best to preserve them. Artifact condition reports document the status of individual objects.

Finally, active stewardship ensures that resources are preserved, protected and made available for public understanding and appreciation. Cultural resource specialists take proactive measures, such as removal of graffiti from an ancient rock art site or stabilization of historic features, to rescue the heritage resources of our state parks from decline and decay, and to ensure that these resources are available for future generations.

In its new acquisitions as well as its management, CSP is committed to preserving the diversity and antiquity of human experience in California. Understanding this rich historical legacy gives our citizens a sense of place and continuity in the modern world.

**GOAL RES 5:** Identify, document, and evaluate all cultural resources (archaeological, historical, and Tribal Cultural Resources) in ASRA/APL.

**Guideline RES 5.1:** Continue to survey, document, and map cultural resources and update existing cultural records. Given limited resources, prioritize areas for surveys and cultural resource documentation based on the importance, uniqueness or density of resources and areas that have the potential to be impacted by visitor use, management activities or other threats.

**Guideline RES 5.2:** Identify and nominate those cultural resources that are eligible for inclusion in the Federal Register for Historic Places and/or California Register of Historical Resources either as individual sites, districts, or as cultural landscape resources.

**Guideline RES 5.3:** Locate descendants of families who lived or worked within ASRA/APL during the historic era. Include homesteaders, miners, farmers, ranchers, WPA or CCC workers, ASRA/APL staff, and others. Conduct oral history interviews to complement and expand upon existing historical data on early use in ASRA/APL and help in locating, identifying, and evaluating additional historic archaeological resources.

**Guideline RES 5.4:** Promote cooperative research ventures with local educational institutions and other governmental agencies to complement documentation, evaluation, and analysis needs and to encourage site protection and preservation.

**Guideline RES 5.5:** Conduct archival research with the relevant land management agencies and interested parties such as Reclamation, CSP, BLM, Placer and El Dorado counties, City of Auburn, California State University Sacramento Northern Central Information Center, local historical societies, Native American, and resource interest and professional groups.

**Guideline RES 5.6:** Develop a confidential database of cultural resources within ASRA/APL that is linked to Geographic Information System (GIS) spatial data of the site locations. Share the database within CSP and Reclamation subject to confidentiality limits established under state and federal laws.

**GOAL RES 6:** Protect, stabilize, and preserve the cultural resources within ASRA/APL.

**Guideline RES 6.1:** Prepare a comprehensive Cultural Resources Management Plan that identifies specific cultural resource identification, evaluation, and protection actions.

**Guideline RES 6.2:** Assess the effects of visitor use and natural erosion on archaeological sites. Implement measures where appreciable damage to sites is identified, such as site-specific closures, realigning roads and trails where possible, revegetation, signage, fencing, site burial, security monitoring, education, and/or other measures.

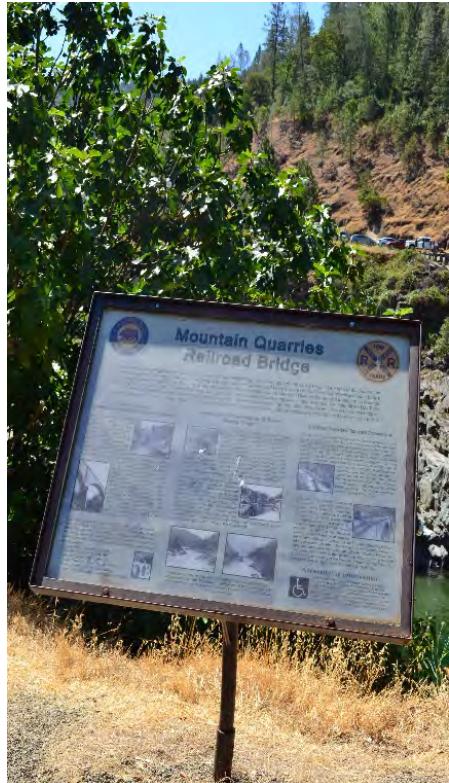
**Guideline RES 6.3:** If areas are identified where archaeological resources are exceptionally sensitive or at risk of degradation from visitor use, limit or redirect visitor access or increase interpretation of the resource to reduce the potential for degradation.

**Guideline RES 6.4:** Employ applicable professional standards to determine appropriate use (stabilize, restore, reconstruct, or modify for adaptive reuse) for historic properties to provide for their regular maintenance and long-term preservation.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Implementation of the GP/RMP would result in additional efforts to expand the understanding and awareness of cultural resources in ASRA/APL, including through surveys, archival research, and development of a confidential database of cultural resources within ASRA/APL.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Guidelines in the GP/RMP provide guidance for establishing stewardship practices that provides for protection and preservation of cultural resources while also making them available for public understanding and appreciation.*

**Guideline RES 6.5:** Identify and implement procedures for careful planning of all undertakings, including (but not limited to) routine maintenance, prescribed burning, and new facility development, to avoid or minimize significant impacts to cultural resources within ASRA/APL.

**Guideline RES 6.6:** Develop measures to protect cultural resources during wildfire incidents and post-fire restoration and revegetation.

**Guideline RES 6.7:** Complete Historic Structure Reports and/or Cultural Landscape Reports for extant historic buildings, structures, objects, sites, and landscapes. Each will provide physical, graphic, and photographic information about a resource's history and existing condition; recommend appropriate preservation treatments, managerial actions, and appropriate use; and outline recommendations for future work without compromising its character-defining historic features.

**Guideline RES 6.8:** Develop managerial procedures for historic resources based on internal and external professional standards and guidelines such as CSP's Cultural Resources DOM chapter 0400; PRC (Section 5020 et seq.); Executive Order W-26-92; and the United States Secretary of the Interior's "Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties." (USDI 2017)

**Guideline RES 6.9:** Provide proactive measures and stewardship to ensure that cultural resources are preserved, protected and made available for public understanding and appreciation.

## Tribal Cultural Resources

**GOAL RES 7:** Work cooperatively with Native American groups to protect Tribal Cultural Resources.

**Guideline RES 7.1:** Coordinate with Native American groups to identify opportunities to incorporate traditional ecological knowledge into resource management, facilitate collection of culturally important natural materials, and maintain access to tribal cultural resources.

# Wildfire Management

**GOAL RES 8:** Manage vegetation to reduce the risk of wildfire in adjacent populated areas and promote functioning and resilient ecosystems to protect significant resource values, visitor experiences, and public safety.

**Guideline RES 8.1:** Adopt and implement a Fire Management Plan for ASRA/APL consistent with Reclamation, CSP and California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection policies and requirements. The federal Fire Management Plan will identify, integrate, and coordinate fire management guidance, direction and activities. The plan will include strategies related to:

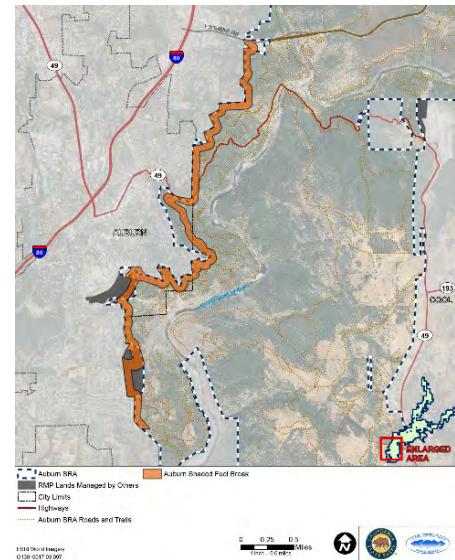
- ◆ Wildfire suppression;
- ◆ Implementing prescribed fire;
- ◆ Non-fire fuel treatment;
- ◆ Protecting and assisting communities;
- ◆ Educating the public;
- ◆ Maintaining and restoring native vegetation communities;
- ◆ Controlling invasive species;
- ◆ Protecting natural and cultural resources;
- ◆ Surveying, assessing and documenting post-fire conditions; and
- ◆ Rehabilitating resources after a fire.

**Guideline RES 8.2:** As needed, prepare, adopt and implement a state Wildfire Management Plan or other relevant vegetation management plan for state fee title lands within ASRA.

**Guideline RES 8.3:** Maintain ongoing coordination, at least annually, between Reclamation, CSP, CAL FIRE, and other fire management agencies to assess, update, and prioritize wildfire management approaches.

**Guideline RES 8.4:** Manage vegetation to reduce fuel loads between ASRA/APL and adjacent residential areas. Maintain the Auburn Shaded Fuelbreak and implement additional shaded fuelbreaks that are critical to the protection of life or resources in ASRA/APL consistent with the Fire Management Plan and Reclamation and CSP policies, where applicable.

**Guideline RES 8.5:** Monitor and manage vegetation along roadways and trails consistent with the “Vegetation Management Guidelines for Trails and Roads in Units of the California State Park System”.



*Source: Reclamation*

Vegetation treatment, such as that which has occurred in and is planned for in the Auburn Shaded Fuelbreak, can reduce the intensity and severity of wildfire, slowing fire movement and creating favorable conditions for firefighting to protect targeted, high-value resources.

**Guideline RES 8.6:** Monitor vegetation conditions, reduce excess fuel loading, and maintain appropriate defensible space surrounding existing recreation facilities including parking areas, campgrounds, picnic areas, and other sites with heavy visitation. Implement appropriate fuel reduction and defensible space treatments surrounding any new or expanded facilities or newly opened roads, prior to constructing or expanding the facility or opening the road for public vehicle access.

**Guideline RES 8.7:** Maintain fire safety standards within all campgrounds, including maintaining minimum nonflammable zones around all campfire rings and maintaining appropriate clearance and defensible space around campgrounds.

**Guideline RES 8.8:** Minimize the impacts of forestry and vegetation management actions on cultural and natural resources by avoiding or mitigating the impacts of forest treatments in sensitive areas, developing forestry prescriptions that address habitat considerations and fuel reduction, and implementing post-treatment monitoring and adaptive management.

**Guideline RES 8.9:** Develop forest and vegetation management planning strategies to identify and prioritize various forest and vegetation types, their current conditions and appropriate forest and vegetation management prescriptions. Efficiently implement forestry management and vegetation modification treatments by programmatically planning for and evaluating treatment programs or multiple projects, where appropriate.

**Guideline RES 8.10:** Implement post-fire resource surveys to identify previously unknown cultural resources and to assess impacts from fire activity.

**Guideline RES 8.11:** Respond to and work with communities, homeowner associations, and firesafe councils regarding boundary vegetation modification and clearance consistent with Reclamation and CSP policies and guidelines.

**Guideline RES 8.12:** Coordinate with Placer and El Dorado Counties, and the City of Auburn to review and provide input on development and infrastructure proposals, land use or zoning plans, and environmental review documents. Encourage strategies to minimize wildfire risk,



*Source: Reclamation*

*Maintaining nonflammable zones around campfire rings and providing defensible space around campgrounds is important for reducing the risk of wildfires.*

and reduce potential fire threats to adjoining communities, in the planning and development of adjacent lands, including maintaining adequate setbacks and vegetation management on adjacent private lands.

**Guideline RES 8.13:** Coordinate with utility providers to ensure that existing and future utility corridors within and adjacent to ASRA/APL maintain fire-prevention standards.

**GOAL RES 9:** Minimize the risk of human-caused wildfires within ASRA/APL through effective education, enforcement, and management strategies.

**Guideline RES 9.1:** Enforce fire restrictions established in the California Code of Regulations (Title 14, Division 3, Sections 4311 and 4314) at all times. These restrictions require that within ASRA:

- ◆ Campfires may only be maintained in fire rings provided and maintained by CSP;
- ◆ Portable camp stoves may only be used in areas designated by CSP;
- ◆ Fires must be maintained in a safe condition that does not threaten any structure, person or natural feature; and
- ◆ No person shall possess or discharge any fireworks or similar devices.

**Guideline RES 9.2:** Enact and enforce additional restrictions on public use based on wildfire hazard conditions in order to provide for public safety and to protect resources. Additional restrictions on public use may be implemented based on wildfire hazard conditions including wind, temperature, time of year and other factors. These additional temporary restrictions could vary depending on the severity of wildfire hazard conditions. They may include, but are not limited to:

- ◆ Prohibiting campfires or open flames within ASRA/APL;
- ◆ Prohibiting smoking within ASRA/APL;
- ◆ Limiting portable stove use to designated campsites; and/or
- ◆ Temporary closure of portions of ASRA/APL to public use.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Level 1 fire restrictions in ASRA/APL are in effect at all times. These restrictions limit fires to designated fire rings and limit charcoal may to permitted locations with a designated charcoal receptacle for the disposal of charcoal and ash.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The risk of human-caused wildfires within ASRA/APL can be reduced, in part, through effective education, including through coordination with other land management and/or fire agencies to develop and implement public education campaigns to increase awareness of wildfire risks and prevention measures.*

**Guideline RES 9.3:** Educate visitors about current fire restrictions, prohibition on fireworks, and general fire safety. Include fire safety information at campgrounds, parking areas, and other locations with heavy visitation.

**Guideline RES 9.4:** Coordinate with other land management and/or fire agencies to develop and implement public education campaigns to increase awareness of wildfire risks and prevention measures prior to visitors' arrival at ASRA/APL. Consider public service announcements in local media, social media campaigns, and/or public education opportunities at special events or in conjunction with fuel reduction projects.

**Guideline RES 9.5:** Enforce fire restrictions, prohibitions on fireworks, requirements for OHV spark arresters, and other fire-safety regulations as a law enforcement and public-safety priority.

**Guideline RES 9.6:** Where determined appropriate, make emergency fire suppression equipment or resources available, such as at campgrounds or special event locations. Train appropriate CSP staff in basic wildland fire response and safety.

**GOAL RES 10:** Provide for safe and effective emergency access and evacuation.

**Guideline RES 10.1:** Prepare and maintain an emergency access and evacuation plan for ASRA/APL. The plan should:

- ◆ identify emergency access and evacuation routes for all facilities,
- ◆ identify roadway or access improvements necessary to facilitate emergency ingress and egress, and
- ◆ include a map of roads, trails, and emergency helicopter landing sites.

**Guideline RES 10.2:** Coordinate with applicable fire agencies in the planning of new or expanded recreation facilities. Incorporate feasible emergency access recommendations prior to constructing or expanding facilities.

## Geology, Soils, and Topography

**GOAL RES 11:** Protect and manage existing geologic features within ASRA/APL and, to the fullest extent possible, allow natural geologic processes to proceed with minimal interference.

**Guideline RES 11.1:** Limit human-caused impacts to existing geology/topography through design and location of visitor use facilities, educational materials, and the use of barriers, as appropriate.

**Guideline RES 11.2:** Remove defacements of geologic features and restore damaged sites to a natural appearance, where feasible.

**Guideline RES 11.3:** Before allowing public access to the Hawver Cave and Mountain Quarries Mine, inventory and evaluate natural and cultural resources and assess geologic and seismic hazards associated with the cave and mine. After the appropriate studies are conducted, if public access is allowed, prohibit public access to portions of the cave and mine when necessary to protect natural and cultural resources and human safety.

**GOAL RES 12:** Protect soil resources within ASRA/APL to minimize unnatural erosion, soil removal, and contamination of soils.

**Guideline RES 12.1:** Minimize erosion and soil migration in the construction and operation of facilities. Minimize human-induced erosion by reducing concentrated run-off, avoiding over-watering with irrigation systems, and limiting disturbance of steep slopes and soils with high-erosion potential.

**Guideline RES 12.2:** Incorporate temporary and permanent erosion control BMPs during the construction and operation of trails, roads, and other facilities.

**Guideline RES 12.3:** Develop guidelines and threshold/trigger for closure of native material roads and trails during wet weather conditions and following fire events in order to prevent erosion and damage to the road or trail.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The GP/RMP includes goals and guidelines that protect existing geologic features in ASRA/APL.*

## Hydrology and Water Quality

**GOAL RES 13:** Protect and, where appropriate, restore natural hydrologic processes and functions, including floodplain functions and groundwater recharge.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Implementation of the GP/RMP would help protect and improve natural hydrologic processes and functions, including floodplain functions and groundwater recharge.*

**Guideline RES 13.1:** Avoid new development in floodplains that could adversely affect floodplain function and increase flood risks. Where it is not practicable to locate or relocate permanent structures outside floodplains, minimize impact to natural resources and floodplain function and use non-structural measures to reduce hazards to human life and property, such as temporary or seasonal closures.

**Guideline RES 13.2:** Restore river and floodplain connectivity and natural flooding processes, where appropriate.

**Guideline RES 13.3:** Minimize impediments to the natural recharge of groundwater from precipitation.

**Guideline RES 13.4:** Minimize the non-historic conveyance of stormwater between watersheds.

**Guideline RES 13.5:** Incorporate water quality themes into interpretive and educational materials and programs. Refer to I&E goals and guidelines for more details.

**GOAL RES 14:** Manage Reclamation lands and facilities consistent with federal and state authorities, including, but not limited to, Public Law 89-161 which authorized acquisition and withdrawal of lands for the Auburn Dam and Reservoir to provide for the purposes of water supply, hydropower generation, outdoor recreation, public use and enjoyment, and fish and wildlife enhancement.

**Guideline RES 14.1:** Design and manage new uses, facilities, or management actions so they do not impede providing the beneficial uses of the American River including in water supply, hydropower generation, public access and outdoor recreation, protection of natural and cultural resources and consistent with preservation of the public trust.

**Guideline RES 14.2:** Participate in Federal Energy Regulatory Commission hydroelectric licensing and relicensing processes, and subsequent actions, in the North and Middle Fork American River watersheds to provide projects and programs that meet the multiple purposes of Public Law 89-161, are consistent with the purpose and vision of ASRA, protect the resources and uses of ASRA/APL, further the missions of CSP and Reclamation and consistent with preservation of the public trust.

**GOAL RES 15:** Manage existing, new, or expanded facilities and uses so they do not degrade water quality.

**Guideline RES 15.1:** Coordinate with other state and local agencies to monitor waterbodies that receive heavy visitor use for water pollutant constituents that are closely associated with visitor use.

**Guideline RES 15.2:** Limit visitor access to sensitive surface water features and watershed lands, such as wetlands or steep erodible slopes, to prevent water quality degradation.

**Guideline RES 15.3:** Establish appropriate buffers and site-specific measures for siting new or relocated use areas or facilities away from wetlands and watercourses, prior to the development or relocation of facilities.

**Guideline RES 15.4:** Reduce existing trail crossings through riparian corridors. Build bridges, boardwalks or other appropriate crossings through such corridors, where appropriate.

**Guideline RES 15.5:** Improve visitor education to reduce transport of pollutants from animal waste to wetlands and other watercourses.

**Guideline RES 15.6:** Restore degraded shorelines and riparian corridors to support native vegetation and minimize accelerated erosion.

**Guideline RES 15.7:** When designing or modifying facilities, limit or otherwise mitigate impervious surfaces to minimize runoff and infiltrate stormwater on site. Consider the use of permeable materials for new or expanded pedestrian and vehicular surfaces, especially in close proximity to surface water.

**Guideline RES 15.8:** Provide toilet facilities where the need exists to protect water quality.

**GOAL RES 16:** Minimize the potential for fuel management activities to degrade water quality.

**Guideline RES 16.1:** Follow applicable guidance from the State Water Resources Control Board on best practices to protect water quality during prescribed fire and other fuel management activities.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*State and federal law, and goals and guidelines in the GP/RMP protect water quality in ASRA/APL.*

## Sustainability and Climate Change

**GOAL RES 17:** Adapt to climate change by incorporating long-term climate trends into management decisions.

**Guideline RES 17.1:** Maintain habitat corridors, particularly along elevation gradients, to allow plants and animals to move in response to changing climatic conditions.



Source: Ascent Environmental

*Future management of ASRA/APL will consider the potential effects of future climate conditions, which could include changes in hydrology, increased wildfire risk, and changes in the timing, amount, location, and types of recreational activities.*

**Guideline RES 17.2:** Consider the effects of future climate conditions, including drought, higher temperatures, changes in the location and composition of vegetation communities, and increased wildfire risk, when planning forest management and revegetation projects.

**Guideline RES 17.3:** Consider changes in hydrology, including reduced snowpack, altered precipitation patterns, changes in water demand, and increased water temperature, when planning facilities or management actions affected by hydrology.

**Guideline RES 17.4:** Monitor and manage recreational uses and visitor access to address changes in the timing, amount, location, and types of recreational activities that could occur in response to changes in the local and regional climate.

**GOAL RES 18:** Reduce greenhouse gas emissions from operations and visitor use to help reduce ASRA/APL's contribution to climate change.

**Guideline RES 18.1:** Increase multi-modal transportation options and encourage alternatives to single occupancy vehicle access to ASRA/APL. Consider providing infrastructure for alternative energy vehicles that have reduced or no greenhouse-gas emissions.

**Guideline RES 18.2:** Design new facilities and retrofit existing facilities to maximize energy efficiency.

**Guideline RES 18.3:** Use distributed renewable energy generation systems, where feasible and appropriate, for other resource management goals and guidelines, such as small solar or wind systems, to supply energy needs within ASRA/APL.

**Guideline RES 18.4:** Use alternative fuel or other very low or zero-emission vehicles for operations, where feasible.

**Guideline RES 18.5:** Develop and incorporate carbon management criteria into forest management and fire fuel treatment strategies to minimize greenhouse gas emissions and implement carbon sequestration practices, when feasible and consistent with other goals and guidelines.

**GOAL RES 19:** Encourage visitors to mitigate and adapt to climate change by educating them on its causes and effects.

**Guideline RES 19.1:** Incorporate information into educational programs on the causes of climate change, effects on ASRA/APL resources, and actions visitors can take to mitigate and adapt to climate change.

**GOAL RES 20:** Include climate adaptation and greenhouse gas mitigation requirements from federal and state legislation, regulations, executive orders, secretarial orders, and policies in ASRA/APL planning documents and implement them as they evolve over time.

**Guideline RES 20.1:** Prepare a Climate Action Plan as a management plan to define climate risks and vulnerabilities and identify more specific strategies, actions, and funding needed for operating ASRA in manner that is consistent with state legislation, regulations, executive orders, and relevant policies to help reach greenhouse gas reduction goals and prepare for climate change impacts on recreation uses and ASRA/APL resources.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Greenhouse gas emissions from ASRA/APL operations and visitor use could be reduced through the use of very low or zero-emission vehicles for management and operations activities.*

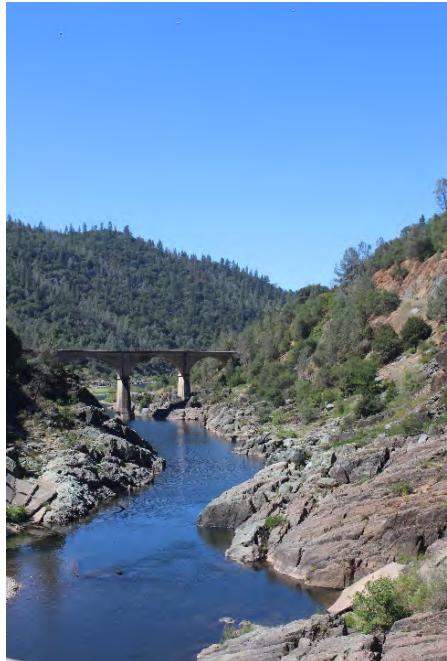
## Scenic and Aesthetic Resources

**GOAL RES 21:** Protect and, where appropriate, restore scenic vistas and views of the natural landscape.

**Guideline RES 21.1:** Prepare a landscape viewshed assessment with maps of priority views and scenic resources that should be protected from visual intrusions.

**Guideline RES 21.2:** Coordinate with Placer and El Dorado counties and the City of Auburn to encourage zoning and design standards that protect scenic views from ASRA/APL.

**Guideline RES 21.3:** Participate in adjacent local jurisdictions' reviews of development proposals, variances and other discretionary approvals to advocate for the protection of scenic resources.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Preparation of a landscape viewshed assessment with maps of priority views and scenic resources could help to protect scenic quality.*

**Guideline RES 21.4:** Restore important scenic views that have been degraded by non-historic human activity such as grading or vegetation clearing, where appropriate.

**Guideline RES 21.5:** CSP will explore opportunities for strategic acquisition of private in-holdings or adjacent private lands to protect scenic resources and/or provide expanded recreational opportunities or access. Work collaboratively with other agencies, non-profit organizations, and/or other parties to secure conservation easements or fee-title acquisition of priority private lands.

**GOAL RES 22:** Maintain a high-quality, aesthetically pleasing built environment that is compatible with the visual character of the surrounding natural environment. Branding and recognition of Reclamation will be a component of all identifying signs as described in the MPA.

**Guideline RES 22.1:** Incorporate the following design guidelines in new or redeveloped facilities in ASRA/APL:

- ◆ Buildings shall be constructed of wood, stone, or similar natural or natural-looking materials. Reflective materials, smooth surfaces, or brightly colored materials shall not be used, except where necessary for public safety.
- ◆ Facilities shall be medium or dark earth-tone colors that blend with the natural environment and minimize the visibility of facilities. Lighter earth-tone colors can be used on portions of facilities to provide architectural detail and visual interest.
- ◆ The architectural design of facilities should reflect the natural canyon environment. Roofs should be sloped, and buildings should include articulation and architectural details and not exceed the height of surrounding trees.

**Guideline RES 22.2:** Develop outdoor lighting only where necessary to maintain the operational efficiency of the site and provide public safety. Outdoor lighting, at a minimum, shall comply with the following design standards:

- ◆ Limit new or existing sources of exterior lighting and reflective materials to the minimum amount necessary for public safety and operations.
- ◆ All overhead lighting fixtures shall be fully shielded and directed downward to prevent light pollution.
- ◆ Exterior lighting should use the lowest wattage necessary for the application.
- ◆ Lighting should use yellow-spectrum luminaires, such as low-pressure sodium or narrow band amber Light-Emitting Diode (LED) and avoid bright white light sources.

**GOAL RES 23:** Provide visitors with opportunities to experience a quiet and tranquil setting.

**Guideline RES 23.1:** Design infrastructure, including roads and parking areas, to minimize vehicle noise intrusion into existing use areas and visitor facilities.

**Guideline RES 23.2:** Locate new, or relocate existing, use areas and visitor facilities away from existing incompatible noise sources.

**Guideline RES 23.3:** Develop and enforce limitations on engine noise, amplified sound or other noise sources in collaboration with other agencies and where consistent with the intent of management zones and necessary to protect visitor experiences.

**Guideline RES 23.4:** Limit noise-generating construction where visitor use or sensitive resources will be impacted. Noise-generating construction near private residences should be limited to between 7 a.m. and 7 p.m., Monday through Friday, and 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. on weekends, and on state- or federally-recognized holidays.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Much of the uses at ASRA/APL are daytime uses that do not require exterior lighting. Any new outdoor lighting would be limited to the minimum amount necessary for public safety and operations with overhead lighting fixtures that would be fully shielded and directed downward.*

## Air Quality

**GOAL RES 24:** Minimize dust and emissions of air pollutants during construction and from management activities.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*A wide range of recreation opportunities are available in ASRA/APL that attract a large number of visitors throughout the year, including for special events.*

**Guideline RES 24.1:** Comply with the state's Asbestos Airborne Toxic Control Measure for Construction, Grading, Quarrying, and Surface Mining Operations when a construction or management activity would disturb greater than one acre including areas with naturally occurring asbestos, serpentine or ultramafic rock.

**Guideline RES 24.2:** Ensure project-generated emissions of ROG, NO<sub>x</sub>, PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> from site preparation (e.g., grading and clearing), off-road equipment, material delivery, worker commute exhaust emissions, and other miscellaneous activities (e.g., building construction, asphalt paving, application of architectural coatings) do not exceed the thresholds set by PCAPCD and EDCAQMD (lbs/day) and federal de minimis thresholds (tons/year) for ozone, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, or CO.

### 4.3.2 Visitor Experience and Opportunities

ASRA/APL is an important recreational and community resource for the surrounding region, the state, and the nation. A variety of high-quality outdoor recreational opportunities and events will inspire all citizens to engage in healthy outdoor activities, to maintain the quality of life enjoyed by visitors, and to continue to support the economic and community benefits that ASRA/APL provides. Because of the State Recreation Area classification, providing public access and high-quality recreational experiences is one of the primary considerations in developing the General Plan. ASRA/APL offers recreational opportunities which, at times, attract a large number of visitors seeking swimming, boating, hiking, horseback riding, biking, fishing, camping, picnicking, and other outdoor-recreational pursuits.

The management of visitor use at ASRA/APL is guided by numerous federal and state laws and regulations. Reclamation directives and standards address visitor use on lands owned or withdrawn by Reclamation, which comprise the majority of ASRA/APL. CSP policies, including those policies included in the DOM, provide direction on the management of visitor use within

ASRA/APL. The goals and guidelines included in this plan provide additional guidance that is specific to the management of visitor use in ASRA/APL. In combination with applicable federal and state laws, Reclamation directives and standards, and CSP policies, they provide the overall framework for the management of visitor use in ASRA/APL.

In addition to the CCR, and policies and Departmental Notices listed in the Resource Management section, above, the following policies and Departmental Notices are applicable to visitor use management at ASRA/APL:

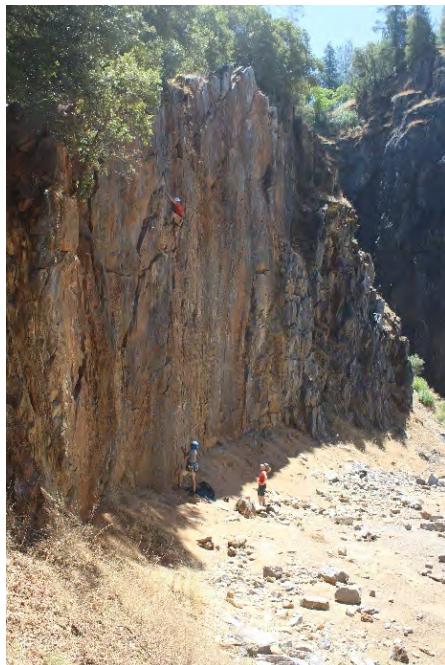
DN 2005-06	Trail Policy	0317.1.3.6	Rocks and Rockhounding
DN 2015-01	Transportation Route Designation Policy	0317.1.3.7	Materials Gathered by California Native Americans
0317.1.1	Visitor Recreational Uses Policy	0317.1.4	Rock Climbing Policy
0317.1.3.1	Fishing	0317.2.1	Concessions
0317.1.3.2	Hunting	0317.2.2	Filming and Photography
0317.1.3.3	Driftwood	0317.2.5.1	Mineral Exploration within Parks Policy
0317.1.3.4	Mushrooms	DOM 0800	Hazardous Materials
0317.1.3.5	Berries and Pine Cones		

In addition to the CFR, Reclamation directives and standards guide facility management in ASRA/APL. Applicable directives and standards include the following:

LND P04	Recreation Program Management
LND 04-02	Concessions Management by Non-Federal Partners
ENV 02-07	Management of Shooting Ranges on Reclamation Lands

CSP has adopted a “Road and Trail Change-in-Use Evaluation Process” to consider proposals for desired changes to the allowed use designations of existing roads and trails in the State Park System. The goals of the process are to provide orderly procedures for review of the proposals and to incorporate standard project features into qualifying proposals that protect the environment. The evaluation process will be used for change-in-use proposals that involve existing ASRA/APL roads and trails.

## Recreational Opportunities



Source: Ascent Environmental

*Rock climbing is currently available in ASRA/APL at the Cave Valley Climbing Area. Implementation of the GP/RMP will explore expanding rock climbing to additional areas.*

**GOAL V I:** Provide a wide range of outdoor recreation opportunities that offer high-quality experiences for visitors of different backgrounds, interests, and abilities.

**Guideline V I.1:** Manage recreational opportunities within a regional context and in coordination with other parks and recreation areas such as the City of Auburn, Auburn Area Recreation and Park District, Georgetown Divide Recreation District, U.S. Forest Service (USFS), U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Placer and El Dorado Counties, and other State Park Units, so that recreational opportunities in ASRA/APL complement nearby opportunities.

**Guideline V I.2:** Maintain and afford opportunities for visitors to experience a variety of natural and developed settings that accommodate a wide range of resource-dependent recreational activities.

**Guideline V I.3:** Provide an adequate variety and number of river-access points, including primitive access points in remote areas and easily-accessible sites that accommodate people with disabilities, to accommodate public access to the rivers and the range of river-recreation opportunities and beneficial uses of the rivers.

**Guideline V I.4:** Provide a range of opportunities and access for all trail user types including hiking, running, bicycling, and equestrian use to accommodate public demand for high-quality trail experiences and healthy outdoor activities.

**Guideline V I.5:** Offer a variety of camping and picnic opportunities to meet public demand and consistent with the resources of the area.

**Guideline V I.6:** Manage appropriate areas for off-highway vehicle use consistent with Reclamation and CSP policies.

**Guideline V I.7:** Designate areas for technical rock climbing.

**Guideline V I.8:** Allow for hunting and fishing consistent with California Department of Fish and Wildlife regulations.

**Guideline V 1.9:** Provide opportunities for activities that allow visitors to appreciate, be inspired by, and serve to protect ASRA/APL cultural and natural resources, such as nature observation, historic-resources tours, and birding events.

**Guideline V 1.10:** Manage recreational mineral collection, or rockhounding of stones and minerals found occurring naturally of the land on the undisturbed surface by hand or with the use of gold pans consistent with Reclamation and CSP regulations and policies. Prohibit recreational mineral collection in specific locations if there is a site-specific risk of resource damage.

**Guideline V 1.11:** If state law is changed to allow suction dredging or other forms of mechanized mineral collection, coordinate with the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, State Water Resources Control Board and/or other regulatory agencies to evaluate whether the use is consistent with Department policy and appropriate within some areas of ASRA/APL.

**Guideline V 1.12:** Monitor visitor use and trends in recreational activities. Use visitor-monitoring data to identify locations where congestion is occurring and where potential conflicts between uses could result in safety hazards, resource damage, or impacts to visitor experience. Information from visitor-use monitoring should inform the timing and location of management actions to reduce congestion, resource damage, safety risks and provide opportunities for new activities or activities that are increasing in popularity.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Future actions under the GP/RMP could utilize the CSP “Road and Trail Change-in-Use Evaluation Process” to consider proposals for desired changes to the allowed use designations of existing roads and trails in ASRA/APL.*

## Trail Use

**GOAL V 2:** Manage, develop, and maintain ASRA/APL trails to support a variety of user experiences with connections to other trails in adjacent jurisdictions, neighborhoods, and parks.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*ASRA/APL includes an extensive trail system. Per guidelines in the GP/RMP, a Road and Trail Management Plan will be prepared that addresses development, coordinated use, opportunities for future trail development and improvements, connectivity parking, access, and current uses of trails.*

**Guideline V 2.1:** Prepare a Road and Trail Management Plan that addresses development, coordinated use, opportunities for future trail development and improvements, connectivity parking, access, and current uses of trails within ASRA/APL, including the following components:

- ◆ Identify new trail facilities, including trail extensions, trail connections, trailheads, access points, etc.;
- ◆ Identify specific enhancements to existing facilities, including minor facility expansion, maintenance projects and programming and signage;
- ◆ Follow the CSP Trails Handbook guidelines in designing, constructing and maintaining sustainable trails;
- ◆ Establish a consistent wayfinding and sign program with information provided at trailheads;
- ◆ Help identify and prioritize trail-maintenance needs;
- ◆ Include standardized trail designs and traffic engineering practices to reduce the potential hazards and perceptions of user conflicts;
- ◆ Proactively identify priority trail segments that can provide Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) trail access consistent with existing accessibility policy, plans and programs;
- ◆ Establish trail safety and etiquette messages that can be incorporated into education programs;
- ◆ Identify non-system, user-created trails and determine whether to remove and restore them, or incorporate them into the designated trail system;
- ◆ Coordinate the management of trails with the management of river uses by providing river-access points for trails users and trails that access popular put-in or take-out spots for river users;

- ◆ Develop a policy regarding when, where, and for what duration to close trails during wet weather to prevent trail damage, erosion, and water quality impacts; and
- ◆ Clarify and determine the specific route of the Western States Pioneer Express National Recreation Trail.

**Guideline V 2.2:** Implement periodic user surveys to assess levels, types, and patterns of trail use, user preferences and satisfaction levels, and recreational trends to assist in trail system planning and management.

**Guideline V 2.3:** Using CSP established policies and processes (“Change in Use”), designate allowable trail uses to make any changes from established use designations with the goal of accommodating access for all user groups while limiting potential safety conflicts between user groups and providing a variety of trail experiences.

## Whitewater Boating

**GOAL V 3:** Maintain whitewater boating as a unique and high-quality recreational opportunity in ASRA/APL.

**Guideline V 3.1:** Adaptively manage whitewater boating based on the existing commercial whitewater management. Adjust and improve operations and concession contracts to accommodate changing conditions and CSP regulations and policies. Revise plans, guidelines or standards and practices, in response to changing conditions.

**Guideline V 3.2:** In response to increased demand and within resource constraints, adjust whitewater management to accommodate increased commercial and private whitewater recreation use.

**Guideline V 3.3:** Guideline V 1.3: Manage the type, amount and timing of commercial whitewater use within the physical limitations of the topography and facilities at access locations, the availability of boatable flows, the physical characteristics and resource values of each run of the river; and to provide a high-quality experience for both commercial and non-commercial whitewater users.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

The “Road and Trail Management Plan” will provide guidance for developing, improving, and maintaining trail access for visitors, including identifying trails segments that could provide ADA access, comply with ABA requirements, and improve river access points.



Source: CSP

Special events at ASRA/APL include mountain bike, trail running, and horseback riding races. Special event organizers are required to complete an application with CSP and meet a number of requirements to avoid potential impacts to the environment, public access, and emergency response.

**Guideline V 3.4:** In managing commercial whitewater use, retain capacity for an appropriate level of non-commercial use for each reach of river. Do not allow commercial use to displace non-commercial use.

**Guideline V 3.5:** Provide site-appropriate, day-use facilities, such as restrooms, new or improved paddle craft river access, and picnic sites along the North Fork and Middle Fork to serve and accommodate whitewater recreation use.

## Special Events and Concessions

**GOAL V 4:** Provide concession opportunities for offer high-quality, resource-dependent visitor experiences and stewardship of natural resources.

**Guideline V 4.1:** Ensure that concessions in ASRA/APL enhance visitor experiences, are compatible with ASRA/APL resources, fit within the limitations of the management zones, are consistent with the purpose and vision of this plan, and are consistent with the mission and policies of CSP and Reclamation. Conduct periodic review of ASRA/APL concession contracts and concession opportunities.

**GOAL V 5:** Consider and provide special event permits that support recreational use of ASRA/APL and promote understanding and stewardship of the natural and cultural resources at ASRA/APL.

**Guideline V 5.1:** Manage special events to maintain adequate capacity for both special events and general public use. Enforce limitations on the number, extent and location of special events during peak use times.

**Guideline V 5.2:** Consider new types and locations of special events that increase public participation in healthy, resource-dependent outdoor activities.

**Guideline V 5.3:** Provide and participate in community-sponsored events that increase the public's understanding and stewardship of the significant values of ASRA/APL and the health benefits of outdoor recreation.

**Guideline V 5.4:** As necessary and required, conduct environmental review of special events to ensure impacts to resources are avoided or minimized.

**Guideline V 5.5:** CSP will require that special events submit and implement a traffic management plan to provide appropriate parking and access for the event while maintaining acceptable traffic flow on roadways outside of ASRA/APL.

**Guideline V 5.6:** CSP will require event promoters to provide emergency resources, including fire suppression equipment and staff as determined necessary by CSP at special events, including during periods of high fire danger.

## Intensity of Use

**GOAL V 6:** Use information and data on visitation levels and use patterns to inform management.

**Guideline V 6.1:** Conduct visitor counts, surveys, or other monitoring to maintain an understanding of visitation levels and patterns.

**GOAL V 7:** Manage the types and levels of use within ASRA/APL so that visitor use is consistent with the land use designations and does not exceed what an area can appropriately accommodate given the existing natural and cultural resource conditions, desired visitor experience, and management program.

**Guideline V 7.1:** Implement an adaptive management process to manage visitor use while eliminating or minimizing significant impacts on natural and cultural resources.

**Guideline V 7.2:** Where overcrowding occurs, direct use to other areas and recreation opportunities with capacity and/or initiate more intensive visitor management such as instituting a visitor parking pass reservation program, seasonal occupancy limits, closures or fees; and/or other approaches.

**GOAL V 8:** Maintain ASRA/APL as open space for recreation, resource protection, and water supply.

**Guideline V 8.1:** Work with adjacent jurisdictions in land use planning and development processes to protect resources, views, and recreational uses within ASRA/APL.

**Guideline V 8.2:** Within each agency's regulations and policies, acquire in-holdings and adjacent private parcels where net benefit to recreation and/or resource protection may be demonstrated.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Congestion in popular areas of ASRA/APL could be reduced by expanding visitor capacity in less used areas, such as adding campsites and parking in the Mineral Bar area.*

**Guideline V 8.3:** Work with adjacent land managers and owners to clarify ownership boundaries. Sign or mark the boundaries of public lands within ASRA/APL to manage access. Where existing or proposed trails cross or encroach on private lands, obtain easements or other agreements for public access and use.

**Guideline V 8.4:** If planning and construction of Auburn Dam and Reservoir are re-initiated, or should Congress deauthorize the dam, prepare a revised general plan/resource management plan for ASRA/APL that reflects this change.



Source: Ascent Environmental

*Development of new facilities to meet the needs of visitors can be limited by physical constraints, such as topography, floodplains, maintenance costs, and limited access points.*

### 4.3.3 Facilities

Adequate facilities are necessary to provide safe, enjoyable, and high-quality recreational and educational experiences and activities in ASRA/APL. Developed facilities in a scenic location can detract from the visitor experience depending on the design, scale, and character of the facility. Developed facilities also provide an important role in protecting natural and cultural resources and providing for public safety and emergency services.

Facility planning involves numerous considerations. Within ASRA/APL, one important facility planning consideration is the possible future inundation if the Auburn Dam and Reservoir were constructed. Other considerations for facility planning in ASRA/APL include:

- ◆ Facility development in floodplains where much of the recreational activity occurs within ASRA/APL;
- ◆ Sustainable design to reduce long-term energy and water consumption of facilities;
- ◆ Ongoing maintenance needs of any new or expanded facilities;
- ◆ The remote character, inaccessibility, and lack of utilities in much of ASRA/APL;
- ◆ Topographic constraints that challenge development of roads and parking; and
- ◆ The potential for developed facilities to negatively affect the remote and natural character of much of ASRA/APL.

Facility development and management at ASRA/APL is guided by a host of federal and state laws and regulations. Reclamation directives and standards direct facility planning throughout the

majority of ASRA/APL on lands owned or withdrawn by Reclamation. CSP policies, including those policies that comprise the DOM, provide direction on facility management including accessibility, sustainability planning, and protection of natural and cultural resources. The goals and guidelines included in this plan provide additional guidance that is specific to the management of facilities in ASRA/APL. Taken together, the goals and guidelines in this plan, in combination with applicable federal and state laws, Reclamation directives and standards, and CSP policies provide the overall framework for facility management in ASRA/APL.

In addition, to policies and Departmental Notices listed in the Resource Management section, above, the following policies and Departmental Notices are applicable to facility management of CSP ASRA/APL infrastructure:

- DN 1991 Accessibility Program Policy, Goals, and Objectives
- DN 1995-36 Proposed Development, Programs, or Activities – Determination of Consistency with General Plan or Exemption from G.P. Amendment
- DN 1995-32 Accessibility Program Policy
- DN 2005-06 Trails Policy
- DOM 0800 Hazardous Materials

In addition to the CFR, Reclamation directives and standards guide facility management in ASRA/APL. Applicable directives and standards include the following:

- LND 01-01 Implementing Cost Sharing Authorities for Recreation and Fish and Wildlife Enhancement Facilities
- LND 04-02 Concessions Management by Non-Federal Partners
- LND Land Withdrawal, Withdrawal Management, and Withdrawal Revocation
- LND 11-01 Disposal of Bridges and Crossings on Bureau of Reclamation Land and Easements
- LND 13-01 Visitor Centers



Source: CSP

*The North and Middle Forks of the American River in ASRA/APL are renowned destinations for whitewater boating.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Facility planning for ASRA/APL must take into consideration the possible future inundation if the Auburn Dam and Reservoir were constructed.*

## Visitor Use Facilities

**GOAL FAC 1:** Provide facilities that support existing uses while minimizing facility investments that would be inundated by the creation of an Auburn Dam and Reservoir.

**Guideline FAC 1.1:** Consider the potential for inundation by Auburn Dam and Reservoir in planning and design of new facility construction below the elevation of 1,140 ft mean sea level (msl) upstream of the Auburn Dam site. Consider if facilities need to be designed to be easily removed or demolished if necessary, for prospective future dam and reservoir construction. If determined necessary, CSP is responsible for removing recreation facilities developed by CSP from the reservoir pool should the dam construction be renewed.

**Guideline FAC 1.2:** When substantial maintenance or replacement of existing facilities located below 1,140 ft msl and upstream of the Auburn Dam site is necessary, evaluate whether the visitor experience or other functions of the facility could be achieved by relocating it to above 1,140 ft msl or other locations along the American River.

**GOAL FAC 2:** Design and maintain facilities to provide quality visitor experiences for a range of visitors with different interests and abilities, while maintaining the natural and historical character of ASRA/APL.

**Guideline FAC 2.1:** Provide facilities for public health and safety and benefit, such as restrooms, drinking water, trash receptacles, and signage at heavily used sites.

**Guideline FAC 2.2:** Provide camping opportunities to assist in meeting regional and state-wide demand. Provide a total of up to 235 individual campsites, five group sites, and 15 alternative camping facilities, such as cabins or yurts.

**Guideline FAC 2.3:** As needed, provide several small dispersed facilities for visitor contact, safety equipment storage and staging, education, and interpretation. The need for such facilities may be driven by development of substantial new visitor use facilities such as a campground.

**Guideline FAC 2.4:** Minimize impacts to sensitive resources in siting new recreation use areas and facilities by involving resource specialists early in conceptual design.

**Guideline FAC 2.5:** As required and needed, conduct a geotechnical investigation by appropriate professional prior to siting, designing, and approving permanent structures, campgrounds, roads, and trails to avoid or minimize potential damage to unique geological and paleontological resources and damage from landslides or other potential geological or soils hazards. Incorporate study results and findings into facility siting and design.

**Guideline FAC 2.6:** Incorporate sustainability principles and green building techniques into new and renovated facilities to minimize the energy and water consumption, life-cycle costs, and other environmental impacts.

**Guideline FAC 2.7:** Work with the CSP Accessibility Section to evaluate existing facilities for improvements to provide increased access for users with mobility difficulties by removing access barriers consistent with the CSP Transition Plan, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) requirements.

**GOAL FAC 3:** Provide a range of facilities that can be adaptively managed to respond to changes in public demand for outdoor recreation opportunities, recreation use patterns, and provide safe and adequate access to the public lands and the beneficial uses of the river(s).

**Guideline FAC 3.1:** Monitor locations and levels of use to inform the planning of new or modified facilities.

**Guideline FAC 3.2:** Locate new recreation facilities and consider the need to relocate existing facilities outside of areas that are at high risk of flooding, landslides, rock fall, naturally occurring asbestos, or other natural hazards.

## Roads and Parking

**GOAL FAC 4:** Develop and maintain an integrated and efficient circulation system that facilitates multi-modal visitor access to and movement within ASRA/APL.

**Guideline FAC 4.1:** Establish alternatives for accommodating peak period or special event parking, such as satellite parking areas and shuttle services.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Implementation of the GP/RMP will expand parking capacity, where appropriate, and improve existing parking to provide adequate and safe access.*

**Guideline FAC 4.2:** Expand existing parking areas that are prone to hazardous parking practices (e.g., double and/or illegal parking), where appropriate, to provide adequate and safe access and evaluate opportunities to provide additional parking capacity as a component of other roadway improvement projects. Where expanding parking is not possible, develop and implement management strategies to address parking problems such as striping unmarked parking areas, collecting fees, developing shuttle opportunities, and providing offsite parking.

**Guideline FAC 4.3:** Encourage trail connections and other non-motorized alternatives for access to ASRA/APL from surrounding areas to reduce parking demand and traffic congestion.

**GOAL FAC 5:** Maintain roads throughout ASRA/APL to provide access for recreation use and operations throughout the year where appropriate.

**Guideline FAC 5.1:** Improve roads that are subject to seasonal damage or closure, where feasible. Improvements could include paving unpaved roads, improving drainage, and/or re-routing road segments.

**Guideline FAC 5.2:** Evaluate and adapt seasonal road closures to increase the amount of time park roads are open to the public while providing for public safety, resource protection, and high-quality visitor experience.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Road and Trail Management Plan can provide additional guidance on improvements to existing trails and additional trail routes in ASRA/APL.*

## Trails and Trail Bridges

**GOAL FAC 6:** Develop and maintain an integrated trail system that provides trail connectivity throughout ASRA/APL and to surrounding lands.

**Guideline FAC 6.1:** Prepare a Road and Trail Management Plan as described in Guideline V 2.1.

**Guideline FAC 6.2:** Construct additional trail routes to improve connectivity and provide new recreation opportunities.

**Guideline FAC 6.3:** Provide trail bridges to improve trail connectivity: 1.) between Auburn and Cool across the lower North Fork American River; and 2.) across the Middle Fork of the American River near the former Greenwood Bridge

site. CSP is responsible for the development of recreational trail bridges.

**Guideline FAC 6.4:** CSP will develop, improve, or extend the following major trail routes:

- i) Auburn-to-Cool Trail,
- ii) Confluence to Ponderosa Road Crossing,
- iii) Olmstead Loop to Peninsula Campground in Folsom Lake SRA, and
- iv) Multi-use route between Cool and the China Bar area using Mountain Quarries Railroad bridge or Highway 49 bridge.

**Guideline FAC 6.5:** Enhance and expand existing formalized or informal trailheads where demand warrants and space permits.

**Guideline FAC 6.6:** Secure access easements for historic and/or popular trails that cross private lands.

**GOAL FAC 7:** Develop and maintain sustainable trails that provide for visitor safety and experience, protect resources, and prevent excessive erosion.

**Guideline FAC 7.1:** Incorporate volunteer efforts, including individuals and volunteer organizations, into trail maintenance or development projects with CSP oversight and environmental review.

**Guideline FAC 7.2:** As part of the Road and Trail Management Plan, establish a regular schedule of trail condition monitoring and maintenance.

## Collaborative Facility Management

**GOAL FAC 8:** Collaborate with other agencies to develop and maintain facilities that serve the needs of ASRA/APL visitors.

**Guideline FAC 8.1:** Coordinate trail system planning and development with the efforts of nearby trail providers, such as ARD, Placer and El Dorado counties, City of Auburn, BLM, and the USFS, to maximize connectivity and opportunities for an integrated regional trail network.



*Source: Caltrans, City of Auburn, County of El Dorado, County of Placer*

*Coordination with other agencies can help to provide facilities that are efficiently developed and maintained.*



Source: CSP

The interpretive and educational programs at ASRA/APL are based on the Interpretative Mission that describes the "who," "what," "where," and "why" for ASRA/APL's resources.

**Gold is Found**  
In streams of Maidu gold was discovered at nearby Coloma in traditional Nez Perce lands. Within a few months, the forest and meadows were filled with miners and their teams of pack animals. The miners were driven by greed for influences. Far-sighted American miners, however, had the miners' welfare delayed with high-pressure taxes, dredged, and panned the gold out of any stream that contained it.

Within months, mining activity on the South Fork of the American River in Coloma expanded to Auburn. The miners had to pay taxes to the state of Auburn. Although early mining caused extensive environmental damage, the damage has been diminished by natural processes.

**THE AUBURN DAM**  
Real control of water storage became a concern since California's statehood. When the Folsom Dam was built in 1953, the Auburn Dam was planned for the same and gauge of the Maidu River (Coyote Creek) that connects the two rivers. In 1962, the Congress authorized a dam at Auburn; construction was begun by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.

In the 1970s, concerns emerged about environmental, engineering, and financial risks. The rising costs associated with Auburn Dam as a result, necessitated a change in the plan. Although no active construction work is taking place, the Auburn Dam remains a Congressional priority. In 2003, as an authorized project, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers began the environmental impact statement for the proposed Auburn Dam.



Mountain Laurel Institute image, circa 1910

**Guideline FAC 8.2:** Coordinate with Caltrans, Placer County, El Dorado County and transportation agencies to retain and improve existing transportation and parking capacity within their right-of-way, while increasing safety.

**Guideline FAC 8.3:** Coordinate with the City of Auburn, Placer County, El Dorado County and/or concessionaires to provide off-site parking with shuttle or transit service to popular areas in ASRA/APL with limited parking.

**Guideline FAC 8.4:** Coordinate with Caltrans, Placer and El Dorado counties and other involved land management agencies, to provide efficient and integrated maintenance of roads and roadside parking within ASRA/APL. Develop formal maintenance agreements, as needed, where they do not currently exist and review existing agreements to determine if they meet the plan vision.

**Guideline FAC 8.5:** Coordinate with El Dorado County, Placer County, and the City of Auburn to advocate for transportation improvement projects on adjacent roadways that maintain and, where appropriate, enhance access to ASRA/APL.

**Guideline FAC 8.6:** Coordinate with Caltrans to address the current informal roadside parking, pedestrian safety along State Route 49, and pedestrian connections to the Confluence area from State Route 49 and confirm fees can be charged for in these areas.

#### 4.3.4 Interpretation and Education

Interpretation is a special form of communication that helps people understand, appreciate, and emotionally connect with the rich natural and cultural heritage preserved in parks. It is also used to acquaint and inform people about recreation opportunities, the health benefits and safe use of parks, and the reasons behind park rules.

Interpretive and educational programs inform the public about the value, sensitivities, and significance of ASRA/APL natural and cultural resources, as well as how the resources are managed. These programs encourage visitors to become engaged as stewards of ASRA/APL and assist in pursuing CSP's mission and achieving ASRA/APL's purpose and vision.

The elements of Interpretive Mission, Vision, and Themes represent the broadest level of interpretation planning. The Interpretive Mission describes the “who,” “where,” and “why:” the area or resource being interpreted, the audiences for whom it is interpreted, and why it is important to interpret. The Interpretive Vision presents the desired outcome for future interpretation in the unit. Interpretive themes provide focus for interpretive direction in ASRA/APL. Interpretive Themes differ from topics in that they provide a specific approach to interpreting a topic. In other words, they are a message to be communicated or a point to be made about a topic.

**ASRA/APL Interpretive Significance:** Auburn SRA is positioned in a complex of multiple mixed ecosystems. The rugged slopes, forested ridges, verdant canyons, and massive rock formations are supported by the abundance of flora and fauna that creates this biodiverse region and is sustained by one of California’s largest watershed systems—the American River.

Spanning 1900 square miles the American River watershed is comprised of small streams and tributaries that flow from the peaks of the northern Sierra Nevada into the South, Middle and North Forks of the America River before it converges with the Sacramento River in the Sacramento Valley region. For centuries, this winding watershed has shaped the land through which it flows, providing for multiple uses of its resources over time.

The Middle and North Fork of the American River were the traditional homeland of Maidu, Miwok, and Nisenan communities. The indigenous peoples inhabited the American River region for at least 5,000 years and remained stable for centuries before Euro-American gold miners and settlers arrived. Human use continues to shape the surrounding landscape in the quest for food, minerals, resources, and recreation. ASRA encompasses an array of unique and significant natural and cultural resources that are interwoven and connected by their value and the importance of the American River.

**ASRA/APL Interpretive Mission:** The mission of interpretation at ASRA/APL is to create a positive connection and understanding between ASRA/APL visitors and the natural, cultural, aesthetic, and recreational opportunities and diverse uses of the American River, ASRA/APL and adjacent lands by inspiring them to protect those resources, become stewards of the watershed and recreate safely.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The American River is the unifying theme for interpretation and education at ASRA/APL because it has a significant role in the cultural and natural history of ASRA/APL.*

**ASRA/APL Interpretive Vision:** Through high quality interpretation, ASRA/APL visitors will be given opportunities to develop a greater awareness, understanding and appreciation of the ASRA/APL's rich natural and cultural resources, aesthetic values, and recreational opportunities that contribute to the ASRA/APL's sense of place, and foster through environmental literacy and education a desire to preserve and protect these resources in alignment with management practices and decisions.

Policies included in the CSP DOM and Departmental Notices provide direction related to Interpretation and Education at ASRA/APL. These policies and notices are not repeated in this plan. In addition, to policies and Departmental Notices listed in Section 4.3.1, Resource Management and Protection, the policies in the Interpretation and Education section of the DOM are applicable to ASRA, including the following:

0319.1	General Natural Resources Interpretation and Education Policy	0902.6.3.1	Interpretation Management Plans Policy
0319.2.1	Interpretation and Education Cooperation Policy	0902.6.5	Interpretive Services Plans Policy
0900.3.1	Interpreting the Role and Purpose of the Department Policy	0904.1	General Interpretive Programs Policy
0900.3.2.1	Quality Interpretive Services Policy	0904.3.1	Interpretive Program Safety Policy
0900.3.3.1	Accessibility of Interpretive Services Policy	0904.4.1	Interpretive Program Accessibility Policy
0900.3.4	Critical Resource Issues Policy	0904.5.1	Interpretive Data Reporting and Analysis Policy
0900.3.5.1	Interpreting Cultural Diversity Policy	0904.7	Use of Objects in Interpretive Programs
0900.3.6.1	Interpreting Native California Indians Policy	0904.9.1	0904.8 Use of Live Animals Interpretation Policy
0900.3.7	Training for Interpretive Presenters	0905.1	Interpretive Facility Access Policy
0901.1.3.1	Interpretation and Education Division Policy	0905.4	Visitor Centers and Museums
0902.1.1	Planning Process Policy	0906	Interpretive Media
0902.1.1	Research Policy	0907	Intellectual Property
0902.3.1	Stakeholder Involvement Policy	0908	Supporting Interpretation and Park Operations
0902.4.1	Thematic Interpretation Policy	0909	Sales of Materials and Services

In addition to the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Reclamation directives and standards guide education and interpretation at ASRA/APL. The directive applicable to Interpretation and Education is LND 13-01 Visitor Centers.

**Themes:** Themes are critical for establishing the overall interpretive direction and tone, and they imply desired outcomes for visitors' attitudes and perspectives. The unifying theme provides overall focus to ASRA/APL's interpretive development. It

must relate to the resources, the mission, and visitors' interests. The most significant ASRA/APL resources and history are presented through the development of primary interpretive themes. Secondary themes offer valuable concepts that are significant to the unit and/or to department-wide interpretation goals, like sidebars or footnotes in a book, but do not necessarily relate to the overall unifying and primary themes. Supporting themes (also known as subthemes) provide a more detailed perspective on a primary or secondary theme. Supporting/sub themes are too specific to be included in a general plan. They are developed in more detailed planning documents, such as an interpretation master plan. For each primary and secondary theme below, topics covered by the theme are given. These may be used to develop supporting themes.

**Unifying Theme:** The American River has and continues to sculpt and shape everything it contacts, from the physical environment to the lifestyles of the peoples who have called and continue to call this area home.

ASRA/APL's unifying theme focuses on the significant role of the American River in all aspects of cultural and natural history, including shaping the American River canyon, creating habitats for flora and fauna, providing the salmon runs around which the lifestyle of the Native Americans revolved, attracting miners in search of gold, being the impetus for authorizing the Auburn Dam, and a resource that has been used for hydraulic and placer gold mining, dredging, drinking water, and high-quality recreation.

## Primary Themes

**I. Native Americans:** The American River is the centerpiece of the lifestyle of the native people who have lived here for thousands of years prior to the arrival of Euro-Americans, relying on the bounty of the land and river.

- ◆ Importance of fall and spring salmon runs
- ◆ Harvest of acorns and grinding them into flour using grinding rocks along the river (prominent at Confluence)
- ◆ Villages along the banks of the river
- ◆ Used the ridges along the river as a trading route, connecting them with people of the Tahoe Basin and of the California Coast
- ◆ Harvested native plants for sustenance



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Mining activity in and around ASRA/APL prompted building facilities, such as bridges, to access areas with mineral resources.*

2. **Gold Rush:** The California Gold Rush rapidly transformed this region, altering the landscape, ecology, and lifestyles of those living there, with impacts still felt today.
  - ◆ Native Nisenan people quickly displaced by miners seeking gold in the American River watershed
  - ◆ Bridges built to facilitate access to gold fields and communities
  - ◆ Roads and trails appeared, connecting communities to gold fields and to sources of supplies and trade goods
  - ◆ Settlement pattern that resulted from locations of mining areas and travel routes
  - ◆ Miners and loggers who dynamited and dredged the river
  - ◆ Hillsides washed away by hydraulic mining, altering topography, creating massive sedimentation
  - ◆ The North Fork Dam, which created Lake Clementine, is a debris dam built to trap sediment from hydraulic mining
  - ◆ Impacts on native flora and fauna
  - ◆ Impacts of mining still affecting the area today (dredge spoils, mercury, etc.)
  - ◆ Restoration of mining areas
3. **Use of water resources:** Changing use of the American River over time reflected shifts in societal values, needs, and concerns.
  - ◆ Use of the river by Nisenan for food resources
  - ◆ Use of the river by miners for hydraulic and placer mining
  - ◆ Use of gravel bars and streambeds for mining
  - ◆ Agricultural and ranching uses of water
  - ◆ The role of the Works Progress Administration (WPA) in developing water resources
  - ◆ Authorization of the Auburn Dam for a water supply, flood control, and hydropower reservoir and the subsequent environmental and social debates regarding the proposed Dam reflect changing priorities and values



Source: Ascent Environmental

Interpretive and educational efforts implemented by CSP include providing information about potential hazards in ASRA/APL educating visitors about how to keep themselves safe.

- ◆ ASRA/APL as a highly-valued source of recreation opportunities

**4. Recreation:** The current rugged terrain of ASRA/APL provides a unique array of challenging recreational opportunities.

- ◆ Popularity of the area for mountain biking, hiking and equestrian use
- ◆ Hazards of hiking, such as lack of drinking water, the difficulty in communication due to the canyon, the difficulty in help arriving quickly in case of problems, poisonous plants, extreme heat, ticks, rattlesnakes, and other hazards
- ◆ World renowned Tevis Cup 100-mile endurance horse ride
- ◆ Western States 100 Endurance Run
- ◆ World-class whitewater rafting and kayaking opportunities on the North and Middle Forks of the American River

**5. Human impact on natural resources:** Human activities have directly and indirectly altered the ecosystems within ASRA/APL.

- ◆ Reduced biodiversity
- ◆ Habitat fragmentation
- ◆ Impact of invasive species of flora and fauna
- ◆ Increased wildfire hazards (e.g., history of fire suppression, vegetation management practices [or lack thereof], increased development in the Wildland Urban Interface)
- ◆ Environmental impacts of mining
- ◆ Global climate change affecting water temperatures, snow pack, rainfall, and hydrology, which consequently adds stress to native flora and fauna adapted to current conditions and alters fire regimes.

**6. Diversity of flora and fauna:** The rich diversity of plant and wildlife communities in ASRA/APL reflects the wide range of environmental conditions.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Human activities have directly and indirectly altered the landscape in ASRA/APL. Interpretation and education can create an appreciation for the stewardship of natural and cultural resources.*

- ◆ Hot and dry conditions of south facing slopes supporting the drought- and fire-resistant species that comprise chaparral and foothill woodland communities
- ◆ Riparian habitat thriving in the cooler, moist American River canyon
- ◆ The wetter, cooler environmental conditions on north slopes supporting mixed conifer communities
- ◆ The lotic (fast moving) aquatic and lentic (ponds, lakes and reservoirs) aquatic environments
- ◆ Caves, old mines, and the species they support



Source: California State Parks

*The GP/RMP includes guidelines to provide interpretive information for educational purposes in ASRA/APL, including about hazards such as poison oak.*

## Interpretation and Educational Goals and Guidelines

The interpretive goals and guidelines give broad guidance on how interpretation will attain the interpretive vision.

**Overall Interpretive and Educational Goal:** Connect visitors to the natural and cultural resources of ASRA/APL and adjacent lands, the diverse uses of the American River and inspire them to protect those resources and recreate safely.

**GOAL I&E I:** Provide ASRA/APL visitors with educational information on how to be properly equipped and prepared prior to visiting ASRA/APL, and location and character of hazards they may encounter, so that visitors are able to use their best judgement in ensuring a safe experience.

**Guideline I&E I.1:** Provide interpretive information at the major areas of visitor concentration focused on raising awareness of the various hazards in the area, such as mountain lions, poison oak, and ticks.

**Guideline I&E I.2:** Provide key safety information, such as the need to bring water, sunscreen, a map and a compass, and how to identify poison oak, on the ASRA web page.

**Guideline I&E I.3:** Provide CSP staffed interpretive opportunities during peak use periods at the major areas of visitor concentration in ASRA/APL to raise awareness of the various hazards in the area, such as mountain lions, poison oak, ticks, and lack of water.

**Guideline I&E 1.4:** Create effective outreach strategies focused in part on preparing visitors for a safe experience.

**Guideline I&E 1.5:** Develop training and associated resources focused on recreational safety for identified use. These resources could be coordinated with other agencies where other agencies have specialized knowledge or where activities cross jurisdictions.

**Guideline I&E 1.6:** Work with other public safety and resource management agencies to develop and present programs about recreational safety in ASRA/APL to local outdoor groups and the community in general.

**GOAL I&E 2:** Provide information to visitors about ASRA/APL's resources, facilities, and routes that allows them to enjoy a high-quality recreational experience with ease, while navigating to their destinations.

**Guideline I&E 2.1:** Collaborate with non-profit organizations and local agencies to distribute accurate detailed maps that include all official trails, roads and major landmarks. The maps should be available at major access points and trail junctions and for download from the Reclamation and CSP ASRA websites. All products will have branding from Reclamation and the appropriate partners who developed the products.

**Guideline I&E 2.2:** Provide adequate wayfinding signage at all trailheads and trail intersections to allow visitors to safely and enjoyably navigate the trail system, and to indicate the visitor is within ASRA/APL.

**GOAL I&E 3:** Strengthen visitor stewardship to decrease the negative impacts on cultural, historic, aesthetic, and natural resources from visitor behavior. Motivate visitors to increase their stewardship by (1) establishing/increasing their personal value for resources, (2) increasing their awareness that the resources are threatened, (3) increasing their awareness of what CSP or Reclamation is doing to address the threat, and (4) telling them what they can do to help.

**Guideline I&E 3.1:** Provide interpretive opportunities that focus on the value of the resources to support specific recreational activities and/or attributes valued by the audience.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Collaboration with non-profit organizations and local agencies can improve wayfinding by providing detailed maps at major access points and trail junctions.*



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Providing interpretive materials that focus on exemplary values and stories can enhance the public's understanding of and value for the special qualities and attributes of ASRA/APL.*

**Guideline I&E 3.2:** Provide interpretive opportunities that include the consequences of the degradation of ASRA/APL's resources on activities and/or attributes valued by specific user groups.

**Guideline I&E 3.3:** Interpret Reclamation and CSP's management programs to restore and preserve ASRA/APL and the surrounding area's natural, cultural, historic, aesthetic and recreational resources valued by the public.

**Guideline I&E 3.4:** Interpret the distinctive features of ASRA/APL and put them into a regional and statewide context in such a way as to increase the public's value for this area.

**Guideline I&E 3.5:** Provide staffed interpretive opportunities during peak-use periods at the major visitor concentration locations to raise awareness of ASRA/APL's sensitive and fragile resources, how they enhance the quality of the recreational experiences, and what visitors can do to protect those resources from inappropriate use.

**Guideline I&E 3.6:** Include portable exhibits and other interpretive opportunities as a strategy to address the dispersed nature of use areas, the seasonality of use, and the limited number of staff.

**GOAL I&E 4:** Enhance the public's awareness and support of Reclamation and CSP and their management of ASRA/APL and its resources.

**Guideline I&E 4.1:** Interpret Reclamation and CSP's measures to mitigate climate change and inspire ASRA/APL visitors to adopt similar measures in their daily lives.

**Guideline I&E 4.2:** Make the Reclamation and CSP logos prominent on all orientation and interpretive materials and use the logos, uniform, and other strategies to provide awareness in Reclamation and CSP's role in those opportunities. Reclamation's logo and identification is required for all products pursuant to the MPA.

**Guideline I&E 4.3:** Require that concessionaires operating within ASRA/APL take steps to provide public awareness of the positive measures taken by CSP and Reclamation to manage the area. Focus information provided by concessionaires on the positive management of resources

on which the particular activity offered by the concessionaire depends.

**Guideline I&E 4.4:** Approach interpretation in a holistic manner, emphasizing connections between natural, cultural, historical, aesthetic and recreational resources in ASRA/APL and the fact that individual resources are part of larger processes and relationships.

**Guideline I&E 4.5:** Integrate natural, cultural, aesthetic and recreational interpretation. Interpret wildlife, plants and people (past, present and future) in the context of ecological processes and in the context of the varied cultural landscape components within those lands.

**Guideline I&E 4.6:** Enhance and increase public understanding of changing wildfire conditions, the connection of increased wildfire hazard to climate change and the role visitors can play in helping to reduce some of these risks.

**GOAL I&E 5:** Increase public understanding of the value of the special qualities and attributes of ASRA/APL by focusing interpretive efforts on the stories that can best be told at ASRA/APL and guiding visitors to other nearby places for additional, related stories.

**Guideline I&E 5.1:** When developing interpretive programs and plans for ASRA/APL, focus on the exemplary values and stories of the lands and how they relate to the resources, programs, facilities and stories of surrounding areas and to Reclamation's and CSP's missions and their agency-wide interpretation and education programs.

**Guideline I&E 5.2:** Work with other Gold Country parks to provide a complementary network of interpretive opportunities, rather than ones that duplicate each other.

**Guideline I&E 5.3:** Work with local Native Americans and other parks and entities in the area to integrate the story of Native Americans and provide interpretation that is complementary rather than duplicative.

**Guideline I&E 5.4:** Research and develop opportunities to coordinate and partner with nearby state parks such as the Folsom Lake State Recreation Area, Folsom Powerhouse State Historic Park and other area interpretive facilities to



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Staffed interpretive activities can raise awareness of ASRA/APL's sensitive and fragile resources and what visitors can do to protect those resources.*

tell the regional story of cultural and natural resources. This can be done with joint programs or by referring to interpretation in another facility where visitors can learn.

**GOAL I&E 6:** Engage all public audiences in interpretive opportunities and provide equal access both within ASRA/APL and outside its boundaries.

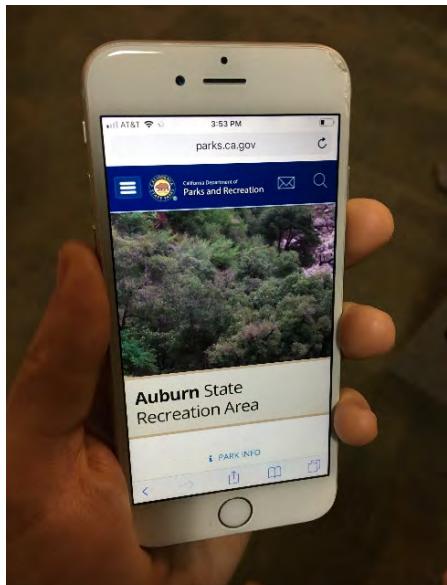
**Guideline I&E 6.1:** Emphasize tactile, auditory and visual-related media that are dynamic and dramatic.

**Guideline I&E 6.2:** Use a well-designed mixture of media to make interpretation interesting and accessible to all.

**Guideline I&E 6.3:** Expand the use of offsite outreach programs and online, digital interpretation techniques.

**Guideline I&E 6.4:** Continue to explore the possibilities of new technologies to further enhance interpretive presentations and broaden the audience and venues for ASRA/APL interpretation.

**Guideline I&E 6.5:** Expand public outreach to reach diverse populations, under-represented groups, youth and urban areas to welcome a diverse visitor base and to create and maintain relevancy with the public for the stewardship and management of ASRA/APL.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Interpretive and educational materials can be provided to visitors through a variety of formats and technologies remotely and while they are at ASRA/APL.*

**GOAL I&E 7:** Expand interpretation resources and opportunities through the use of partnerships and cooperative relationships.

**Guideline I&E 7.1:** Work with interested parties to provide environmental education, research and restoration opportunities.

**Guideline I&E 7.2:** Develop and maintain partnerships that allow non-profit organizations to assist with supporting the Reclamation and CSP volunteer program.

**Guideline I&E 7.3:** Explore options and potential locations for a multi-agency visitor center that is easily accessible to visitors to the area.

## 4.3.5 Operations

The day-to-day operation of ASRA/APL is guided by numerous federal and state laws and regulations. Reclamation directives and standards address operations on lands owned or withdrawn by Reclamation, which comprise the majority of ASRA/APL. CSP policies, including those policies included in the DOM, provide direction on operations within ASRA/APL. The goals and guidelines included in this plan provide broad-level guidance for operations of ASRA/APL. They do not address specific changes to staffing and organization, which should be adjusted as necessary for successful implementation of the plan. Taken together, the goals and guidelines in this plan, in combination with applicable federal and state laws, Reclamation directives and standards, and CSP policies provide the overall framework for the operation of ASRA/APL.

Policies included in the DOM and CSP Departmental Notices provide direction related to operations. In addition, to policies and Departmental Notices listed in the Resource Management section, above, the following policies and Departmental Notices are applicable to visitor use management at ASRA/APL:

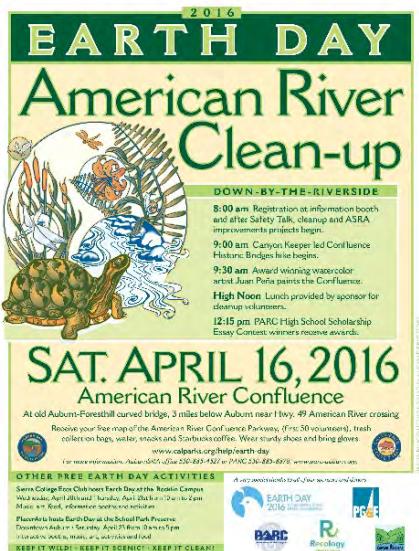
1400	Park Operations	1100	Emergency Medical Services
0700	Pest Control	1900	Concessions and Reservations
0800	Hazardous Materials Management	2100	Real Property Acquisition and Management
1600	Facilities Maintenance		

**GOAL OP 1:** Manage resources and activity in ASRA/APL through collaboration between CSP and Reclamation.

**Guideline OP 1.1:** Review and, as necessary, amend the Managing Partner Agreement every five years to reflect changes in management needs.

**Guideline OP 1.2:** Reclamation will inform and consult with CSP should Reclamation wish to enter into a managing partner agreement with other parties for the management of APL.

**GOAL OP 2:** Partner with other agencies, organizations and volunteers to support land management, operations, maintenance, interpretation, resource identification and protection and other needs.



Source: <http://www.visitauburnca.com>

Organized volunteer events provide opportunities to support ASRA/APL operations, maintenance, interpretation, and resource identification and protection.

**Guideline OP 2.1:** Strengthen partnerships with volunteer and non-profit organizations to increase visitor services and interpretation. Establish new partnerships to provide specialized services to the public.

**Guideline OP 2.2:** Enter into partnerships or agreements with other federal, state and local agencies such as ARD, Placer and El Dorado Counties, BLM, U.S. Forest Service, and CAL FIRE to clarify management responsibilities, share resources, and more efficiently achieve goals and guidelines. Partnerships and agreements could address road maintenance, fuels reduction, interpretive programs, law enforcement, emergency response, and/or other operational needs.

**Guideline OP 2.3:** Expand use of concession contracts when they can increase services or more effectively provide services to the public at a lower cost than directly providing services.

**Guideline OP 2.4:** Develop and assist with promotion of volunteer events and other volunteer opportunities. Provide ongoing communication between ASRA/APL staff, visitors, and stakeholders to increase awareness of volunteer opportunities.

**Guideline OP 2.5:** Develop a partnership program with local businesses or other civic groups to sponsor recreation enhancement or resource management projects, where consistent with policies governing federal and state appropriations. Such a program could leverage available funds through financial assistance, donated materials and volunteer labor.

**Guideline OP 2.6:** Develop a multi-disciplinary volunteer trail patrol (including equestrians, bicycles and pedestrians) that serves as a model for shared-use trail ethics and etiquette and can enhance communication between trail users and CSP staff.

**Guideline OP 2.7:** Pursue a management agreement with the USFS regarding management of whitewater use on the Middle Fork American River.

## Public Safety and Law Enforcement

**GOAL OP 3:** Provide effective public safety and security measures for the protection of visitors and resources.

**Guideline OP 3.1:** Review and update emergency response plans and training with local partners and ASRA/APL staff to provide the safest and most effective protocols during emergencies.

**Guideline OP 3.2:** Within agency constraints, increase the number of properly trained and equipped law enforcement officers to prevent and respond to incidents throughout ASRA/APL commensurate with increases in visitor attendance.

**Guideline OP 3.3:** Explore opportunities for agreements and partnerships with other law enforcement agencies, to augment CSP law enforcement.

**Guideline OP 3.4:** Prioritize public contact and enforcement actions to minimize the risk of wildfire consistent with GOAL RES 9.

**Guideline OP 3.5:** Coordinate with partners to improve electronic connectivity and communications where appropriate.

**GOAL OP 4:** Reduce risks to visitors from short-term or exceptional safety hazards by effectively communicating risks and safety measures.

**Guideline OP 4.1:** Implement an enhanced visitor safety communication program. Consider the use of social media, signage, public service announcements and other approaches to convey risks and safety measures.

## Accessibility

**GOAL OP 5:** Provide equal access to, and opportunities for, enjoyment of ASRA/APL for all visitors, regardless of ability.

**Guideline OP 5.1:** Improve accessibility to all facilities, activities, and programs in accordance with the CSP Transition Plan for ASRA and consistent with ADA and ABA requirements. Facilities that support activities and programs shall also be made accessible.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The GP/RMP includes goals and guidelines that support public safety and security measures, including updating emergency response plans, coordinating with local partners, and increasing the number of law enforcement officers to prevent and respond to incidents throughout ASRA/APL.*

## Revenue Enhancement

**GOAL OP 6:** Seek funding to support implementation of the plan's goals and guidelines, as well as changing needs for public safety, management, interpretation, facility maintenance, and resource protection.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Adequate funding needs to be sought or made available in order to support the GP/RMP goals and guidelines as well as meeting visitor needs. Opportunities for supplementing or providing funding include improved fee collection technologies, the use of volunteers, where appropriate, and grant funding.*

**Guideline OP 6.1:** Evaluate and adjust staffing needs based on ongoing management needs and use patterns.

**Guideline OP 6.2:** Explore the use of volunteers to complement staff where feasible.

**Guideline OP 6.3:** Seek funding from grants, donations and other sources to compliment base funding levels.

**Guideline OP 6.4:** Reduce the funding provided by Reclamation, where appropriate.

**GOAL OP 7:** Increase ASRA revenues, as appropriate, to offset costs of operation and maintenance. Specifically seek to reduce Reclamation's cost share and reliance on the cost share.

**Guideline OP 7.1:** Where appropriate, require payment for parking when facilities are provided. Implement revenue-collection technology to increase fair collection of parking fees, including use of enhanced, internet and smart-phone parking technologies, and demand-based pricing

**Guideline OP 7.2:** Manage entrance station hours, season, and staffing to increase visitor contact and revenue generation.

**Guideline OP 7.3:** Coordinate with agencies responsible for road infrastructure (Caltrans, Placer and El Dorado counties, City of Auburn) regarding parking improvements and fee assessment within their roadway rights-of-way.

**Guideline OP 7.4:** Consider opportunities to include new and enhanced revenue-generating activities and facilities. Construct new or expand existing facilities in upland areas to diversify and increase mission-appropriate revenue sources.

## 4.4 Management Zone Intent, Goals, and Guidelines

### 4.4.1 Knickerbocker Management Zone

The Knickerbocker Management Zone includes 3,124 acres of federal and state lands that are relatively flat in the southeastern portion of ASRA/APL, near the town of Cool. The primary access point is the Cool Staging Area, adjacent to the town of Cool, and the management zone includes numerous trails. Because the management zone is flat, near existing communities and infrastructure, and outside of the area that would be inundated by an Auburn Dam, it provides opportunities for new and expanded facilities. This zone includes potential habitat for special-status species and cultural resources that should be protected and interpreted. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and expand recreation opportunities while protecting sensitive resources. The management zone includes three activity nodes: Knickerbocker Flat, Cool Staging Area, and Knickerbocker Road Corridor. Facilities and improvements in this area will improve access to the river in the adjacent Auburn Interface Management Zone, and expand opportunities for high-quality upland recreation, including trail use, camping, special events, and picnicking. Table 4.4-1 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-1 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

Table 4.4-1 Activity Nodes in the Knickerbocker Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Knickerbocker Flat Activity Node (1A)	1,386	Recreation - Medium
Cool Staging Area Activity Node (1B)	46	Recreation - High
Knickerbocker Road Corridor Activity Node (1C)	818	Recreation - Medium
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	875	Resources – Low Recreation



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The management intent of the Knickerbocker Management Zone is to maintain and expand recreation opportunities while protecting sensitive resources.*

**GOAL MZ 1:** Manage and develop the Cool Staging Area and Knickerbocker Road Corridor Activity Nodes to provide a hub for upland outdoor recreational activity while maintaining resource values.

**Guideline MZ 1.1:** Provide a campground in the Knickerbocker Road Corridor Activity Node with a total camping capacity equivalent up to 50 individual campsites and 3 group campsites, including alternative camping options such as cabins or yurts.

**Guideline MZ 1.2:** Provide expanded day-use and trailhead facilities at the Cool Staging Area Activity Node. Provide up to 50 parking spaces, 20 picnic sites, and 10 shade ramadas.

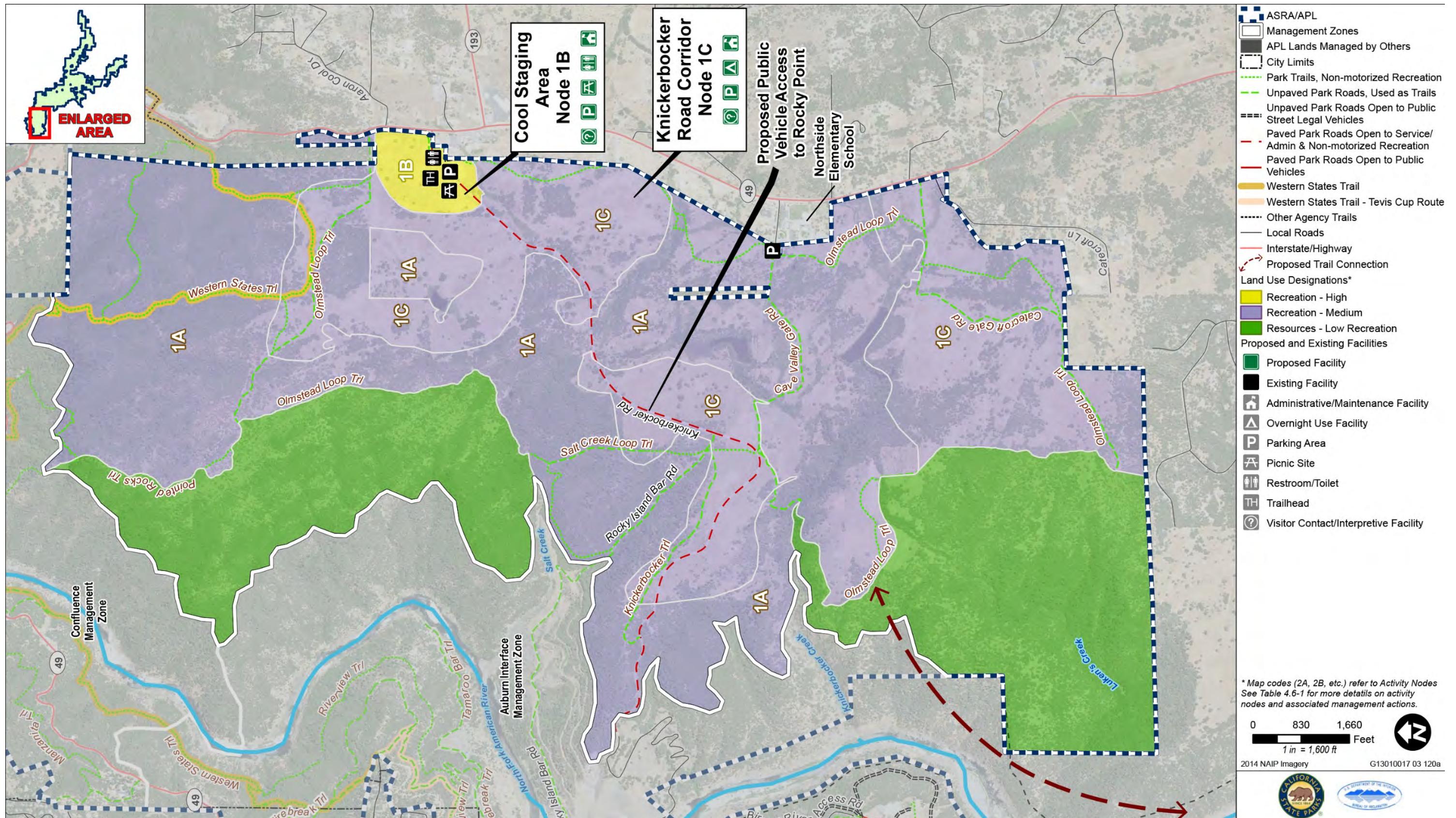
**Guideline MZ 1.3:** Install interpretive features consistent with the interpretive and educational themes in this plan.

**Guideline MZ 1.4:** As needed, establish a small maintenance yard and equipment storage area of up to  $\frac{1}{4}$  acre within the Knickerbocker Road Corridor Activity Node, to support resource and facility management.

**Guideline MZ 1.5:** Accommodate special events consistent with resource capacities.

**Guideline MZ 1.6:** Design facilities to maintain appropriate setbacks from SR 49, and incorporate vegetative plantings or other visual screening to protect scenic views from SR 49. Protect views of the undeveloped land north of the Cool Staging area.

**Guideline MZ 1.7:** Protect, and as appropriate, interpret and manage cultural resources, including historic orchards.





**GOAL MZ 2:** Provide excellent opportunities for hikers, equestrians, mountain bikers, runners, and other trail users in the Knickerbocker Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 2.1:** Maintain and enhance the existing trail system.

**Guideline MZ 2.2:** Provide a trail connection from the Olmstead Loop to Folsom Lake SRA.

**GOAL MZ 3:** Provide visitor access to the river through the Knickerbocker Management Zone to reduce congestion near the Confluence and increase river recreation opportunities on the El Dorado County side of ASRA/APL.

**Guideline MZ 3.1:** Provide public vehicle access to the river from Knickerbocker Road.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Knickerbocker Management Zone can support a variety of recreational uses.*

## 4.4.2 Auburn Interface Management Zone



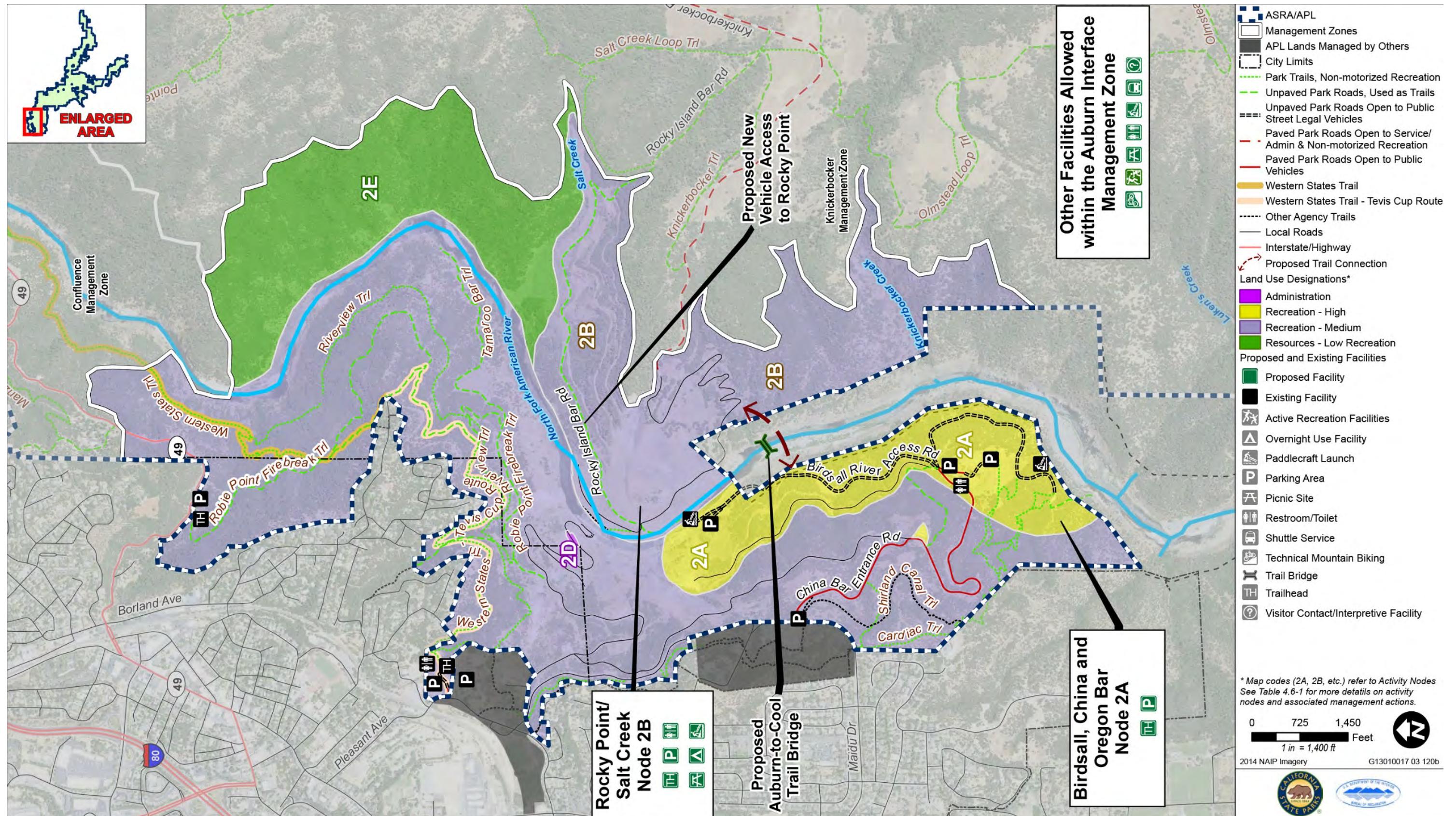
Source: Ascent Environmental

*Trail connectivity across the river can be improved in the Auburn Interface Management Zone.*

The Auburn Interface Management Zone includes 1,610 acres of federal land on both sides of the North Fork of the American River downstream of the confluence with the Middle Fork. The management zone is adjacent to the southern portion of the City of Auburn; and it includes the Auburn Dam site and the China Bar, Oregon Bar, and Birdsall areas. The management zone provides opportunities for river access near the City of Auburn and the potential for connectivity between the east and west sides of the river. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and expand recreation upland and river-dependent recreation opportunities, improve trail connectivity across the river while protecting sensitive resources. The west side of the river should be managed for day use and the east side of the river could provide both day use and camping opportunities. The management zone includes five activity nodes: Birdsall, China, and Oregon Bar; Rocky Point/Salt Creek; Core Sheds; Placer County Water Agency (PCWA) Pump Station; and Lower North Fork View. Facilities and improvements in this area will improve trail connectivity across the river, and expand opportunities for high-quality water-dependent and upland recreation, including river access, trail use, camping, active recreation, special events, and picnicking. Table 4.4-2 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-2 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

Table 4.4-2 Activity Nodes in the Auburn Interface Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Birdsall, China, and Oregon Bar Activity Node (2A)	162	Recreation - High
Rocky Point/Salt Creek Activity Node (2B)	353	Recreation - Medium
Core Sheds Activity Node (2C)	1	Recreation - High
PCWA Pump Station Activity Node (2D)	0.5	Administration
Lower North Fork View Activity Node (2E)	256	Resources – Low Recreation
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	838	Recreation - Medium



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-2

Auburn Interface Management Zone



**GOAL MZ 4:** Provide high-quality trail opportunities in the Auburn Interface Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 4.1:** Develop a trail bridge across the lower North Fork of the American river, potentially at the upper outlet rapid location, to provide year-round trail connectivity between the east and west sides of the river. CSP is responsible for the development of a recreational trail bridge.

**Guideline MZ 4.2:** Re-route and/or construct trails to provide a high-quality trail system connecting Auburn to Cool.

**Guideline MZ 4.3:** Provide challenging technical mountain bike trails.

**Guideline MZ 4.4:** Improve and expand trailhead and staging facilities.

**GOAL MZ 5:** Provide high-quality day-use and river access opportunities that are accessible from the City of Auburn on the west side of the river.

**Guideline MZ 5.1:** Efficiently provide access to existing facilities in the Birdsall, China Bar, and Oregon Bar Activity Node by increasing the amount of time vehicle access is allowed through the China Bar entrance station and allowing for paid parking when the entrance station is not staffed.

**Guideline MZ 5.2:** Improve river access points in the Birdsall, China Bar, and Oregon Bar Activity Node by constructing up to 50 additional parking spaces and improving trails to the river.

**Guideline MZ 5.3:** Remove the administrative storage sheds in the Core Sheds Activity Node and convert the site to recreational uses.

**Guideline MZ 5.4:** Provide additional day-use facilities on the west side of the river, including up to 30 family and group picnic sites, up to 20 shade ramadas, restrooms, and formalized gathering and use areas that support special events and programs.

**Guideline MZ 5.5:** Provide opportunity for recreation equipment rentals, such as bicycles or kayaks.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Auburn Interface Management Zone is a popular location for staging trail-dependent recreation activities, such as trail running on the popular Cardiac Bypass Trail.*

**GOAL MZ 6:** Provide high-quality camping, day-use, and river access opportunities on the east side of the river and accessible from the town of Cool.

**Guideline MZ 6.1:** Provide public vehicle access to the river in Rocky Point/Salt Creek Activity Node along Rocky Island Bar Road through the adjacent Knickerbocker Management Zone. Install up to 100 parking spaces and associated facilities near the river.

**Guideline MZ 6.2:** Provide a campground in the Rocky Point/Salt Creek Activity Node with up to 50 individual campsites, including alternative camping options such as cabins or yurts.

**Guideline MZ 6.3:** Provide day-use facilities near the river including river access trails formalized gathering and use areas that support special events and programs, up to 20 picnic sites with shade ramadas, restrooms, and a variety of other day-use facilities that provide opportunities for a range of recreation activities.



Source: CSP

*Proposed improvements in the Auburn Interface Management Zone would support high-quality paddlecraft opportunities, including increased boating concessions, shuttle services to other areas of ASRA/APL, and improvements for river launching and landing.*

**GOAL MZ 7:** Provide high-quality paddlecraft opportunities on the lower North Fork of the American River.

**Guideline MZ 7.1:** Increase boating concession opportunities below the Confluence, including rafting and inflatable kayak trips, canoeing and kayaking trips, and standup paddleboard trips.

**Guideline MZ 7.2:** Institute or promote shuttle services for boaters, including between the Confluence and China Bar, either through concession or partnership with local jurisdictions or other entities.

**Guideline MZ 7.3:** Construct, renovate, or modify river launching and landing facilities to expand paddlecraft put-in and take-out opportunities.

**GOAL MZ 8:** Teach visitors about environmental stewardship and the history of the Auburn Dam consistent with the interpretive themes in this plan.

**Guideline MZ 8.1:** Install interpretive elements that focus on watershed protection, water supplies, environmental education, natural and cultural resource awareness and stewardship. Provide interpretive materials, features and programs regarding the dam site history, features, and status.

**GOAL MZ 9:** Support the Placer County Water Agency to ensure that the pump station continues to provide a safe and reliable water source.

**Guideline MZ 9.1:** Maintain the Pump Station Activity Node as an administrative area that is within a non-exclusive easement to PCWA for the operation and maintenance of the Pump Station.

#### 4.4.3 Confluence Management Zone

The Confluence Management Zone includes 2,199 acres of federal land surrounding the confluence of the North and Middle Forks of the American River. The management zone is adjacent to the northern portion of the City of Auburn; and it includes the CSP office, the Highway 49 and Foresthill bridges, the Mountain Quarries Mine and Cool Cave climbing area, and the popular Confluence area. The management zone is easily accessible from SR 49 and includes the most heavily used portion of ASRA/APL. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and enhance recreation opportunities and manage visitor use to protect sensitive resources and visitor experience. The management zone includes five activity nodes: Highway 49 Access, Cool Cave Quarry, Sector Office, Confluence View, and Mountain Quarries Mine. Facilities and improvements in this area will manage and improve parking and access, and enhance opportunities for high-quality water-dependent and upland recreation, including river access, trail use, rock climbing, mine tours, special events, and picnicking. Table 4.4-3 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-3 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

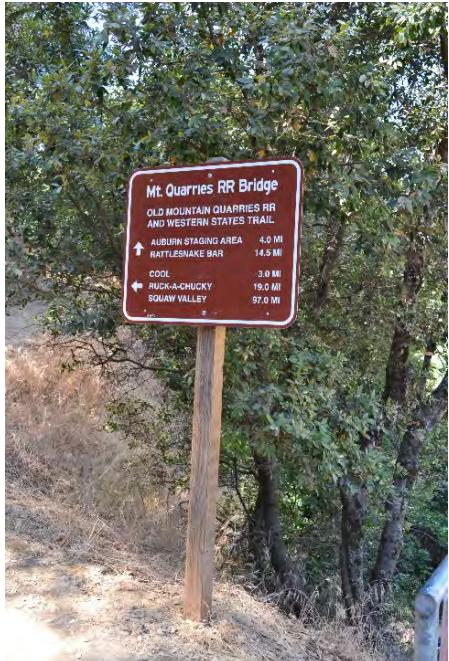
*The Confluence Management Zone is one of the most heavily-used areas of ASRA/APL. Plans in the GP/RMP for this area includes managing and improving parking and access.*

Table 4.4-3 Activity Nodes in the Confluence Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Highway 49 Access Activity Node (3A)	239	Recreation - High
Cool Cave Quarry Activity Node (3B)	200	Recreation - Medium
Sector Office Activity Node (3C)	17	Administration
Confluence View Activity Node (3D)	1,021	Recreation - Medium
Mountain Quarries Mine Activity Node (3E)	1	Recreation - Medium
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	721	Resources – Low Recreation

**GOAL MZ 10:** Provide safe and convenient visitor parking and access in the Confluence Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 10.1:** Coordinate with Caltrans, Placer County and El Dorado County, to improve and formalize parking along SR 49 in the Highway 49 Activity Node and install pedestrian safety improvements, such as crosswalks, on the SR 49 Bridge, Old Auburn-Foresthill Road, and at roadside parking areas.



Source: Ascent Environmental

*The Mountain Quarries Mine in the Confluence Management Zone provides a unique experience for visitors to learn about the region's cultural and natural history.*

**Guideline MZ 10.2:** Coordinate with the City of Auburn, Placer County, El Dorado County, and relevant transit and transportation agencies or concessionaires to identify or develop drop off areas and determine if it is feasible to provide shuttle or transit stops at trailheads.

**Guideline MZ 10.3:** Increase wayfinding information in the Highway 49 Activity Node, including improved maps and signs. Employ technology, such as smart phone applications and changeable message signs, to provide information on parking availability.

**GOAL MZ 11:** Provide opportunities for visitors to learn about the region's cultural and natural history through guided tours of the Mountain Quarries Mine.

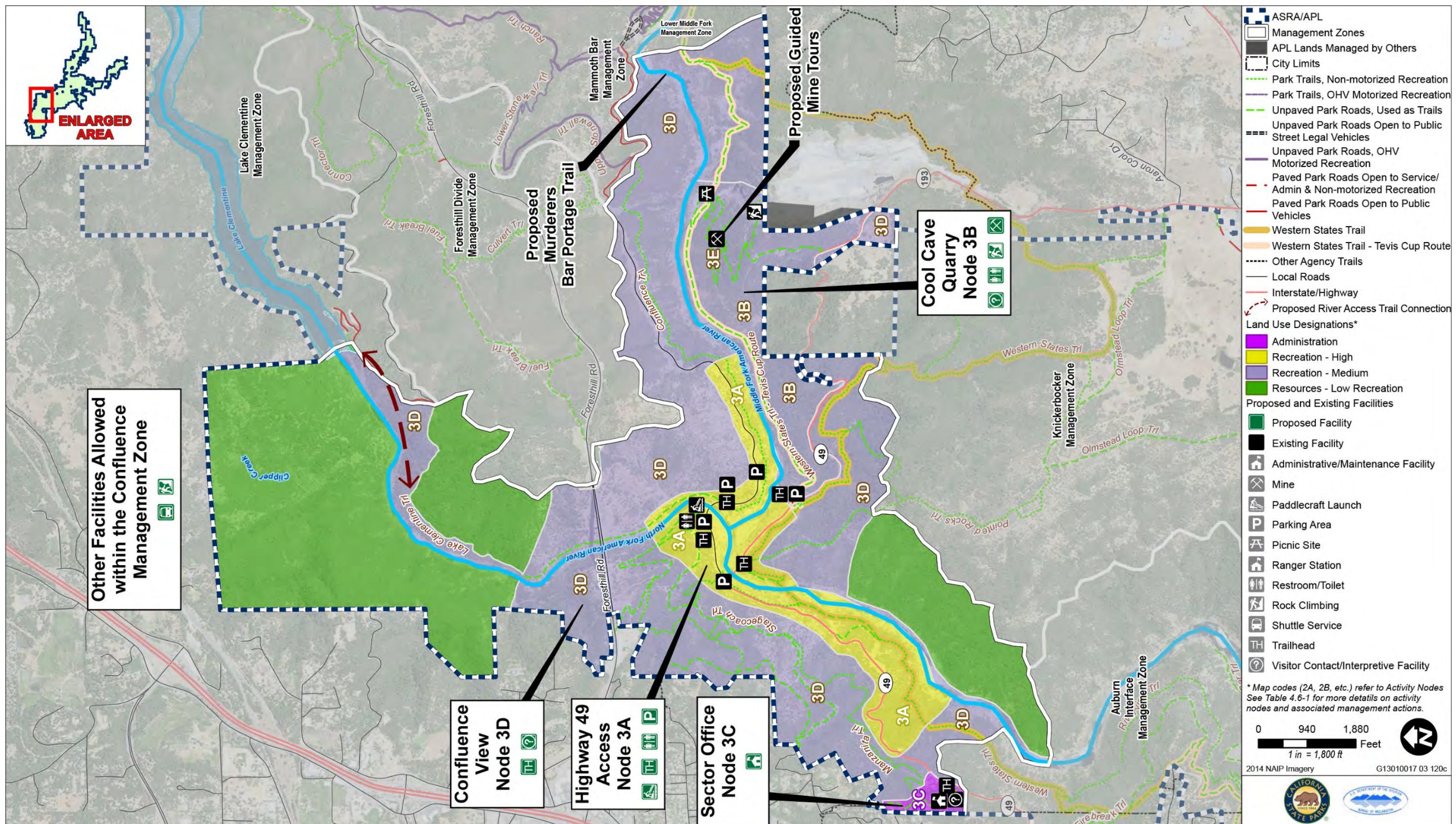
**Guideline MZ 11.1:** Assess the Mountain Quarries Mine for public safety hazards including geotechnical stability.

**Guideline MZ 11.2:** Survey the Mountain Quarries Mine for sensitive resources including special-status bats, other sensitive biological resources, and paleontological resources.

**Guideline MZ 11.3:** Pending the results of public safety and resource assessments, provide guided mine tours that include education regarding the natural and cultural history of the mine and surrounding area. Consider partnering with volunteer docent organization.

**GOAL MZ 12:** Provide opportunities for high-quality active upland recreation in the Confluence Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 12.1:** Retain rock climbing opportunities and accommodate climbing events at the Cool Cave Quarry area. As appropriate, provide rock climbing opportunities in other areas of the Confluence Management Zone within access constraints and while protecting resources.



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-3

Confluence Management Zone



**Guideline MZ 12.2:** Provide restrooms near the Cool Cave Quarry climbing area.

**Guideline MZ 12.3:** Improve the Lake Clementine Trail in the Confluence View Activity Node as the first segment of a multi-use trail from the Confluence to Ponderosa Road Crossing.

**GOAL MZ 13:** Provide a variety of opportunities for high-quality river-dependent recreation in the Confluence Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 13.1:** Improve river access for paddlecraft launches near the Confluence to increase river access for boaters and to minimize conflicts with swimmers and sunbathers. Consider creating a new river access route for paddlecraft, where consistent with resource constraints.

**Guideline MZ 13.2:** In coordination with USACE, connect the Lake Clementine Trail to the North Fork Dam Overlook. Improve trail access to the river from the Lower Lake Clementine parking area.

**Guideline MZ 13.3:** Construct portage trail for paddlecraft users around Murderers Bar Rapid, including providing take-out and put-in locations.

**GOAL MZ 14:** Manage recreation activities and disturbance to protect sensitive natural and cultural resources.

**Guideline MZ 14.1:** Reroute, improve, or remove unauthorized river access and spur trails.

**Guideline MZ 14.2:** Manage the location and timing of rock climbing to protect peregrine falcon nesting and other sensitive resources.

**GOAL MZ 15:** Develop and implement interpretive and educational materials and programs that effectively reach visitors in the Confluence Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 15.1:** Construct a small canyon rim overlook and interpretive facility that take advantage of views of the American River Canyon.

**Guideline MZ 15.2:** Provide interpretive elements near the Cool Cave Quarry climbing area.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*With implementation of the GP/RMP, CSP will continue to manage the cave valley climbing area to protect peregrine falcon nesting and other sensitive resources.*



Source: CSP

The GP/RMP provides an opportunity to develop some additional recreation facilities that support high-quality upland recreation in the Foresthill Divide Management Zone.

**GOAL MZ 16:** Maintain the Auburn Sector office complex to support administrative and operational functions.

**Guideline MZ 16.1:** Evaluate the historic significance of the buildings at the Auburn Sector office complex, including the Murphy House.

**Guideline MZ 16.2:** Renovate or replace the existing administrative offices to better serve increased Auburn Sector staffing. Add facilities within the Sector Office Activity Node as necessary to support administrative or operational needs.

#### 4.4.4 Foresthill Divide Management Zone

The Foresthill Divide Management Zone includes 2,927 acres of federal land that is mostly upland areas in the center of ASRA/APL along both sides of Foresthill Road. The management zone includes Foresthill Road and numerous trails and trailheads. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and expand access to dispersed upland recreation opportunities while protecting sensitive resources. The management zone includes one activity node: Road Corridor. Facilities and improvements in this area will improve and expand access to high-quality upland recreation, including trail use and camping. Table 4.4-4 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-4 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

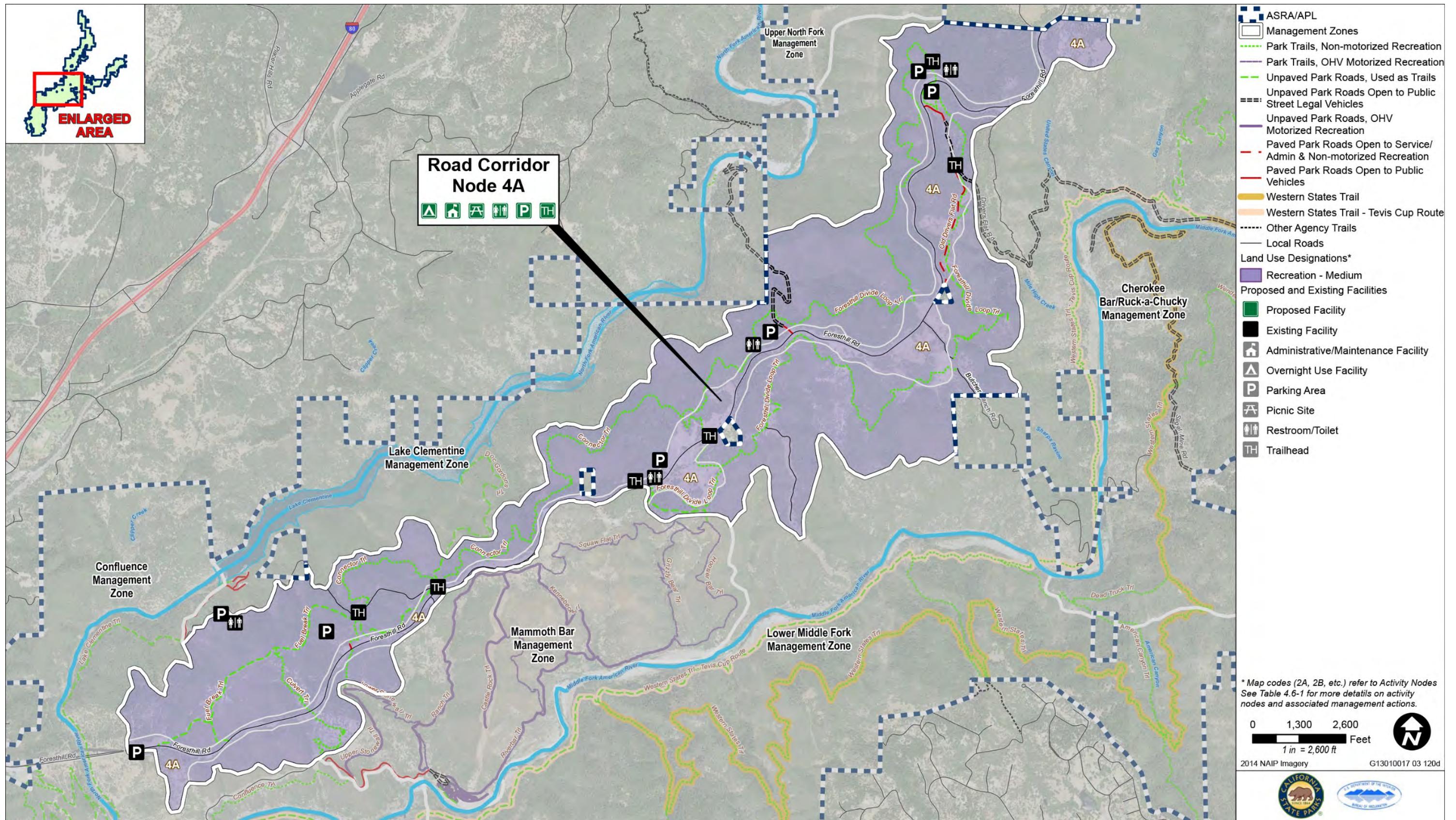
Table 4.4-4 Activity Nodes in the Foresthill Divide Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Road Corridor Activity Node (4A)	615	Recreation - Medium
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	2,313	Recreation - Medium

**GOAL MZ 17:** Provide access to high-quality dispersed recreation opportunities in a natural setting within the Road Corridor Activity Node.

**Guideline MZ 17.1:** Improve trailhead and trail access facilities along Foresthill Road. Add restrooms and up to 100 parking spaces, 10 shade ramadas, and 20 picnic sites spread between multiple trailheads.

**Guideline MZ 17.2:** Provide a small developed campground with a capacity of up to 20 campsites, and as needed, with a small maintenance yard and equipment storage area of up to  $\frac{1}{4}$  acre.



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-4

## Foresthill Divide Management Zone



## 4.4.5 Lake Clementine Management Zone

The Lake Clementine Management Zone includes 1,363 acres of federal land, including Lake Clementine and some of the surrounding land. The management zone includes the North Fork Dam, Lake Clementine Marina, a boat-in campground, and the popular Upper Lake Clementine day-use area. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and enhance water-dependent recreation opportunities while managing use to protect sensitive resources. The management zone includes two activity nodes: Lower Lake and Lake, and Upper Lake Beach. Facilities and improvements in this area will maintain and improve existing recreation opportunities and expand opportunities for trail use and watercraft concessions. Table 4.4-5 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-5 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The GP/RMP includes goals and guidelines that maintain and enhance water-dependent recreation opportunities.*

Table 4.4-5 Activity Nodes in the Lake Clementine Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Lower Lake and Lake Activity Node (5A)	193	Recreation - High
Upper Lake Beach Activity Node (5B)	65	Recreation - High
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	2,313	Resources – Low Recreation

**GOAL MZ 18:** Provide access to high-quality boating opportunities at the Lake Clementine Marina and boat ramp.

**Guideline MZ 18.1:** Continue to provide marina facilities operated by concession, including boat slips, loading and fuel dock, and ice sales.

**Guideline MZ 18.2:** Renovate the existing marina facilities to protect resources and public safety, and to improve the visitor experience. Repair or replace marina facility components when needed, without increasing the number of slips.

**Guideline MZ 18.3:** Maintain the existing boat ramp, parking lot with 50 vehicle parking spaces and 25 vehicle/trailer parking spaces.

**GOAL MZ 19:** Provide a variety of high-quality water-dependent recreation opportunities at Lake Clementine.

**Guideline MZ 19.1:** Maintain a boat-in campground with up to 15 campsites. Relocate campsites, as necessary in response to sedimentation or other constraints.

**Guideline MZ 19.2:** Provide paddlecraft concession opportunities that include classes, trips, rentals and boat storage facilities at either Lower Lake Clementine or Upper Lake Clementine.

**Guideline MZ 19.3:** Provide concession opportunities for motorized and nonmotorized watercraft, including marina slips, rentals, trips, instruction, supplies and storage.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The GP/RMP supports continuation of the boat-in campground as well as providing additional opportunities for paddlecraft concessions in the Lake Clementine Management Zone.*

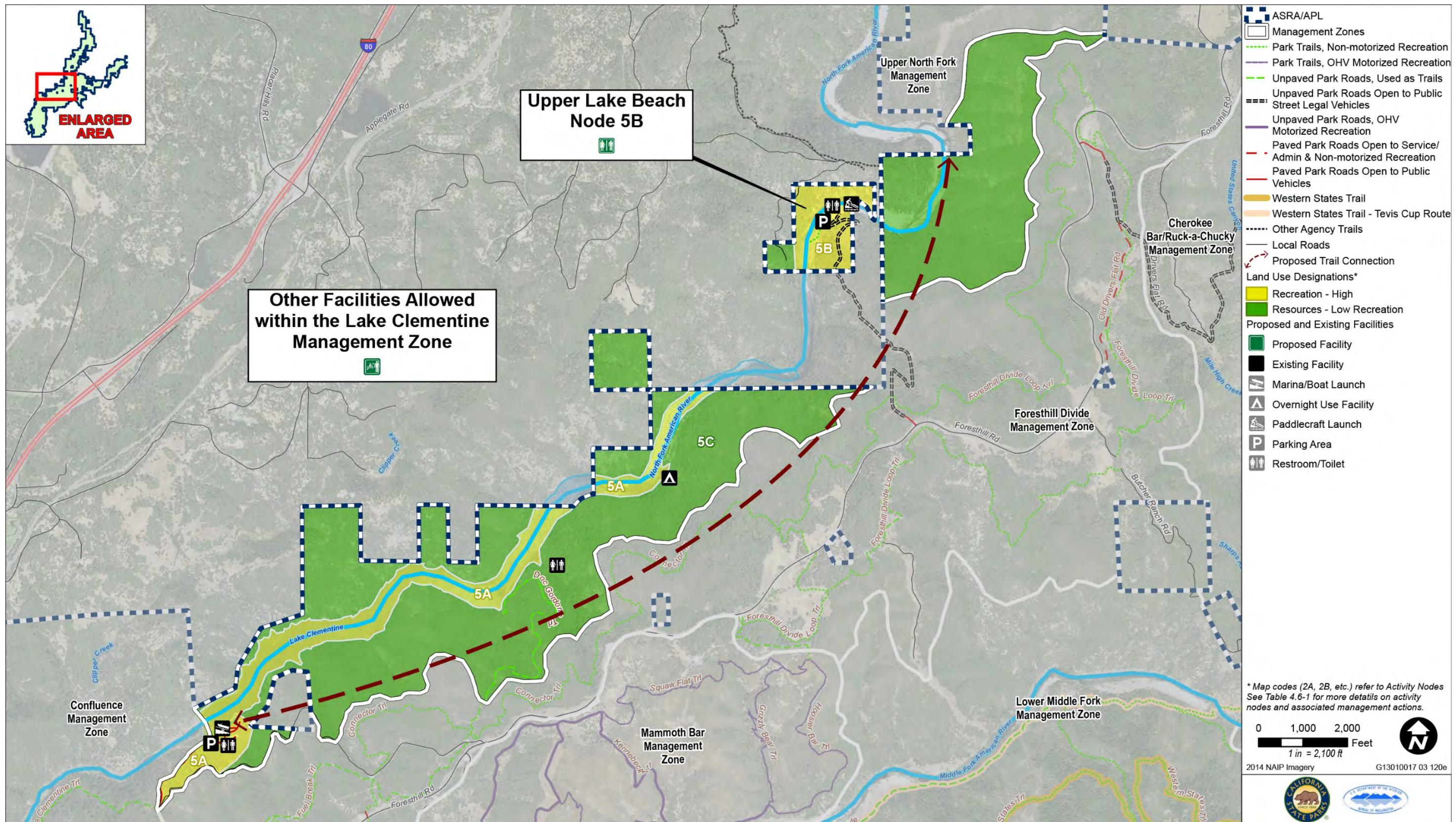
**GOAL MZ 20:** Develop a multi-use trail from the Confluence to Ponderosa Road Crossing.

**Guideline MZ 20.1:** Provide a trail connection along Lake Clementine from the vicinity of the Lake Clementine Marina to the north end of the management zone as part of a multi-use trail from the Confluence to Ponderosa Road Crossing.

**GOAL MZ 21:** Protect and restore sensitive natural and cultural resources.

**Guideline MZ 21.1:** If the boat-in campground is relocated, restore the decommissioned campground to native habitat.

**Guideline MZ 21.2:** Improve Upper Lake Clementine entrance road to reduce dust and erosion, protect resources, and reduce maintenance costs. Improvements could include enhanced drainage, gravel surfacing, paving, or other enhancements.





## 4.4.6 Mammoth Bar Management Zone

The Mammoth Bar Management Zone includes 1,170 acres of federal land along the north side of the Middle Fork of the American River. The management zone includes the Mammoth Bar OHV tracks and trails and is the only portion of ASRA/APL designated for OHV recreation. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and expand opportunities for both motorized and non-motorized recreation while protecting sensitive resources.

The management zone includes two activity nodes: Staging Area and Castle Rock. Facilities and improvements in this area will maintain, improve, and relocate opportunities for high-quality upland and water-dependent recreation including OHV use, non-motorized trail use, camping, picnicking, and river access. Table 4.4-6 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-6 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

Table 4.4-6 Activity Nodes in the Mammoth Bar Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Staging Area Activity Node (6A)	47	OHV - High
Castle Rock Activity Node (6B)	89	OHV - High
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	1,034	OHV – Medium

**GOAL MZ 22:** Provide high-quality and regionally important OHV recreation opportunities compatible with resource capacities in the Mammoth Bar Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 22.1:** Repair, re-construct, re-route, close, or add trails to improve trail sustainability and recreation opportunities.

**Guideline MZ 22.2:** Allow OHV use up to six days per week.

**Guideline MZ 22.3:** To reduce the risk of future flood damage, reconfigure the OHV track, parking area, staging area, helicopter pad, and trials biking area, within the existing footprint of disturbance, in order to shift the track further from the river.

**Guideline MZ 22.4:** If the OHV track is damaged by flood events in the future, reassess the suitability of the track in this location.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The management intent of the Mammoth Bar Management Zone is to maintain and expand opportunities for both motorized and non-motorized recreation while protecting sensitive resources.*

**Guideline MZ 22.5:** Evaluate the feasibility of relocating the OHV tracks and staging area to the Castle Rock Activity Node with vehicle access from Foresthill Road. The evaluation should consider potential noise effects and other environmental impacts and implement mitigation measures, as necessary to reduce substantial adverse or significant effects. If the OHV tracks are relocated, restore riparian habitat along the river and consider opportunities for non-motorized recreation near the previous site of the tracks.

**Guideline MZ 22.6:** Add picnic sites and a viewing area adjacent to the youth OHV track.

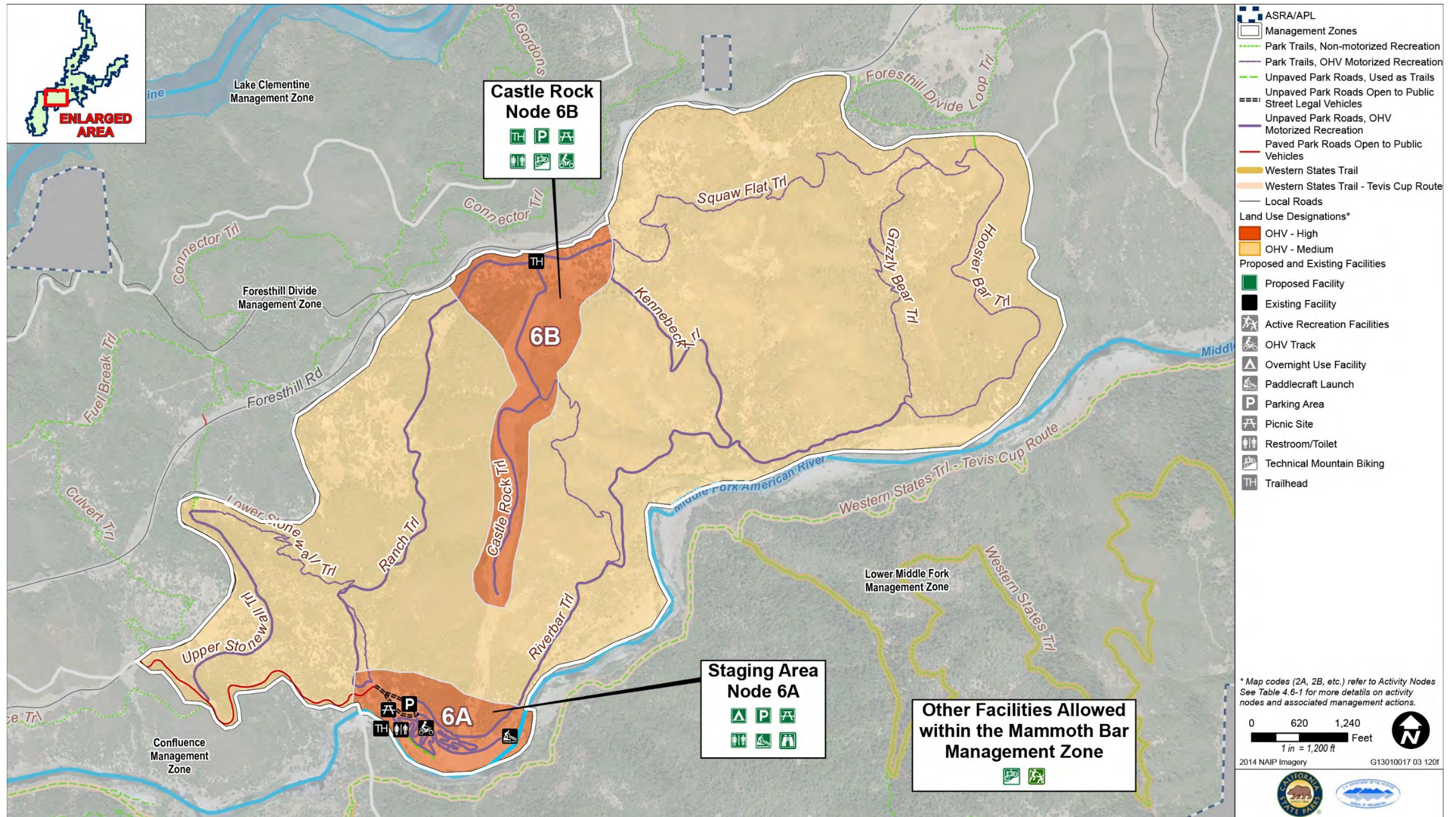
**GOAL MZ 23:** Provide a variety of non-motorized recreational opportunities in the Mammoth Bar Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 23.1:** If the OHV tracks are relocated to an upland location or otherwise eliminated, reconfigure the existing disturbed area in the Staging Area Activity Node to provide other recreation facilities including up to 50 developed campsites, up to 50 day-use parking spaces, 10 shade ramadas, 20 picnic sites, restrooms, and improved river access.

**Guideline MZ 23.2:** Maintain a boating take out and beach play area in the Staging Area Activity Node.

**Guideline MZ 23.3:** Maintain and renovate existing day-use facilities to better serve both OHV and non-OHV uses.

**Guideline MZ 23.4:** Provide technical mountain biking trails and other active recreation opportunities.



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-6

## Mammoth Bar Management Zone



## 4.4.7 Lower Middle Fork Management Zone

The Lower Middle Fork Management Zone includes 3,066 acres of federal land along both sides of the Middle Fork of the American River. The management zone includes trails, trailheads, and popular paddle stops along the river. The management intent of this zone is to restore and protect sensitive resources and enhance access for high-quality dispersed recreation. This management zone does not include activity nodes. Facilities and improvements in this area will maintain and improve access to high-quality upland and water-dependent recreation including trail use and river access. Table 4.4-7 shows the size and land use designation of the management zone. Figure 4.4-7 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

**GOAL MZ 24:** Provide high-quality dispersed recreation and river access opportunities in a quiet and natural setting in the Lower Middle Fork Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 24.1:** Improve existing system trails that connect to adjacent access points and parking areas. Review user-created trails to determine the suitability of formalizing them as system trails.

**Guideline MZ 24.2:** Construct formalized trailheads.

**GOAL MZ 25:** Provide visitors with opportunities to learn about the history of the lower Middle Fork of the American River, consistent with the interpretive themes in this plan.

**Guideline MZ 25.1:** Install interpretive elements to interpret the mining heritage evident in this area.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

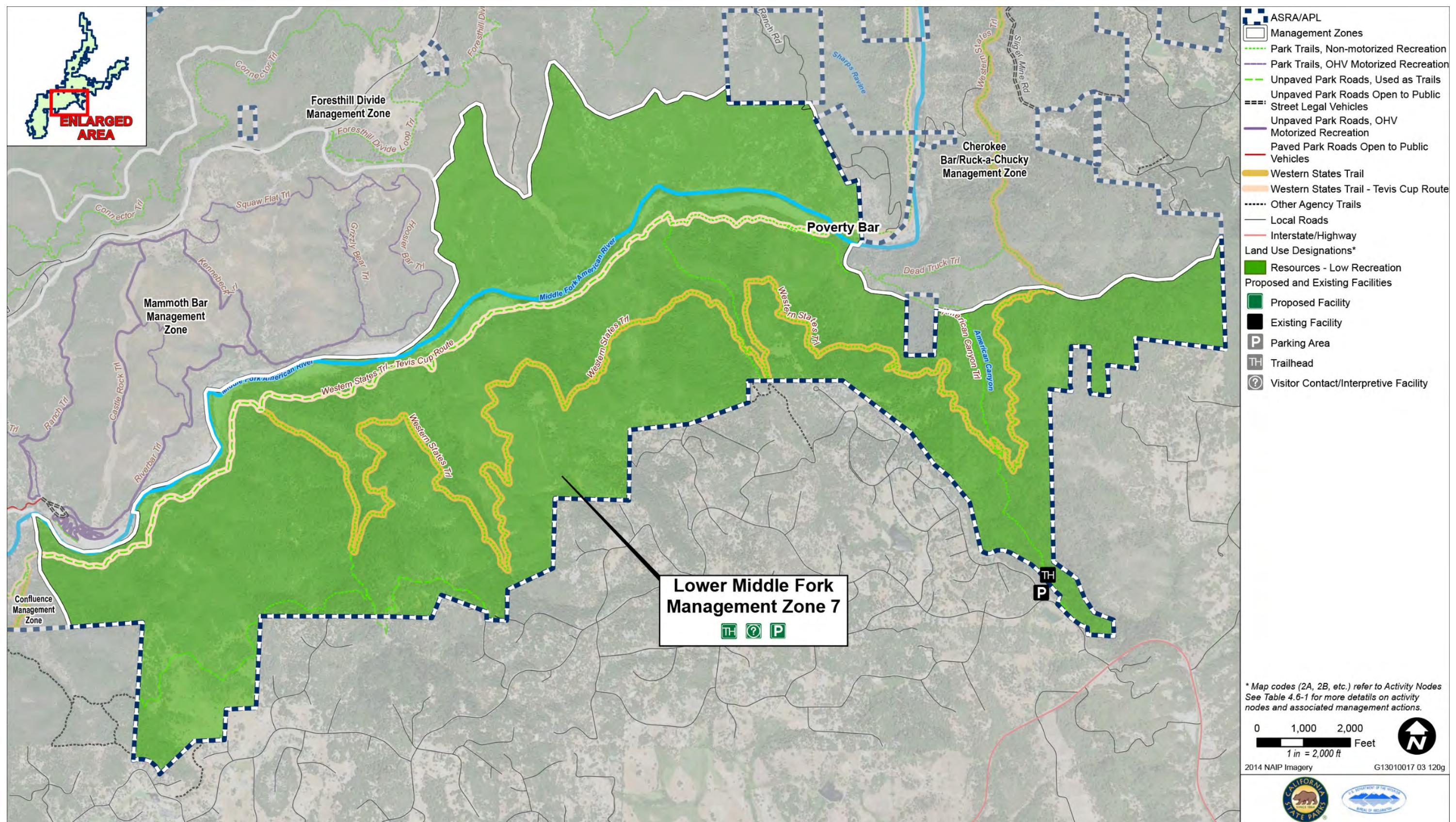
*The land use designation for the Lower Middle Fork Management Zone is Resources – Low Recreation, which reflects the GP/RMP intent to support high-quality dispersed recreation and restore and protect sensitive resources.*

**Table 4.4-7 Land Use Designation in the Lower Middle Fork Management Zone**

Area <sup>1</sup>	Acres	Land Use Designation
Entire Management Zone	3,066	Resources – Low Recreation

<sup>1</sup>There are no activity nodes in the Lower Middle Fork Management Zone.

This page intentionally left blank.



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-7

Lower Middle Fork Management Zone



## 4.4.8 Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone

The Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone includes 3,657 acres of federal land along both sides of the Middle Fork of the American River. The management zone includes the Ruck-a-Chucky campground and river access point, and the Cherokee Bar area. This zone provides opportunities for expanded river access and recreation opportunities that could reduce congestion in other parts of ASRA/APL. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and expand recreation opportunities while protecting sensitive resources. The management zone includes three activity nodes: Greenwood/Ruck-a-Chucky, Cherokee Bar, and Canyon Creek. Facilities and improvements in this area will improve access to the river, increase trail connectivity across the river, and expand opportunities for high-quality recreation, including trail use, camping, and picnicking. Table 4.4-8 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-8 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone provides opportunities for expanded river access and recreation opportunities that could reduce congestion in other parts of ASRA/APL.*

Table 4.4-8 Activity Nodes in the Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Greenwood/Ruck-a-Chucky Activity Node (8A)	50	Recreation - High
Cherokee Bar Activity Node (8B)	112	Recreation - Medium
Canyon Creek Activity Node (8C)	64	Recreation - Medium
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	3,431	Recreation - Medium

**GOAL MZ 26:** Provide excellent camping opportunities on both sides of the river in the Cherokee Bar/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 26.1:** Renovate and expand the Ruck-a-Chucky Campground to add up to 10 additional campsites within the Greenwood/Ruck-a-Chucky Activity Node, as consistent with resource constraints.

**Guideline MZ 26.2:** Provide a small campground in the Cherokee Bar Activity Node, with a camping capacity equivalent to up to 20 individual, developed campsites and one group camp, outside the floodplain. Coordinate with El Dorado County to improve Sliger Mine Road in prior to, or at the same time as, the campground is developed.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Ruck-a-Chucky and Cherokee Bar provide opportunities for expanding overnight camping in ASRA/APL.*

**GOAL MZ 27:** Develop a safe and convenient trail crossing of the river near Ruck-a-Chucky and Cherokee Bar.

**Guideline MZ 27.1:** Improve the McKeon-Ponderosa Road and open the road for public vehicle access to provide enhanced access to the river.

**Guideline MZ 27.2:** Improve Drivers Flat Road to better accommodate recreation use.

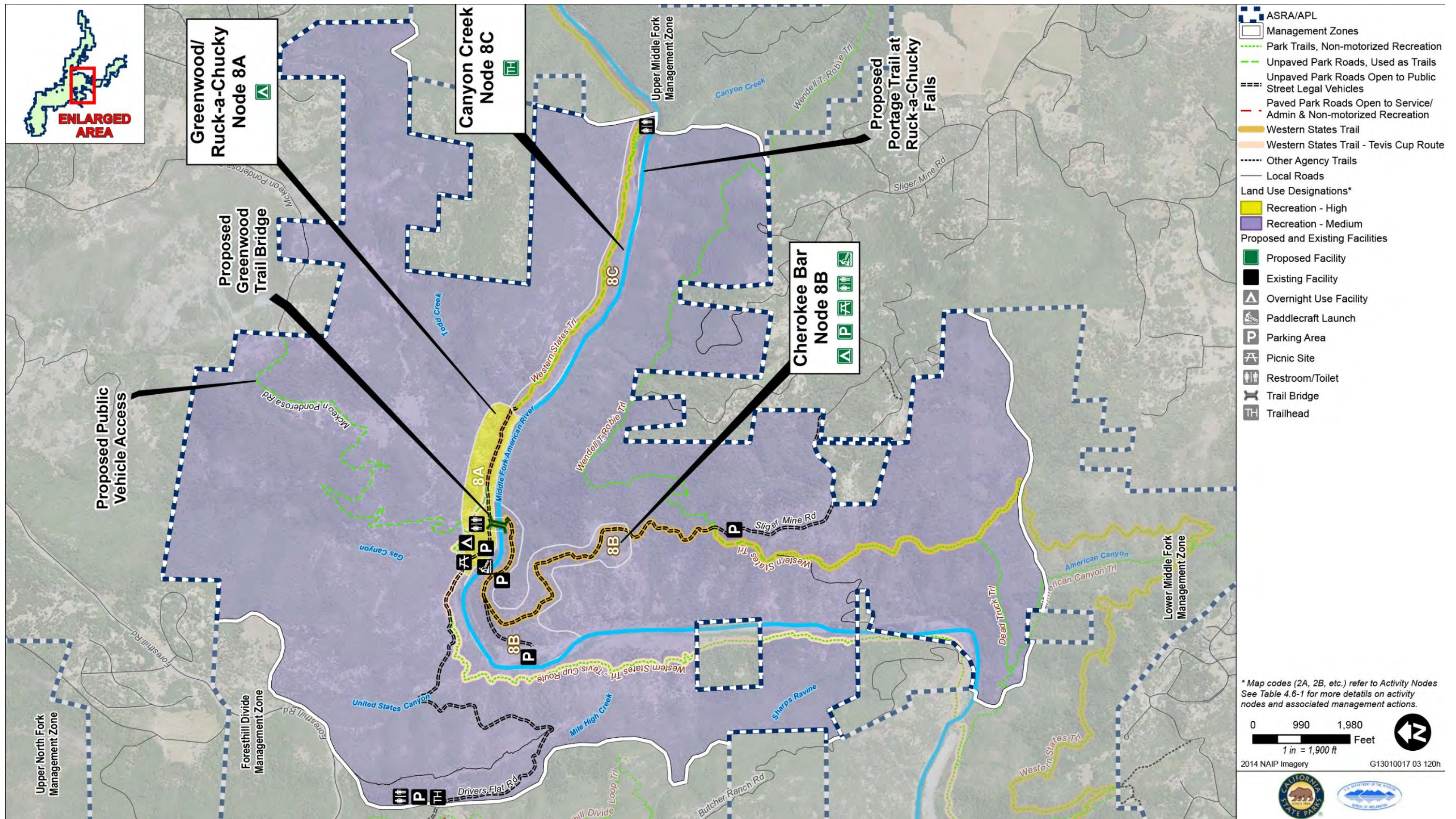
**Guideline MZ 27.3:** Coordinate with El Dorado County to improve Sliger Mine Road to Cherokee Bar to accommodate additional recreation use, including camping and river access.

**Guideline MZ 27.4:** Construct a recreational trail bridge on the over the river at the Greenwood Bridge site to improve connectivity of the Western States Trail.

**GOAL MZ 28:** Provide high-quality river access and day-use opportunities consistent with resource capacities in the Cherokee Bar Activity Node.

**Guideline MZ 28.1:** Provide day-use facilities at Cherokee Bar, including restrooms, up to 40 parking spaces, up to 10 shade ramadas, and up to 10 picnic sites. Coordinate development of the day-use facilities with improvements to Sliger Mine Road.

**Guideline MZ 28.2:** Install guard rail, gates and other vehicle barriers to prevent off-road vehicle use at Cherokee Bar.





## 4.4.9 Upper North Fork Management Zone

The Upper Middle Fork Management Zone includes 7,358 acres of mostly federal land along both sides of the North Fork of the American River between Lake Clementine and Mineral Bar. The management zone includes the Ponderosa and Yankee Jims day-use areas, as well as popular paddle stops along the river. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and enhance high-quality dispersed recreation opportunities, while protecting sensitive resources and the wild and scenic characteristics of the river. The management zone includes two activity nodes: Shirttail Canyon/Yankee Jims and Ponderosa Crossing. Facilities and improvements in this area will improve access to the river and increase trail connectivity along the river. Facility improvements could coincide with the planned replacement of the Ponderosa and Yankee Jims bridges, to maximize efficiency. Table 4.4-9 shows the size and land use designation of each activity node in the management zone. Figure 4.4-9 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

Table 4.4-9 Activity Nodes in the Upper North Fork Management Zone

Activity Node	Acres	Land Use Designation
Shirttail Canyon/Yankee Jims Activity Node (9A)	94	Recreation - Medium
Ponderosa Crossing Activity Node (9B)	154	Recreation - Medium
Management Zone Outside of Activity Nodes	7,110	Resources - Low Recreation

**GOAL MZ 29:** Improve river access opportunities in the remote natural setting of the Upper North Fork Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 29.1:** Coordinate with Placer County to improve river crossings and associated day-use facilities. Efficiently develop facility improvements at crossings by designing and constructing visitor facilities at the same time as bridge improvements.

**Guideline MZ 29.2:** Provide additional river access and day-use facilities in the Shirttail Canyon/Yankee Jims Activity Node. Provide restrooms and up to an additional 20 parking spaces and 10 picnic sites.



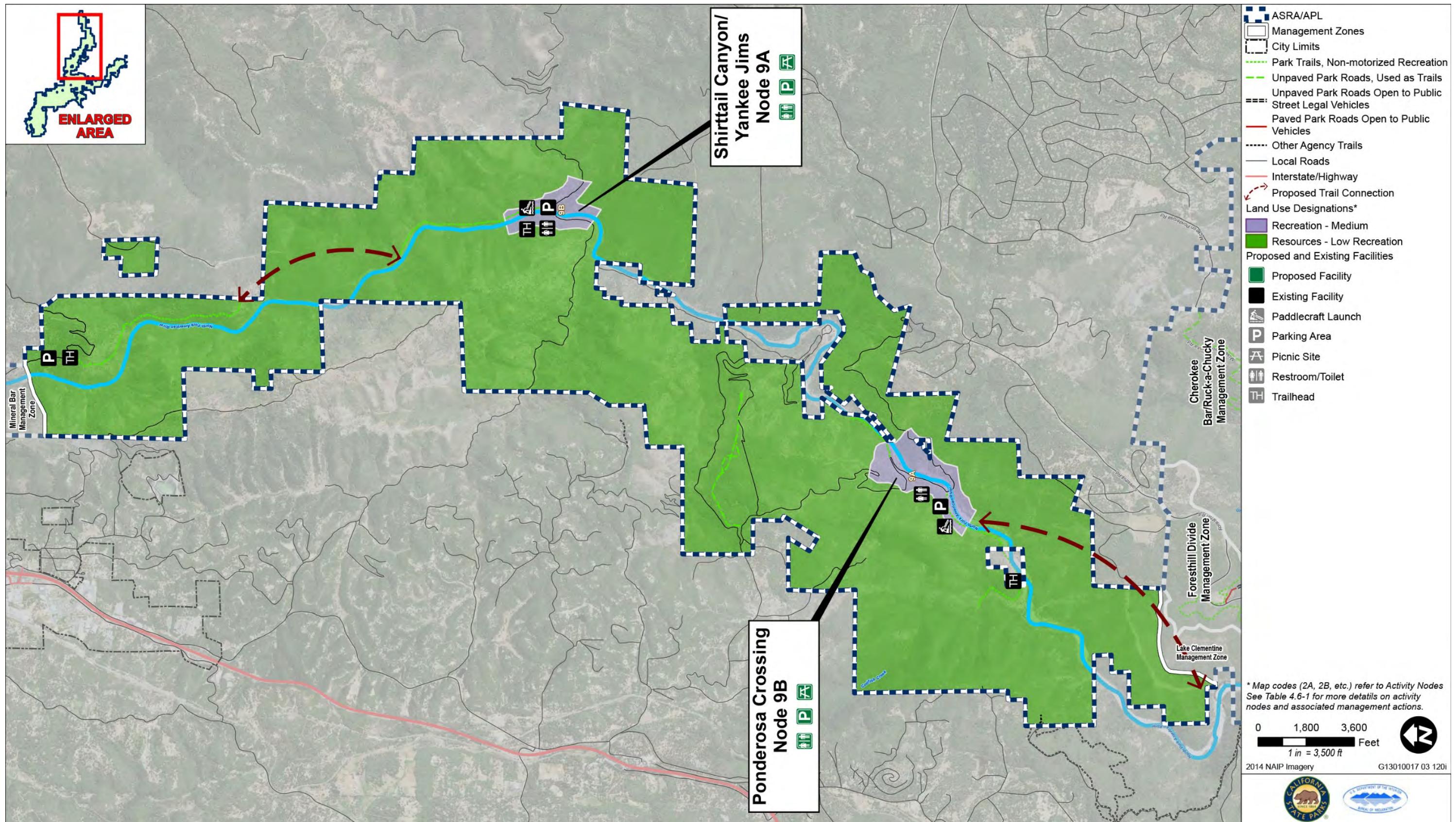
*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Facilities and improvements in the Upper North Fork Management Zone proposed under the GP/RMP will improve access to the river and increase trail connectivity along the river.*

**Guideline MZ 29.3:** Provide additional river access and day- use facilities in the Ponderosa Crossing Activity Nodes. Provide restrooms and up to an additional 20 parking spaces and 10 picnic sites.

**GOAL MZ 30:** Provide appropriate trail connections along the North Fork of the American River.

**Guideline MZ 30.1:** Improve Windy Point Trail and evaluate the feasibility and desirability of connecting it to Indian Creek Trail. Provide improved parking and trailhead access at Iowa Hill Road.



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-9

Upper North Fork Management Zone



## 4.4.10 Mineral Bar Management Zone

The Mineral Bar Management Zone includes 217 acres of federal land along both sides of the North Fork of the American River at the northern edge of ASRA/APL. The management zone includes the Mineral Bar campground and river access point. The management intent of this zone is to maintain and expand high-quality camping and water-dependent recreation opportunities while protecting sensitive resources. The management zone includes no activity nodes. Facilities and improvements in this area will improve river access and expand camping and day- use opportunities. Table 4.4-10 shows the size and land use designation of the management zone. Figure 4.4-10 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

Table 4.4-10 Land Use Designation in the Mineral Bar Management Zone

Area <sup>1</sup>	Acres	Land Use Designation
Entire Management Zone	217	Recreation – Medium

<sup>1</sup>There are no activity nodes in the Mineral Bar Management Zone.

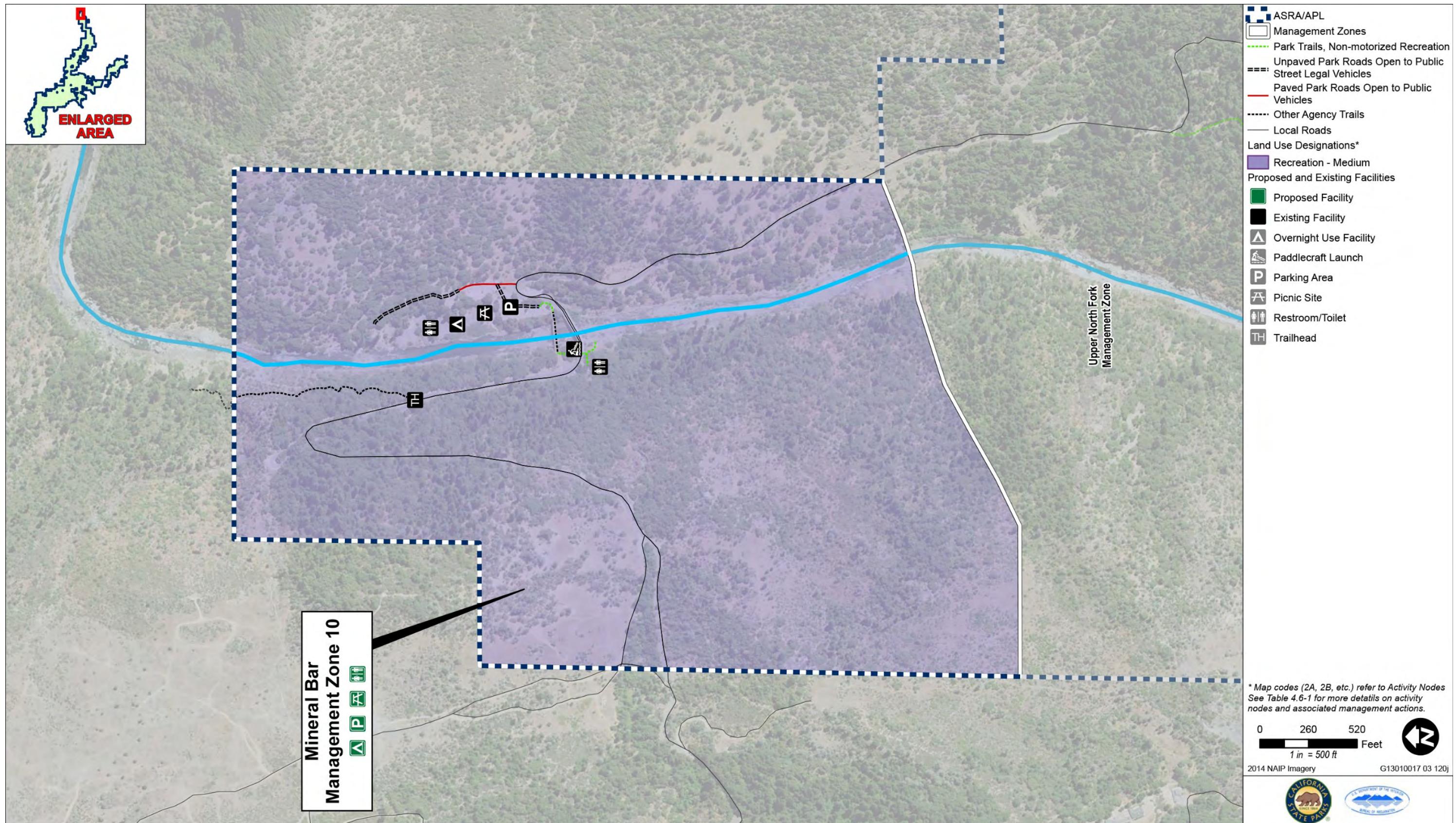
**GOAL MZ 31:** Provide high-quality camping opportunities in a natural setting with easy access to the river in the Mineral Bar Campground.

**Guideline MZ 31.1:** Renovate and expand the Mineral Bar Campground to add up to 20 additional individual campsites, as appropriate and within the physical constraints of the site.

**GOAL MZ 32:** Provide convenient access to the river and high-quality day-use opportunities in the Mineral Bar Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 32.1:** Improve paddlecraft launch areas and day-use facilities to improve visitor experience and increase capacity. Add restrooms, up to 20 parking spaces, and up to 10 picnic sites.

This page intentionally left blank



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-10

Mineral Bar Management Zone



## 4.4.11 Upper Middle Fork Management Zone

The Upper Middle Fork Management Zone includes 3,919 acres of federal land along both sides of the Middle Fork of the American River at the eastern edge of ASRA/APL. The management zone includes trails, trailheads, and popular paddle stops along the river. The management intent of this zone is to restore and protect sensitive resources and enhance access for high-quality dispersed recreation. This management zone does not include activity nodes. Facilities and improvements in this area will maintain and improve access to high-quality upland and water-dependent recreation including trail use and river access. Table 4.4-11 shows the size and land use designation of the management zone. Figure 4.4-11 shows the location of the management zone along with existing and proposed facilities.

Table 4.4-11 Land Use Designation in the Upper Middle Fork Management Zone

Area <sup>1</sup>	Acres	Land Use Designation
Entire Management Zone	3,919	Resources – Low Recreation

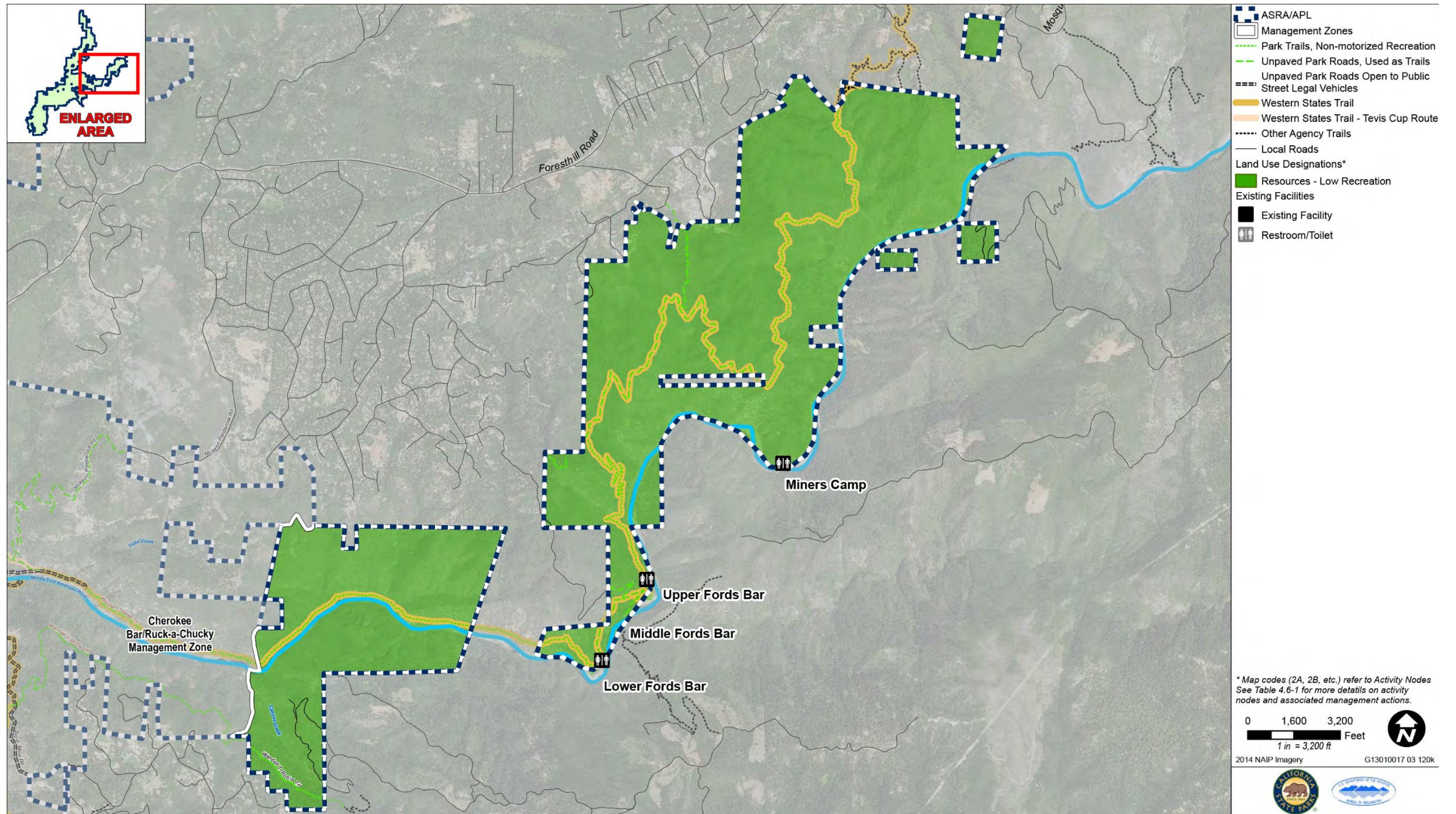
<sup>1</sup>There are no activity nodes in the Upper Middle Fork Management Zone.

**GOAL MZ 33:** Provide high-quality dispersed upland and river recreation opportunities in the remote and natural setting of the Upper Middle Fork Management Zone.

**Guideline MZ 33.1:** Maintain and replace existing facilities, as necessary, but do not expand facilities.

**Guideline MZ 33.2:** Prepare an agreement with USFS to formalize existing operation and management of whitewater at Oxbow/Indian Bar put-in and through USFS lands.

This page intentionally left blank.



Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.4-11

Upper Middle Fork Management Zone



## 4.5 Visitor Capacity and Adaptive Management

The visitor capacity management approach is consistent with Reclamation's requirements for an implementation procedures component in an RMP and CSP's methods for determining desired outcomes for visitor experience and resource conservation, developing measurable or observable indicators to evaluate their condition, monitoring of conditions, and adaptively adjusting management in response to changing resource conditions. This method complies with PRC Section 5019.5 by identifying the approach CSP will use to survey, evaluate, and manage visitor capacity to meet desired natural/cultural resource conditions and visitor experiences (i.e., social conditions). This section discusses the existing capacity of ASRA/APL, adaptive management measures that may be used, and key capacity indicators.

### 4.5.1 Visitor Capacity

Because ASRA/APL contains numerous dispersed access points, precise visitor counts are not feasible. Current annual visitation is estimated at approximately 1,000,000 visitors. This level of visitation represents a 400 percent increase from the estimated 250,000 annual visitors when the 1992 Interim Resource Management Plan was prepared. Anecdotal observations suggest that visitation is steadily increasing, and some popular areas of ASRA/APL exceed capacity during peak periods.

Peak visitation at ASRA/APL typically occurs during June through August, with the lowest visitation occurring in December through February. The peak period of use varies for different recreation activities, as shown in Table 4.5-1. Visitation also varies substantially between different portions of ASRA/APL. The Confluence area and other locations that provide easy access to the river are typically at or exceed visitor capacity during summer weekend days. In contrast, less accessible portions of ASRA/APL provide opportunities for low-density dispersed recreation.

While some visitors access the area on foot or bicycle, most visitors use personal vehicles to travel to ASRA/APL. As a result, visitor capacity is limited by the availability of parking spaces. ASRA/APL currently contains a parking capacity equivalent to nearly 1,600 day-use parking spaces, which are typically at or near capacity during peak summer weekends. In addition, informal roadside parking typically occurs in some areas of ASRA/APL.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*Anecdotal observations suggest that visitation to ASRA/APL is steadily increasing, and some popular areas (e.g., the Confluence) exceed capacity during peak periods.*

Table 4.5-1 Peak Use Periods for ASRA/APL Recreation Activities

Recreation/Use	Peak Season
Camping	July-August
Hiking	May-June
Hunting	Sept.-Oct.
Horseback Riding	April-May
Lake Clementine (boating, camping, and swimming)	July-August
Mountain Biking	May-June
Off-highway Vehicle Use (Mammoth Bar)	April-May or Oct.-Nov.
Boating – Middle Fork	July-August
Boating – North Fork	May-June
Swimming and river use	July-August

Source: Compiled by CSP in 2007

Upon build-out of this plan, up to an additional 470 day-use parking spaces would be created, which would increase parking capacity by approximately 30 percent. In addition, this plan would allow for the construction of up to 230 developed campsites to address the latent demand for camping in the region. Taken together, the additional parking and camping capacity would accommodate up to an estimated 35 percent increase in annual visitation, upon full build-out of the plan.

The additional visitor capacity would be provided, wherever feasible, adjacent to existing facilities, in already disturbed areas, and/or in locations near existing infrastructure. The additional visitor capacity is intended to: 1) reduce congestion in areas that currently exceed capacity by providing alternate access points, 2) accommodate expected future increases in recreation demand at ASRA/APL, 3) protect natural and cultural resources by directing use away from the most sensitive areas. Additional visitor capacity would be added incrementally in response to demonstrated demand. The actual increase in visitor capacity may be less than the maximum allowed by this plan.

Natural and cultural resource conditions limit visitor capacity in specific portions of ASRA/APL. To protect resource values, the activity nodes identified in this plan are intended to direct facilities and uses away from sensitive resources. Visitor capacity may be further limited through the site-specific planning and design of access improvements, which would be designed to sensitive resources based on site-specific resource surveys.

The goals and guidelines outlined in Sections 4.3 and 4.4 provide qualitative parameters for attaining the desired natural and cultural resource conditions, visitor experiences, and management efforts that are compatible with the existing and maximum future capacity of ASRA/APL.

## 4.5.2 Adaptive Management

ASRA/APL will be managed with an adaptive management framework to minimize effects on resources due to visitor use, respond to changing conditions, and continually improve management. Implementation of this plan by CSP and Reclamation will be guided by existing and future laws, executive orders, and regulations; and the additional guidance provided in this plan. The roles and responsibilities of each agency are specified in the Managing Partner Agreement; and both agencies will collaborate on the implementation and adaptive management of ASRA/APL consistent with this plan. Within APL, other Managing Partner Agreements with other agencies also remain in effect and are not affected by this Plan.

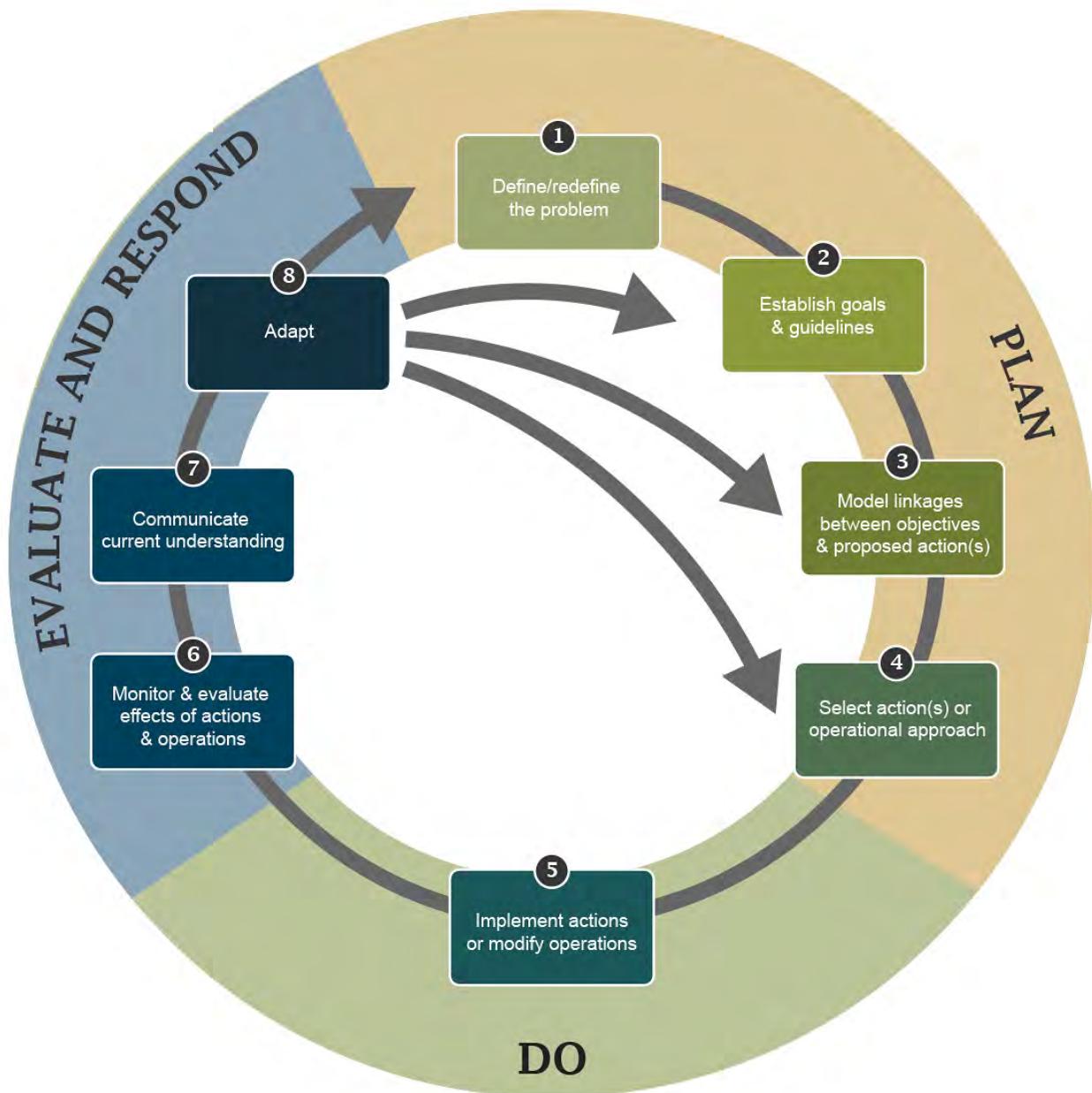
Adaptive management is a flexible approach where management actions are continually adjusted in response to monitoring feedback. The approach recognizes that management actions can have uncertain outcomes and that conditions can change over time, and therefore management actions should be adjusted over time to achieve the desired results. Adaptive management can include several steps, beginning with the identification of issues, opportunities, and constraints (discussed in Chapter 3), a vision for ASRA/APL (see Section 4.1.2), and goals and guidelines intended to lead to the desired future conditions (see Sections 4.3 and 4.4).

The CSP and Reclamation management team and staff will continue to monitor the effects of management actions and adjust future actions under an adaptive management framework. This GP/RMP contains a variety of guidelines that are meant to achieve the goals and vision for ASRA/APL. Most guidelines are written broadly, so that the approach to implement a guideline can be adjusted under an adaptive management framework without requiring a plan revision to adapt to changing conditions. Figure 4.5-1 shows the adaptive management cycle, including a continual process of planning (Plan), implementing (Do), monitoring, and adapting (Evaluate and Respond).



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The guidelines included in the GP/RMP are written broadly so that the approach to implement a guideline can be adjusted under an adaptive management framework without requiring a plan revision to adapt to changing conditions.*



13010017.03 GRX 011

Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2018, adapted from CDFW

Figure 4.5-1

Adaptive Management Process

## 4.5.3 Carrying Capacity Indicators

Indicators are measurable variables that provide information on whether desired outcomes are being achieved. Table 4.5-2 contains selected indicators that were developed based on the management goals in this GP/RMP that are related to carrying capacity. It should be noted that the carrying capacity indicators may be regularly modified, based on site-specific knowledge, ongoing observations in the field, and updates in technical understanding of measures necessary to achieve the desired outcomes. CSP and Reclamation will monitor other site-specific or resource-specific indicators as appropriate.

Table 4.5-2 ASRA/APL Desired Conditions and Indicators

Topic	Desired Condition	Indicators of Not Achieving Desired Condition	Potential Monitoring and Management Actions
Invasive Species	No new introductions of invasive species at ASRA/APL	Presence of new invasive species is reported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Monitoring of the location and extent of invasive species populations</li> <li>◆ Increased control of invasive species</li> <li>◆ Increased invasive species education programs</li> </ul>
Cultural Resources	Historic, prehistoric, and paleontological resources are protected	Evidence of cultural resource degradation is observed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Reroute trails or close access points to reduce visitor disturbance of sensitive resources</li> <li>◆ Increase education programs regarding cultural resource protection</li> <li>◆ Increase law enforcement patrols near sensitive resources</li> <li>◆ Map, document, and record cultural resources</li> </ul>
Fire Fuel Management	Wildfire fuels are managed adjacent to use areas, facilities, roadways and between ASRA/APL and adjacent communities.	Defensible space standards are not maintained around use areas, facilities, or roads; or shaded fuelbreaks do not meet standards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Reallocate resources to increase the pace and scale of fuel reduction</li> <li>◆ Enter into agreements with other agencies or organizations to expand fuel reduction work</li> <li>◆ Apply for additional funding to accelerate fuel reduction work</li> <li>◆ Close portions of ASRA/APL during periods of high fire danger until fuel reduction standards can be achieved</li> <li>◆ Work with adjacent jurisdictions on development proposals adjacent to or near ASRA/APL to incorporate measures to reduce wildfire risk into development projects</li> </ul>
Wildfire Prevention	Visitors comply with applicable fire restrictions	Visitors are observed violating applicable fire restrictions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Increase signage regarding fire restrictions, including notices regarding applicable penalties</li> <li>◆ Increase visitor contact regarding fire restrictions</li> </ul>

Table 4.5-2 ASRA/APL Desired Conditions and Indicators

Topic	Desired Condition	Indicators of Not Achieving Desired Condition	Potential Monitoring and Management Actions
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Initiate or expand interagency public education campaigns</li> <li>◆ Coordinate with local organizations and businesses to increase awareness of fire restrictions</li> <li>◆ Increase law enforcement personnel coordination among responsible agencies</li> </ul>
Emergency access and evacuation	Emergency access and evacuation routes are maintained in adequate conditions consistent with the emergency access and evacuation plan	Access and evacuation routes are observed in deteriorated conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Close facilities or use areas until routes meet access and evacuation standards</li> <li>◆ Implement emergency route repairs</li> <li>◆ Open alternate access and evacuation routes, as feasible, subject to environmental review</li> <li>◆ Coordinate with other agencies to implement emergency repair and maintenance activities across jurisdictional boundaries</li> </ul>
Visitor Experience and Opportunities	Satisfaction with the quality and range of recreation opportunities	Complaints about the visitor experience (e.g., crowding), or resource condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Regular visitor satisfaction surveys</li> <li>◆ Improved public information and/or wayfinding</li> </ul>
Special Events and Concessions	Special events and concessions contribute to the variety of recreation opportunities and do not substantially displace other public uses	Visitor complaints about a lack of access during events, staff observations of conflicts, or visitor requests for additional events or concessions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Revise the number, size, location, or timing of permitted special events</li> <li>◆ Revise the type, location, location, or number of concession contracts</li> <li>◆ Implement additional traffic management and access requirements as a permit condition for special events</li> </ul>
Interpretation and Education	Dynamic interpretive activities and programs are attended by new and repeat visitors	Interpretive activities and programs are limited and stagnant and are not attended by repeat visitors or residents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Monitor the number and rate of turnover of activities and programs</li> <li>◆ Survey visitors to determine if they repeatedly participate in activities and programs</li> <li>◆ Modify public outreach and advertising that promotes interpretive activities and programs at ASRA</li> <li>◆ Seek opportunities for new partnerships with outside groups to expand program offerings</li> </ul>
Parking and Access	An adequate amount and variety of parking and access opportunities are available for visitors, and parking revenue supports ASRA/APL operations	Parking areas regularly reach capacity early in the day and/or excessive unmanaged parking occurs outside of designated parking areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Provide additional parking capacity consistent with this plan</li> <li>◆ Prioritize parking and access opportunities at other areas, consistent with this plan, to reduce congestion at high-use areas</li> <li>◆ Initiate or expand transit or shuttle service</li> </ul>

# 4.6 Alternatives to the GP/RMP

## 4.6.1 Introduction

Four GP/RMP alternatives were developed and considered during the planning process: 1) an Increased Recreation and Resource Management Alternative, 2) a Resource Management Emphasis (RME) Alternative, 3) a Recreation Emphasis (RE) Alternative, and 4) a No-Action Alternative. Each alternative includes resource management actions to protect the natural and cultural resources of ASRA/APL as well as a range of visitor facilities and improvements that achieve the GP/RMP purpose and vision. The alternatives were developed and evaluated through the public planning process described in Chapter 1, Introduction.

The Increased Recreation and Resource Management Alternative was selected as the Proposed Action, and it is reflected in this plan. Each of the other alternatives is described below.

## 4.6.2 Key Differences among the Alternatives

Each of the alternatives would result in some differences in the types, amounts, and locations of facilities and land uses based on the established themes for each alternative. The main theme of each alternative is as follows:

- ◆ The No-Action Alternative would retain current facilities and land uses according to current practices and as specified in the Interim Resource Management Plan.
- ◆ The RME Alternative would provide increased resource protection and conservation as identified through comprehensive inventory, survey, or other mechanisms, such as NEPA and/or CEQA review. This alternative primarily assumes the current level of recreation use would continue.
- ◆ The RE Alternative would anticipate and accommodate demographically relevant and diverse increases in regional and statewide recreation demand. This alternative also increases resource protection and management to address this correspondingly higher level of recreation use and demand.

A list and comparison of the management actions and facilities that could occur under this GP/RMP and each alternative are provided in Table 4.6-1.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*In addition to the Proposed Action, which is reflected in the plan, three additional alternatives were developed and considered during the planning process.*

This page intentionally left blank.

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives					
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE		
Issues that apply throughout ASRA/APL								
<b>Transportation and Parking</b>								
1.	All	Coordinate with Caltrans, Placer County, El Dorado County, and transportation agencies to retain existing transportation and parking capacity within their right-of-way, while increasing safety.	✓	✓	✓	✓		
2.	All	Modify existing parking to enhance public safety and reduce sensitive resource impacts. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.	✓	✓	✓	✓		
3.	All	Increase day-use parking capacity by up to 25% to better serve existing recreation use and to accommodate a limited amount of additional use. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles. Provide drop-off areas where recreation capacity exceeds parking capacity.			✓			
4.	All	Increase day-use parking capacity by up to 35% to better serve existing recreation use and to accommodate a moderate amount of additional use. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles. Provide drop-off areas where recreation capacity exceeds parking capacity.				✓		
5.	All	Coordinate with the City of Auburn, Placer County, and El Dorado County to provide off-site parking with shuttle or transit service to popular areas with limited parking.		✓	✓	✓		
<b>Recreation Uses and Facilities</b>								
6.	All	Retain existing recreation uses such as, but not limited to, camping, hiking, running, horseback riding, mountain and road bicycling, rock climbing, picnicking, OHV use, hunting, mineral collection, motorized and non-motorized boating, swimming, beach use, and nature study; and associated facilities and facility management.	✓		✓	✓		
7.	All	Reduce size and/or footprint of existing facilities and use areas that experience ongoing public safety challenges, sensitive resource impacts or degraded visitor experience.		✓				
8.	All	Design any new recreation facilities so they can be removed or demolished, if necessary, for future dam and reservoir construction.	✓	✓	✓	✓		
9.	All	Design facilities to avoid or minimize damage from flooding.	✓	✓	✓	✓		
10.	All	Construct additional recreation facilities and increase use areas to serve existing recreation uses and accommodate increased regional demand over time. Use previously disturbed areas where feasible.			✓	✓		
11.	All	Increase opportunities for new recreation activities and experiences to serve regional and statewide demand.			✓	✓		
<b>Special Events</b>								
12.	All	Continue to accommodate the existing types of special events that have occurred, subject to the current special event permit requirements. Continue to use popular staging areas for large events, including those at Rocky Point, Cool Staging Area and China Bar area.	✓	✓	✓	✓		
13.	All	Require that all proposed events contribute to resources preservation, stewardship, education or restoration activities.		✓				
14.	All	Consider new types and locations of special events that increase public participation in healthy, resource-dependent outdoor activities.			✓	✓		
<b>California State Parks Road/Trail Access and Circulation</b>								
15.	All	Retain existing road and trail system, including authorized multi-use trails, motorized trails and trails restricted to hiking and/or equestrian use.	✓					
16.	All	Implement a comprehensive signage improvement program for directional, informational, and regulatory signage.			✓			
17.	All	Prepare and implement a Road and Trail Management Plan (RTMP). Determine which routes to retain, expand, re-align, improve or remove. Provide a comprehensive trail maintenance program that would be implemented by CSP staff, volunteers and entities, in accordance with CSP trail maintenance standards and guidelines.		✓	✓	✓		
18.	All	Construct, improve, extend or sign the following major trail routes. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning existing routes, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Auburn-to-Cool Trail</li> <li>◆ Confluence to Ponderosa Road Crossing</li> <li>◆ Olmstead Loop to Peninsula Campground in Folsom Lake SRA</li> <li>◆ Multi-use route between Cool and the China Bar area using Mountain Quarries Railroad bridge or SR 49 bridge</li> </ul>			✓	✓		
19.	All	Improve existing ASRA/APL roads to improve public access and accommodate increased recreation use. This may include opening some existing routes to public vehicle access that are currently closed and incorporating additional routes into the ASRA/APL road system. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, reconstructing, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓		
20.	All	As public demand and recreation use warrants, construct additional ASRA/APL roads to increase public access and accommodate increased recreation use.				✓		

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives			
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE
21.	All	Add facilities to existing formalized trailheads including additional parking. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, trash receptacles and toilets. Level of development would vary by location.			✓	✓
22.	All	Where demand warrants and space permits, formalize and add facilities to existing informal trail access points (e.g., turnouts) along public roads. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, trash receptacles and toilets. Level of development would vary by location.			✓	✓
23.	All	Realign/reconstruct or remove existing trail routes that are not sustainable. Removal may include, but are not limited to, full topographic restoration, revegetation and signage. Where needed, construct bridges or other drainage structures at creeks and drainage-ways to reduce on-going resource impacts on trails.	✓	✓	✓	✓
24.	All	Construct additional trail routes to improve connectivity for trail users, provide new recreation opportunities, and expand trail mileage within ASRA's existing trail system, and to adjacent trail systems.			✓	✓
25.	All	Work with Placer County and El Dorado County to provide a road and/or multi-use trail corridor from I-80 in Applegate to CA 193 on the Georgetown Divide, generally following the historic Ponderosa and Sliger Mine road alignment.				✓
<b>Hunting</b>						
26.	All	Retain hunting program consistent with California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) regulations, which currently allows hunting for deer, California quail, dove, band-tailed pigeon, and turkey in the northern and eastern portions of ASRA/APL with certain exceptions. Coordinate with CDFW on wildlife population control as needed for resource protection or management.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Whitewater Management</b>						
27.	All	Retain existing draft commercial whitewater management system, which is managed under a concession program that limits the number of launches for commercial outfitters and institutions on certain days. Private whitewater recreation use is not restricted. Make adjustments and improvements to existing operations and concession contracts to accommodate changing conditions. Revise plans, guidelines or standards and practices, as needed, to make adjustments to whitewater management system.	✓	✓	✓	✓
28.	All	Reduce commercial use levels and allocations to accommodate changing conditions and enhance resource protection, as needed. Revise and/or prepare, plans, guidelines or standards, as needed, to make adjustments to whitewater management system.		✓		
29.	All	Adjust whitewater management system to accommodate increased commercial and private whitewater recreation use, as demand increases. Revise and/or prepare, plans, guidelines or standards, as needed, to make adjustments to whitewater management system.			✓	✓
30.	All	Construct additional day-use facilities along the North Fork and Middle Fork in order to better serve and accommodate whitewater recreation use. Facilities may include additional restrooms, formal picnic sites and lunch stop locations, and improved access (parking, trails, ramps, etc.) to the river. Level of development would vary by location.			✓	✓
31.	All	Construct additional overnight facilities along the North Fork and Middle Fork in order to better serve and accommodate whitewater recreation use. Facilities may include up to 10 additional developed and primitive campsites. Level of development would vary by location.			✓	✓
<b>Natural Resources Management</b>						
32.	All	Protect and manage natural resources, survey and monitor special-status species, and control invasive species as needed.	✓	✓	✓	✓
33.	All	Prepare and implement proactive management strategies to protect natural resource values in the entire plan area. The strategies would respond to current and/or anticipated conditions, including climate change, following U.S. Dept of Interior adaptive management guidance.		✓		
34.	All	Prepare and implement management strategies to protect natural resource values in areas of greatest threats, such as where additional recreational access and/or new facilities are proposed. The strategies would respond to current and/or anticipated conditions, including climate change, following U.S. Dept. of Interior adaptive management guidance.			✓	
35.	All	Assess existing conditions, identify the key natural resource values of those conditions, monitor how these communities may be changing, and determine whether to institute management actions to mitigate or adapt to changing conditions.				✓
36.	All	Restore and protect aquatic areas that are suitable habitat for the foothill yellow-legged frog and other special-status species. Activities may include, but are not limited to, removal of non-native species and physical restoration of habitat, as needed to sustain a balanced ecosystem.		✓		
37.	All	Restore damaged areas and important habitat corridors.		✓		
38.	All	Implement early detection and rapid response program to prevent introduction and spread of invasive exotic plant species.		✓	✓	✓
39.	All	Focus invasive species management, including surveying, treatment, and monitoring, in areas where threats are greatest, including existing recreation use and facilities, and where new or expanded recreational uses and facilities are provided.			✓	✓
40.	All	Increase natural resource stewardship programs with volunteers and/or partners.		✓	✓	✓
<b>Cultural Resource Management</b>						
41.	All	Continue existing cultural resources management practices, including surveys and monitoring.	✓	✓	✓	✓

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives			
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE
42.	All	Prepare and implement a Cultural Resources Management Plan that includes a strategy for inventory, evaluation, interpretation, monitoring, and preservation of cultural resources throughout the management area(s).		✓		
43.	All	Selectively inventory, interpret, and/or apply protective measures to previously-identified culturally and historically significant resources where threats are greatest.				✓
44.	All	Target intensive cultural resources surveys, interpretive programs, and/or implementation of protective measures to areas where additional recreational access and/or new facilities are proposed.			✓	✓
45.	All	Create and implement stewardship program(s) utilizing professional cultural resources specialists and trained volunteers to assist with public education, interpretation, site monitoring, and/or other preservation activities.		✓	✓	✓
<b>Interpretation and Education</b>						
46.	All	Continue existing interpretive and education practices such as guided hikes and water safety activities. Retain, and periodically update, existing interpretive elements, such as information kiosks, panels and signage. Construct a small Interpretive Center.	✓		✓	
47.	All	Interpret the following themes-- Unifying interpretive theme: the American River has and continues to shape the natural and cultural history of the area. Primary interpretive themes: Native Americans, Gold Rush, Use of Water Resources, Recreation, Human Impact on Natural Resources, Biological Diversity.		✓	✓	✓
48.	All	Prepare Interpretation and Education Plan to interpret natural and cultural resources, address current recreation opportunities within the area, and meet management objectives, including resource stewardship.		✓	✓	✓
49.	All	Provide a robust interpretation and education program that focuses on protection of natural and cultural resources.		✓		
50.	All	Increase interpretation and education program, including providing information about recreation access and opportunities.			✓	✓
51.	All	Construct a moderate-size Interpretive Center of about 3,000 square feet, with up to 20 parking spaces.		✓		
52.	All	Construct a small Interpretive Center of about 700 square feet, with up to 6 parking spaces.				✓
<b>Overnight Lodging/Camping</b>						
53.	All	Retain existing developed camping facilities (16 campsites at Mineral Bar Campground, 5 campsites at Ruck-a-Chucky, and 15 boat-in campsites on Lake Clementine) and the primitive camping permit program.	✓	✓	✓	✓
54.	All	Designate areas for primitive, backcountry camping. Expand primitive camping permit program, if demand increases.			✓	✓
55.	All	Increase developed camping capacity by up to 200 total campsites, and up to 5 group camps.			✓	
56.	All	Increase developed camping capacity to help meet statewide demand, including up to 370 individual developed campsites (up to 20% suitable for RVs), and up to 7 group camps.				✓
57.	All	Construct up to 30 primitive environmental and equestrian/hike/bike campsites.				✓
58.	All	Construct up to 15 alternative camping facilities, such as family camp cabins or yurts.			✓	✓
<b>Revenue Generation</b>						
59.	All	Implement revenue-collection technology to increase fair collection of parking fees, including use of enhanced, internet and smart-phone parking technologies, and demand-based pricing.	✓	✓	✓	✓
60.	All	Construct new or expand existing facilities in upland areas to diversify and increase mission-appropriate revenue sources that would reduce the operating deficit and fund increases in recreation opportunities, visitor experiences and education, public safety, and resources management.			✓	✓
61.	All	Manage entrance station hours, season and staffing to increase visitor contact and revenue generation.			✓	✓

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives			
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE
<b>Fire Management</b>						
62.	All	Implement the objectives and strategies specified in the Final Reclamation Fire Management Plan related to fire management and suppression activities; additional NEPA compliance may be necessary on a case-by-case basis.	✓	✓	✓	✓
63.	All	Prepare a separate State Fire Management Plan to address state fee title lands within ASRA.		✓	✓	✓
64.	All	Incorporate defensible space, emergency evacuation plans, and other preventative measures prior to expanding or establishing new recreational facilities.			✓	✓
65.	All	Implement vegetation management strategies, including selective use of prescribed fire, where appropriate and/or manual thinning practices that mimic the role of natural fire regimes in restoring habitat, maintaining forest health, native species diversity and ecological succession.		✓		
66.	All	Identify and map areas of sensitive resources and develop suppression strategies that protect these resources. Review maps with CDF, USFS, and other suppression agencies and have these maps and strategies readily available to fire agencies.		✓	✓	✓
67.	All	Utilize non-fire vegetation management strategies, such as manual thinning, to reduce the risk of catastrophic fires.	✓		✓	✓
<b>Administrative</b>						
68.	All	Retain existing land use agreements with PCWA for water infrastructure and administrative buildings, and with PG&E for power facilities.	✓	✓	✓	✓
69.	All	Construct facilities to support habitat restoration projects.		✓		✓
70.	All	Modify concession contracts over time to be consistent with this Plan.		✓	✓	✓
71.	All	Expand use of concession contracts when they can increase services to the public at a lower cost.			✓	✓
72.	All	Coordinate with partners to improve electronic connectivity and communications.			✓	✓
73.	All	Prepare a feasibility study to identify location(s) for expansion or relocation of administrative, operation and maintenance facilities. Coordinate with other agencies regarding development of a multi-agency facility.				✓
<b>I. Knickerbocker Management Zone</b>						
<b>Visitor Facilities</b>						
74.	All	Retain existing facilities to support activities such as, but not limited to, horse and bicycle trail riding, picnicking, wildlife viewing, and hiking.	✓	✓	✓	✓
75.	IB	Install interpretive elements to the existing trailhead and Cool Staging Area, to educate visitors about the natural and cultural resources of the area.		✓	✓	✓
76.	IB	Construct additional day-use facilities at the existing trailhead and Cool Staging Area within the developed and/or previously disturbed area. Add up to 5 shade ramadas, 10 picnic sites, restrooms and interpretive elements.		✓	✓	
77.	IB/IC	Expand and improve the Cool Staging Area and construct additional day-use facilities. Add up to 50 parking stalls, 10 shade ramadas and 20 picnic sites, interpretive elements and restrooms.			✓	✓
78.	IC	Construct up to 50 individual campsites, including alternative camping options (cabins, yurts, etc.), and up to 3 group camps. Construct a small maintenance yard and equipment storage area of up to 1/4 acre.			✓	
79.	IC	Construct campgrounds with up to 200 individual campsites, and up to 5 group campsites. Consider developed campsites, equestrian campsites, primitive /undeveloped campsites, RV hookups, and camp cabins. Construct a maintenance yard and equipment storage area of up to one acre.				✓
80.	IB/IC	Construct a visitor center with space for educational programs and events.				✓
<b>Vehicle Access to River</b>						
81.	All	Improve trail and emergency vehicle access from Cool to the river. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage and drainage features.		✓		
82.	All	Provide public vehicle access from Cool to the river. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, trash receptacles and toilets.			✓	✓
<b>Administrative</b>						
83.	IB/IC	Construct a greenhouse, native plant nursery and rain water collection system to support habitat restoration projects, interpretation and public stewardship.		✓		✓

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives					
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE		
<b>2. Auburn Interface Management Zone</b>								
<b>Administrative</b>								
84.	All	Construct a greenhouse, native plant nursery and rain water collection system to support habitat restoration projects, interpretation and public stewardship.			✓	✓		
85.	All	Retain limited vehicle access through China Bar entrance station.	✓	✓				
86.	2A	Increase vehicle access through China Bar entrance station depending upon demand. Allow vehicle access without necessarily having China Bar entrance station staffed.			✓	✓		
87.	2C	Remove the core sheds, contents and associated fencing. Utilize this area for recreation purposes.			✓	✓		
<b>Natural Resources Management</b>								
88.	All	Implement active restoration of disturbed and/or eroded areas to restore ecological function and scenic beauty. Remove abandoned site features, restore topography, remove abandoned roads, re-establish natural drainage patterns and re-vegetate with native vegetation.		✓				
<b>Roads and Trails</b>								
89.	2A/2B	Do not install a permanent Auburn-to-Cool Trail river crossing.	✓	✓				
90.	2A, 2B	Construct a year-round multi-use trail bridge across the lower North Fork in the China Bar Area. The Upper Outlet Rapid location is identified as a preliminary preferred ACT bridge site.			✓	✓		
91.	All	Construct mountain bike technical trails.			✓	✓		
92.	2B	Retain existing trail access to Rocky Point and the east side of the river from Cool.	✓					
93.	2B	Improve trail and emergency vehicle access from Cool to the river. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.		✓				
94.	2B	Provide public vehicle access from Cool to the river at Rocky Point and add up to 100 parking spaces. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of paving, vehicle barriers, signage, fencing, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓		
95.	2A	Improve river access points in the China Bar area on the west side of the river, including up to 50 parking stalls and trails to river. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓		
<b>Camping</b>								
96.	2A/2C	Construct up to 20 developed campsites, including alternative camping facilities such as camp cabins, group campsites and individual campsites that serve trail users. Use previously disturbed areas on the west side of the river, while considering views and proximity to the river.				✓		
97.	2B	Construct one group and up to 50 individual developed campsites, including alternative camping facilities such as camp cabins. Use previously disturbed areas on the east side of the river, while considering views and proximity to the river.			✓	✓		
<b>Day Use</b>								
98.	2A	Retain existing day-use facilities including parking areas, restrooms, trash receptacles, signage, and related infrastructure.	✓	✓	✓	✓		
99.	All	Construct additional day-use facilities on the west side of the river. Add up to 30 family and group picnic sites and 20 shade ramadas. Construct restrooms; trailhead and staging area facilities; and formalized gathering and use areas that support special events and programs. Provide recreation equipment rentals, such as bicycles, rafts, kayaks, etc.			✓	✓		
100.	2A/2C	Construct additional active recreation facilities, such as volleyball courts and a disc golf course.				✓		
101.	2B	Construct river and trail access on the east side of the river, formalized gathering and use areas that support special events and programs, and other day-use facilities at the flat at Rocky Point. Add up to 20 shade ramadas, 20 picnic sites, and restrooms.			✓	✓		
102.	2B	Construct and install a wide array of recreation facilities to accommodate additional types and capacities of active recreational activities, including trail use and river access, within previously disturbed areas on the east side of the river.			✓	✓		
<b>Interpretation</b>								
103.	All	Install interpretive elements that focus on environmental education, resources awareness and stewardship. Provide interpretive materials, features and programs regarding the dam site history, features, and status.		✓	✓			
<b>Watercraft Management</b>								
104.	All	Continue current watercraft management and activities, such as a concession system for commercial operators, and no restrictions on private paddlers. Retain existing boat launching and landing facilities.	✓	✓	✓	✓		

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives			
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE
105.	All	Increase boating concession opportunities below the Confluence, including rafting and inflatable kayak trips, canoeing and kayaking trips, and SUP trips.			✓	✓
106.	All	Limit additional paddlecraft concession opportunities below the Confluence to those focusing on interpretation and education of natural and cultural resources.		✓		
107.	All	Institute or promote shuttle services for boaters, including between Confluence and China Bar, either through concession or partnership with local jurisdictions or other entities.			✓	✓
108.	All	Construct, renovate or modify river launching and landing facilities. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, fencing, drainage features, and trash receptacles.		✓	✓	✓
<b>3. Confluence Management Zone</b>						
<b>Access and Parking</b>						
109.		Retain current parking areas within the SRA to support activities such as, but not limited to, horse and bicycle riding, beach play, wildlife viewing, and hiking.	✓	✓	✓	✓
110.	3A	Work with Caltrans, Placer County and El Dorado County, to restrict or prohibit roadside parking on SR 49 as needed to improve public safety.		✓		
111.	3A	To improve public safety and revenue generation, work with Caltrans, Placer County and El Dorado County, to formalize parking along SR 49 and install pedestrian safety improvements, such as crosswalks, on the SR 49 Bridge, Old Auburn-Foresthill Road, and at roadside parking areas.			✓	✓
112.		Work with City of Auburn, Placer County, El Dorado County, and any relevant transit and transportation agencies to construct drop off areas and provide shuttle or transit stops at trailheads.			✓	✓
113.	3A	Increase wayfinding near the Confluence, through improved mapping and signage. Utilize technology (e.g., smart phone, changeable message signs) to identify areas of parking availability.		✓	✓	✓
114.	3B	Improve the Quarry Trail road and open to public vehicle use. Actions may include, but are not limited to, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, and drainage features. Construct parking at the flat below the Mountain Quarries Mine. Add up to 100 parking stalls, 10 shade ramadas and 20 picnic sites, and restrooms. Retain parking at the Quarry Trailhead.				✓
<b>Interpretation</b>						
115.	All	Construct a moderate size visitor and interpretive center, in a suitable upland location (e.g., potentially near or adjacent to the Foresthill Bridge), that focuses on education and interpretation of natural and cultural resources and promotes protection and stewardship of those resources.		✓		
116.	3A	Retain existing interpretive elements at Old Foresthill Road and the river.	✓	✓	✓	✓
117.	3D	Construct a small canyon rim overlook and interpretive facility near Foresthill Bridge.			✓	
118.	All	Construct a small visitor center in a suitable upland location, potentially near or adjacent to the Foresthill Bridge.				✓
<b>Mine Access</b>						
119.	3E	Provide no public access into the Mine. Interpret mine history and resources off site and/or outside the mine entrance.	✓	✓		
120.	3E	Provide guided tours of the Mine.			✓	✓
121.	3B	Add interpretive elements to the flat just below the Mine.			✓	✓
<b>Climbing</b>						
122.	3B	Retain current climbing opportunities.	✓	✓	✓	✓
123.	3B	Expand climbing events at the Cool Cave Quarry area. Construct restrooms and install interpretive elements.			✓	✓
124.	All	Expand climbing to other areas within the Confluence Management Zone.			✓	✓
<b>Trails</b>						
125.	3D	Improve the Lake Clementine Trail as the first segment of a multi-use trail from the Confluence to Ponderosa Road Crossing. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓
<b>Whitewater and River Access</b>						
126.	3A	Improve boating put-in at Confluence to increase river access for boaters and to minimize conflicts with swimmers/sunbathers. Actions may include, but are not limited to, creating a new river access trail and/or road, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, trash receptacles and toilets.			✓	✓

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives			
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE
127.	All	Reroute, improve or remove river access and unauthorized spur trails. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, fencing, drainage features, and trash receptacles.		✓	✓	✓
128.	3D	Connect the Lake Clementine Trail to the North Fork Dam Overlook. Improve trail access to the river from the Lower Lake Clementine parking area. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, fencing, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓
129.	3D	Construct portage trail for paddlecraft users around Murderers Bar Rapid, including take-out and put-in locations. Actions may include, but are not limited to, clearing vegetation, constructing trail tread and drainage features, and the installation of signage.			✓	✓
130.	3D	Close or clear the blind chute on the right-hand side near the bottom of Murderers Bar Rapid, where there may potentially be a hazardous entrapment at certain river flows.				✓
<b>Administrative</b>						
131.	3C	Continue current administrative land uses, including the Auburn Sector office complex. Retain and repair existing administrative offices.	✓	✓		
132.	3C	Evaluate the historic significance of the buildings at the Auburn Sector office complex, including the Murphy House.		✓	✓	✓
133.	3C	Renovate or replace the existing administrative offices to better serve increased Auburn Sector staffing. Add facilities if needed.			✓	✓
134.	3C	Construct a greenhouse, native plant nursery and rain water collection system to support habitat restoration projects.		✓		
<b>4. Foresthill Divide Management Zone</b>						
<b>Recreation</b>						
135.	All	Retain existing facilities and land uses, such as, but not limited to, day-use hiking, horseback trail riding, running, and mountain biking.	✓	✓	✓	✓
136.	4A	Construct a small developed campground of up to 20 campsites, with a small maintenance yard and equipment storage area of about $\frac{1}{4}$ acre.			✓	✓
137.	4A	Improve trailhead and trail access facilities at various locations. Add up to 100 parking stalls, 10 shade ramadas and 20 picnic sites, and restrooms.			✓	✓
<b>Interpretation</b>						
138.	4A	Install interpretive elements at the Grizzly Bear House site.		✓		
<b>5. Lake Clementine Management Zone</b>						
<b>Marina</b>						
139.	5A	Retain the existing marina facilities operated by concession, including 61 boat slips, loading and fuel dock, and ice machine/sales.	✓		✓	✓
140.	5A	Close marina and remove facilities if and when no longer feasible to operate and maintain.		✓		
141.	5A	Renovate the existing marina facilities to protect resources and public safety, and to improve the visitor experience. Repair or replace marina facility components when needed, with no increase in capacity.			✓	
142.	5A	Renovate the existing marina facilities and expand watercraft capacity. Construct additional facilities such as a marina store.				✓
<b>Boat-in Camping</b>						
143.	5A	Retain a boat-in campground at current capacity of 15 campsites.	✓	✓	✓	✓
144.	5A	Relocate campsites in response to reservoir sedimentation or other constraints and factors.			✓	✓
145.	5A	Add up to 5 new primitive boat-in campsites.				✓
<b>Other Recreation Facilities</b>						
146.	5A	Retain the existing boat ramp, parking lot with 50 vehicle parking spaces and 25 vehicle/trailer parking spaces.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Concessions</b>						
147.	All	Limit additional paddlecraft concession opportunities to those that provides guided trips interpreting natural and cultural resources.		✓		
148.	All	Provide paddlecraft concession opportunities that include classes, trips, rentals and boat storage facilities at either Lower Lake Clementine or Upper Lake Clementine.			✓	✓

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives			
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE
149.	All	Provide concession opportunities for motorized and non-motorized watercraft, including marina slips, rentals, trips, instruction, supplies, and storage.			✓	✓
<b>Beach Use</b>						
150.	5B	Retain current Upper Lake Clementine facilities and allowable uses, including swimming, beach play, hiking, and paddleboating.	✓	✓	✓	✓
151.	5B	Improve Upper Lake Clementine entrance road to reduce dust and erosion, protect resources and reduce maintenance cost. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of gravel, paving, vehicle barriers, signage, and drainage features.		✓	✓	✓
152.	5B	Restore decommissioned campground area to riparian habitat.		✓	✓	
153.	5B	Pave or grade the parking area for visitor safety and convenience.				✓
154.	5B	Construct or install a restroom.		✓	✓	✓
<b>6. Mammoth Bar Management Zone</b>						
<b>Off-highway Vehicle Use</b>						
155.	6A	Retain the OHV trails and tracks (youth track and motocross track) and other facilities (portable restrooms, shade ramadas, picnic tables, trash receptacles, and signage) in their existing location. Retain existing system of alternating days and use within the current Mammoth Bar OHV area boundary. Do not expand OHV area boundary.	✓			
156.	All	Repair, re-construct, re-route, close or add trails to improve trail sustainability and recreation opportunities.	✓	✓	✓	✓
157.	All	Phase out OHV use, including tracks and trails, and convert Mammoth Bar MZ to non-OHV uses.		✓		
158.	All	Retain existing OHV uses within the current Mammoth Bar OHV Area boundary. Do not expand OHV area boundary. Allow OHV use up to 6 days per week. If motocross track is significantly damaged due to river flooding, reconfigure the tracks, existing parking and staging area, helicopter pad, and trials biking area, within the existing disturbed area, to reduce future flood damage. Add picnic and viewing facilities to Youth track.			✓	
159.	All	Retain existing OHV facilities and uses. Expand OHV area boundary and trail system by up to 20%. Allow OHV use up to 7 days a week. Increase the diversity of OHV opportunities.				✓
160.	6B	Potentially relocate the OHV tracks and staging area to an upland location, connected to existing OHV trail system, and with vehicle access along Foresthill Road. Investigate a potential site near Castle Rock.			✓	✓
<b>Other Day Use</b>						
161.	6A	If the OHV tracks are removed or relocated to an upland location, utilize the existing parking and staging area, trials biking area, and track areas for other recreation facilities including, but not limited to: up to 50 developed campground sites, up to 50 day-use parking stalls, 10 shade ramadas and 20 picnic sites, restrooms and improved river access. Restore riparian habitat along the river.		✓	✓	✓
162.	6A	Renovate day-use facilities, such as shade ramadas, picnic areas, restrooms, etc. to better serve OHV and/or non-OHV uses.			✓	✓
163.	All	Construct technical and downhill mountain biking trails and other active recreation opportunities.			✓	✓
164.	6A	Retain boating take out and beach play areas.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>7. Lower Middle Fork Management Zone</b>						
165.	All	Install interpretive elements to describe the mining heritage evident in this area.		✓	✓	
166.	All	Improve trail access to the river, including selected spur trails. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓
167.	All	Construct more formalized public trailhead facilities and trail access. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of up to 20 parking stalls, vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives					
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE		
<b>8. Cherokee/Ruck-a-Chucky Management Zone</b>								
<b>Camping</b>								
168.	8A	Retain current camping facilities at Ruck-a-Chucky (vault toilet and 5 campsites) and primitive sites along the river.	✓		✓	✓		
169.	8A	Phase out camping adjacent to the river. Remove camping facilities and restore area to native habitat.		✓				
170.	8A	Renovate existing campsites. Construct up to 10 additional campsites near Ruck-a-Chucky.			✓	✓		
171.	8B	Construct a small campground at Cherokee Bar, with up to 20 individual, developed campsites and one group camp, outside the floodway. Coordinate with improvements to Sliger Mine Road.			✓	✓		
172.	8A/8B	Install up to 5 alternative camping facilities, such as camp cabins.			✓	✓		
<b>River Access/Recreation</b>								
173.	All	Continue current river access management, activities and facilities, including restricting vehicle access along unmaintained road alignments.	✓	✓				
174.	8C	Improve portage trail at Ruck-A-Chucky Falls for public safety and resource protection purposes. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of drainage features.		✓	✓	✓		
175.	All	Improve McKeon-Ponderosa Road and open the road for public vehicle access to the river. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓		
176.	All	Improve Drivers Flat Road to better accommodate recreation use. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, paving, striping, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓		
177.	8B	Install guard rail, gates and other vehicle barriers to prevent off road vehicle use at Cherokee Bar.		✓	✓	✓		
178.	All	Coordinate with El Dorado County to improve Sliger Mine Road down to Cherokee Bar to accommodate additional recreation use, including boating access.			✓	✓		
179.	8C	Improve road to Canyon Creek and open road to public vehicle access. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of vehicle barriers, signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.				✓		
180.	8B	Construct day-use facilities at Cherokee Bar. Add up to 40 parking stalls, 10 shade ramadas and 10 picnic sites, and restrooms. Coordinate development of new facilities with improvements to Sliger Mine Road.			✓	✓		
181.	8A, 8B	Construct a trail bridge over the river at the Greenwood Bridge site.			✓	✓		
<b>9. Upper North Fork Management Zone</b>								
<b>River Access</b>								
182.	9A, 9B	Retain existing river access and day-use facilities including parking, interpretive elements, river access trail, portable restrooms, and a self-pay fee station. Adjust facilities as needed to accommodate Placer County's proposed Yankee Jims bridge replacement.	✓	✓	✓	✓		
183.	All	Install interpretive elements that only focus on resource education and stewardship.		✓				
184.	9A, 9B	Construct additional day-use facilities at Yankee Jims and Ponderosa Road crossings. Add up to 40 parking stalls, 20 picnic sites, and restrooms.			✓	✓		
185.	All	Coordinate with Placer County to improve Yankee Jims Road to better accommodate recreation use and access.			✓	✓		
186.	All	Improve Windy Point Trail and connect to Indian Creek Trail. Improve parking and trailhead access at Iowa Hill Road. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles.			✓	✓		
<b>10. Mineral Bar Management Zone</b>								
<b>Recreation</b>								
187.	All	Retain existing campground (vault toilets and 16 campsites), river access, boat launch area and day-use facilities (parking, picnic tables, barbecue grills, and vault toilets).	✓	✓	✓	✓		
188.	All	Renovate campground with no expansion or reduction in capacity.		✓				
189.	All	Renovate and expand campground. Add up to 20 individual campsites.			✓	✓		

Table 4.6-1 Key Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines for Each Alternative

ID #	Activity Node	Proposed Management Actions and Guidelines	Alternatives			
			No-Action	RME	Proposed Action	RE
190.	All	Improve boat launch area(s), river access and day-use facilities to improve visitor experience and increase capacity. Actions may include, but are not limited to, re-aligning, clearing, widening, grading, and the installation of signage, drainage features, and trash receptacles. Add up to 20 parking stalls, 10 picnic sites, and restrooms.			✓	✓

**II. Upper Middle Fork Management Zone**

River Access						
191.	All	Execute an agreement with U.S. Forest Service (USFS) to formalize CSP operation and management of whitewater at Oxbow/Indian Bar put-in and through USFS lands, outside of ASRA/APL, recognizing that boats continue downriver through ASRA/APL.	✓	✓	✓	✓
192.	All	Construct river recreation facilities at lunch stop sites. Add up to 10 picnic sites, and toilets.				✓

### 4.6.3 No-Action Alternative

The No-Action Alternative would retain current facilities and land uses. Management of ASRA/APL would be guided by Reclamation's 1992 Interim Resource Management Plan and CSP would defer to that management plan. Figure 4.6-1 depicts the land uses and facilities under the No-Action Alternative.

### 4.6.4 Resource Management Emphasis Alternative

The RME Alternative provides increased resource protection/conservation as identified through comprehensive inventory/survey or other mechanisms, such as NEPA/CEQA review. This alternative accommodates and plans for the continuation of the current level of recreation use. It would:

- ◆ Proactively manage natural resources to protect, enhance and restore ecological function and natural processes.
- ◆ Modify visitor access and recreation facilities to enhance resource protection and public safety.
- ◆ Comprehensively inventory, survey, evaluate and monitor natural and cultural resources to provide additional data needed for effective protection and management. Prioritize areas for survey/inventory using factors including: potential threats to resources, current level of impact, unique or special status resources, habitat diversity and resource types.
- ◆ Manage risks associated with climate change. For example: increase water efficiency in existing facilities; plant drought tolerant vegetation, especially trees, where there are losses; construct catchment systems for irrigation; and allow natural processes (fire, flooding)—and resulting vegetation succession, to occur where life and property are not threatened.
- ◆ Provide robust educational and interpretive messages, programs, materials, features and facilities to enhance visitor understanding and engagement in resource protection and stewardship.

Figure 4.6-2 depicts the land uses and facilities under the RME Alternative.



*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*While the RME Alternative would limit construction of new or improvements to existing facilities, but would provide robust educational and interpretive messages, programs, materials, and features to enhance visitor understanding and engagement in resource protection and stewardship.*

## 4.6.5 Recreation Emphasis Alternative



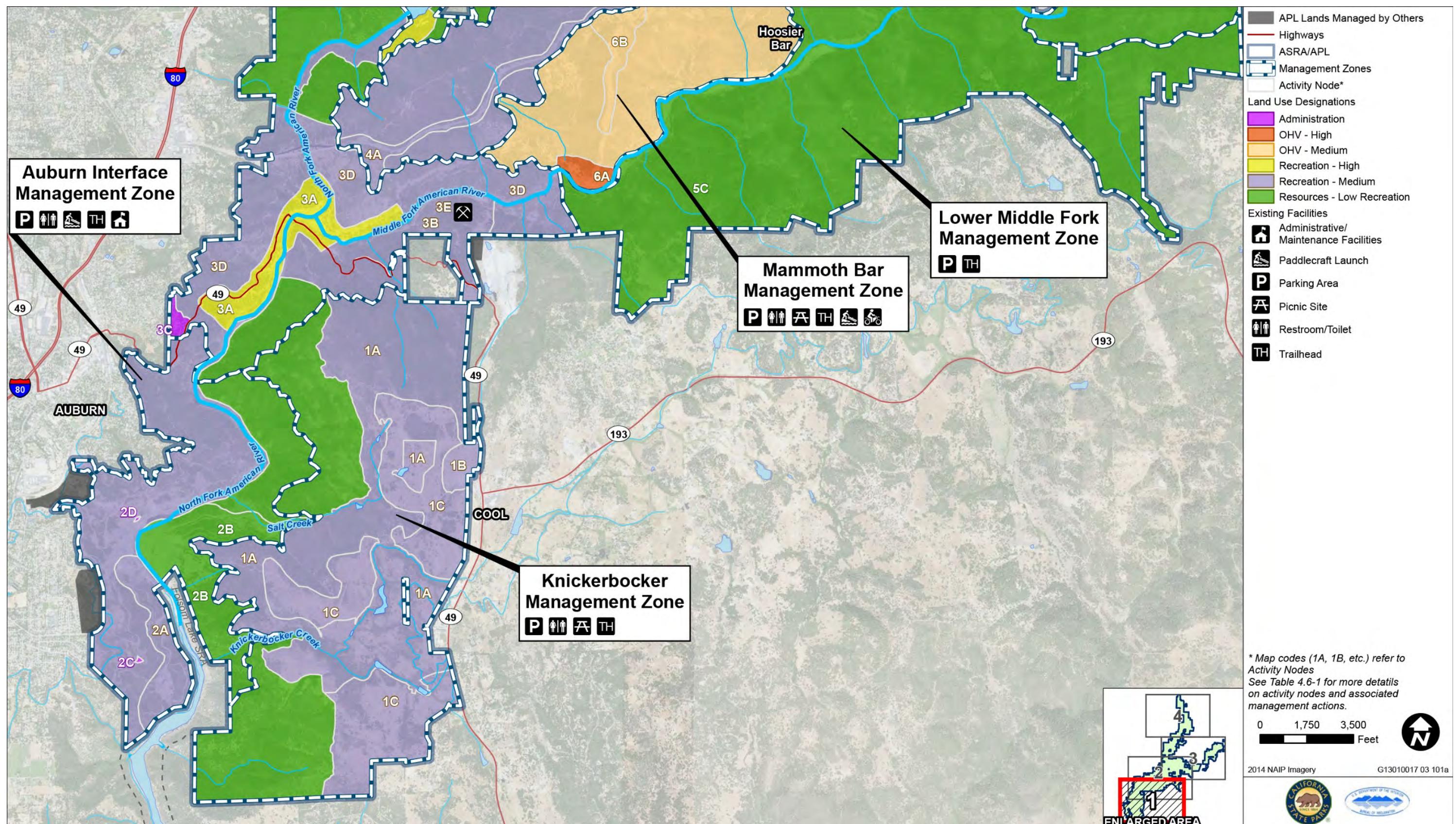
*Source: Ascent Environmental*

*The intent of the RE Alternative would be to expand visitor capacity, including increasing the number of access points, beyond that allowed by the GP/RMP*

The RE Alternative anticipates and accommodates demographically relevant and diverse increases in regional and statewide recreation demand. This alternative also increases resource protection and management to address this correspondingly higher level of use and demand. It would:

- ◆ Provide new, expanded and renovated facilities and programs to allow an increase in recreation access and opportunities.
- ◆ Primarily target resource management in areas where threats are increasing, including: existing recreation use and facilities; where new facilities or use are proposed; or where other resource threats exist, in order to avoid or minimize impacts.
- ◆ Monitor and report potential effects of climate change on natural and cultural resources.
- ◆ Provide interpretation and education messages, programs, materials, features and facilities to inform the public of recreation opportunities, and to enhance awareness and stewardship of natural and cultural resources.

Figure 4.6-3 depicts the land uses and facilities under the RE Alternative.

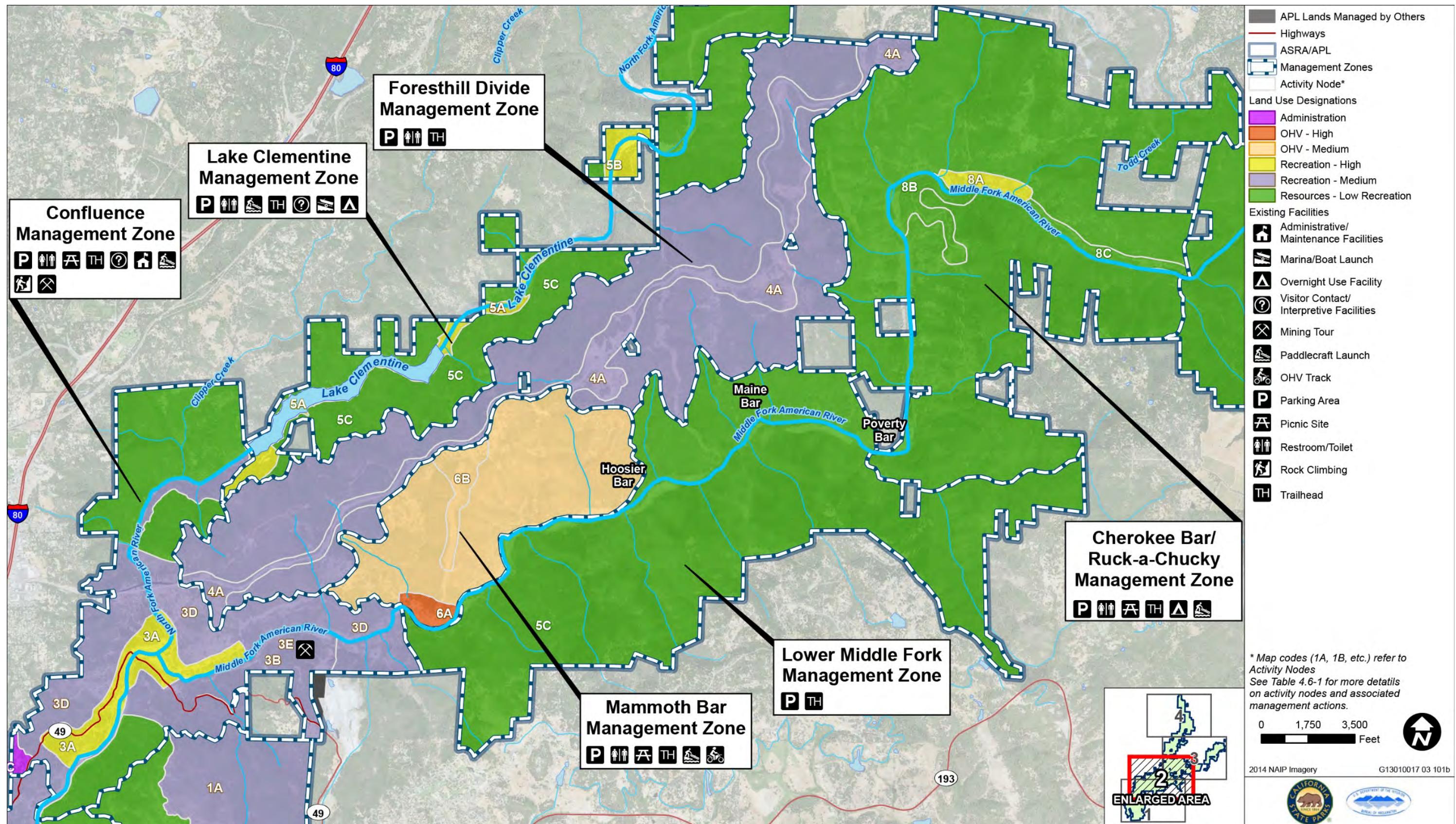


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-1a

No-Action Alternative (1 of 4)



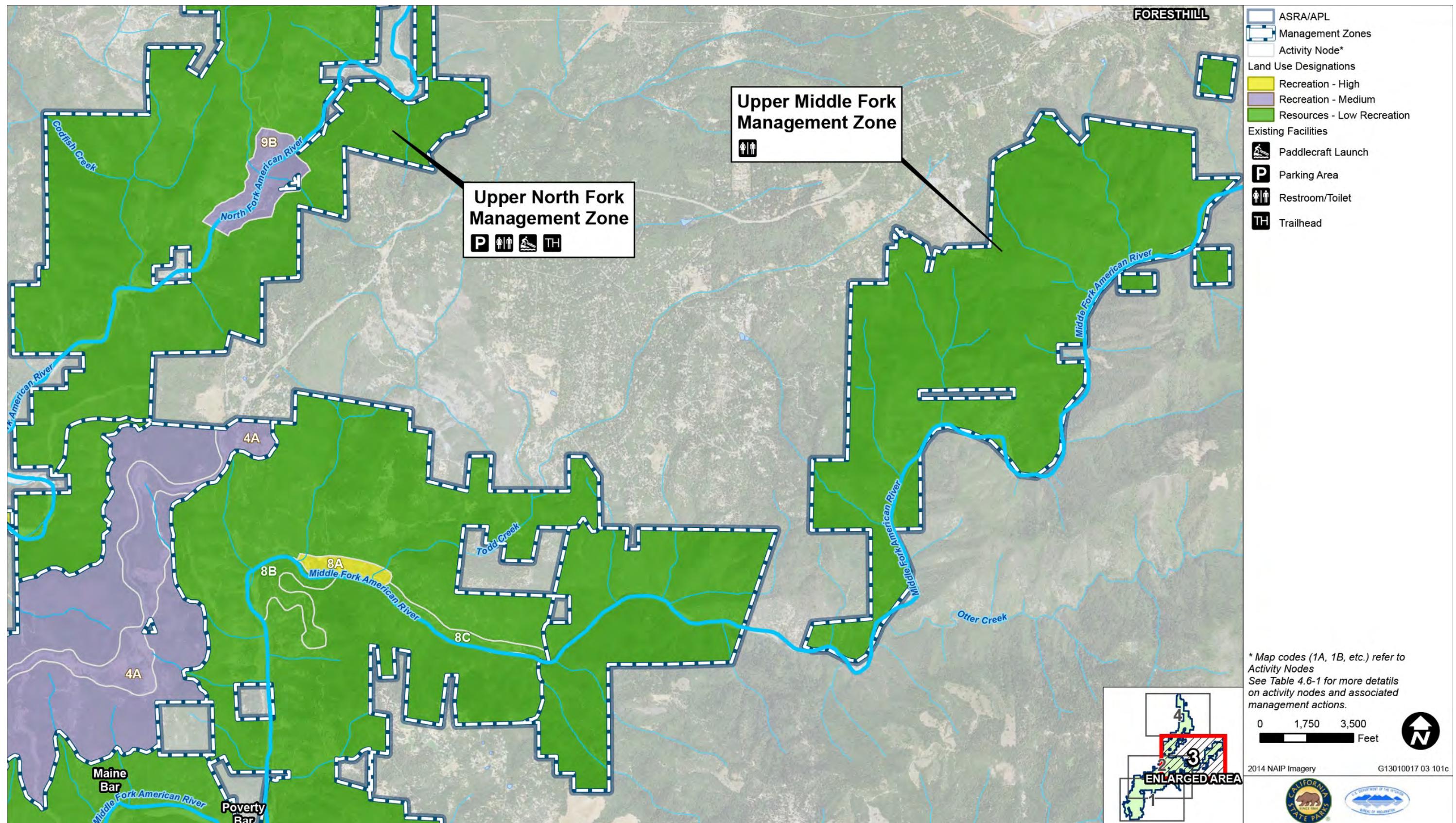


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-1b

No-Action Alternative (2 of 4)



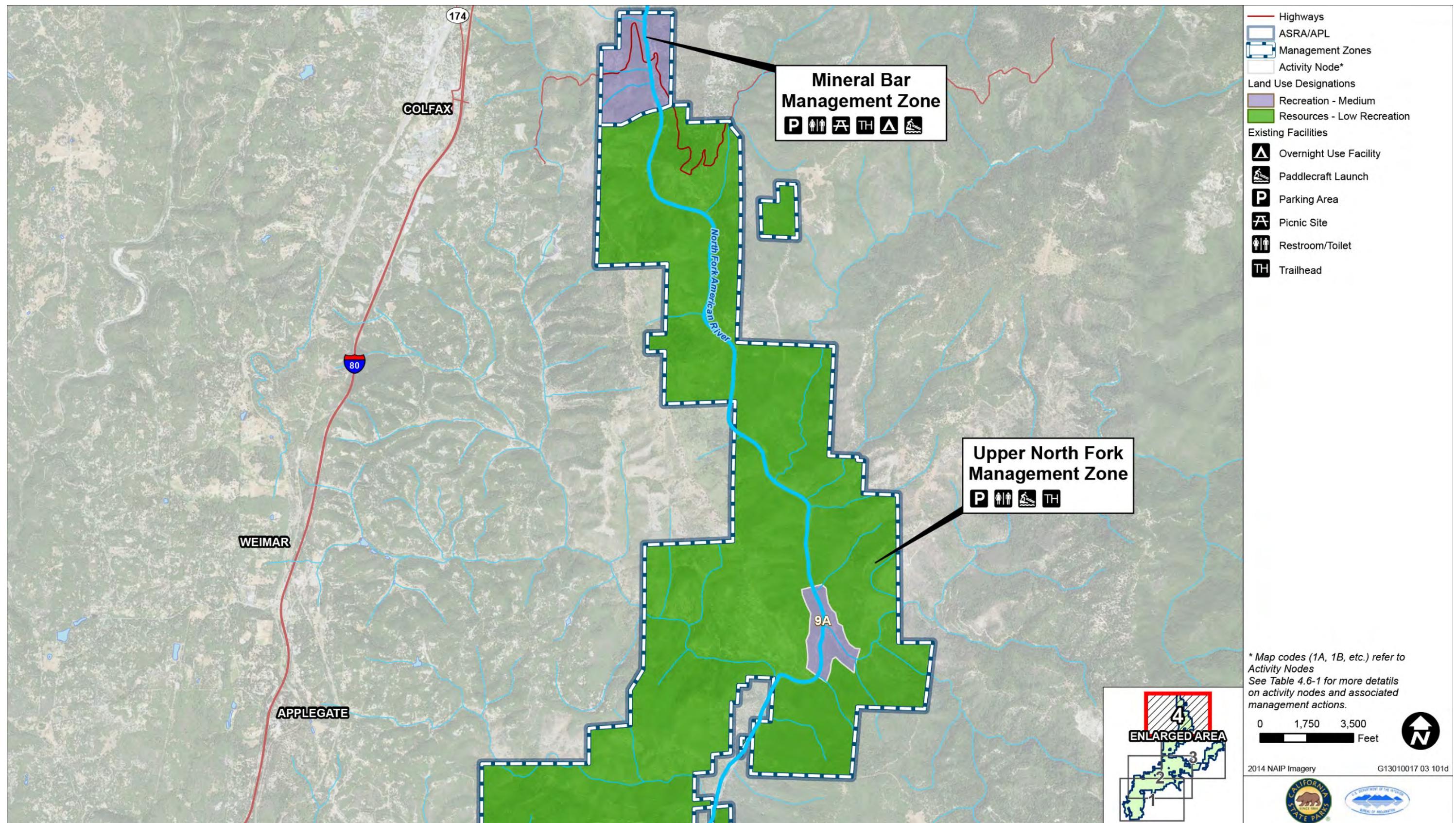


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-1c

No-Action Alternative (3 of 4)



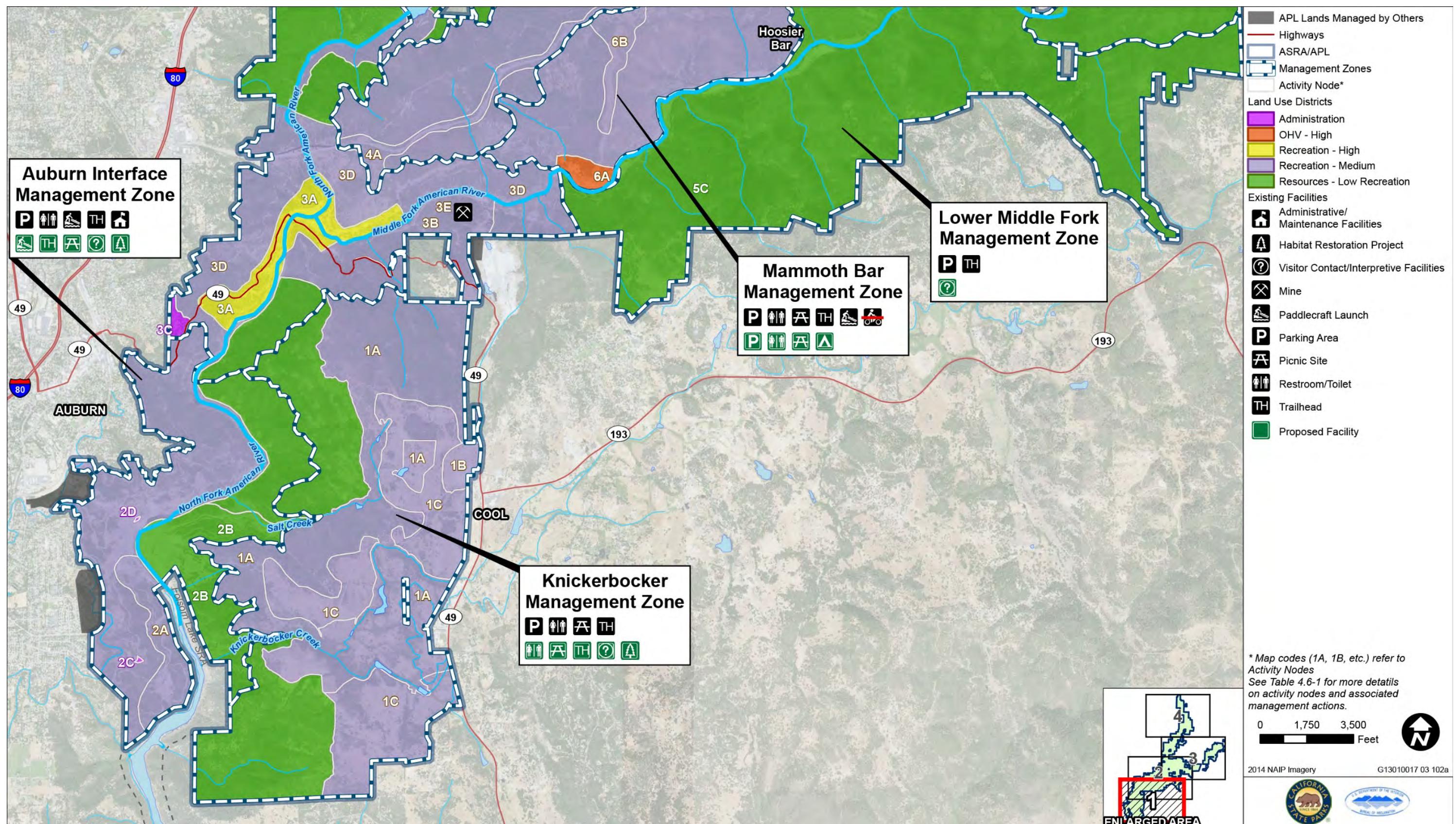


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-1d

No-Action Alternative (4 of 4)



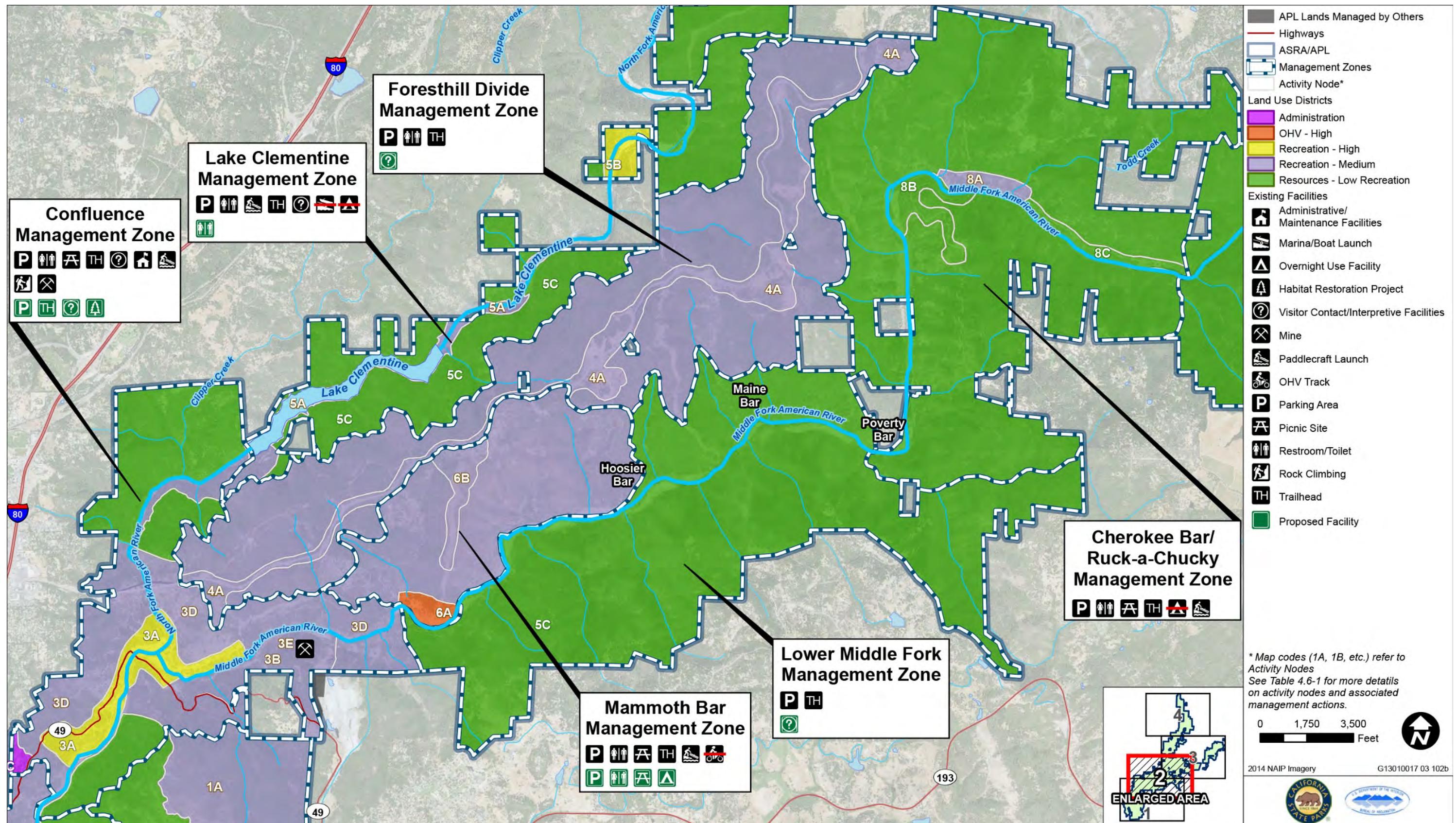


ASRA General Plan/APL Resource Management Plan

Figure 4.6-2a

Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (1 of 4)



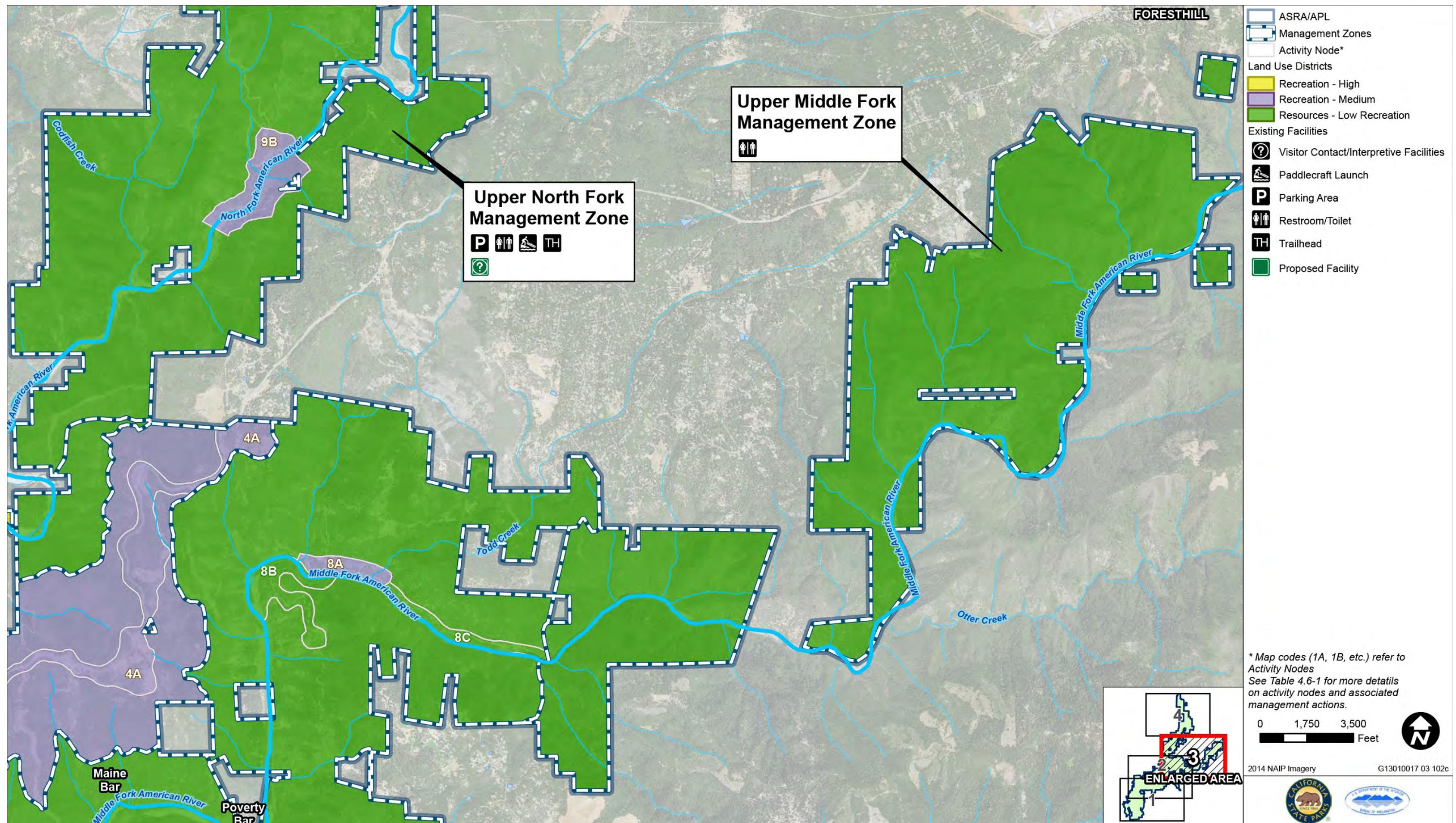


ASRA General Plan/APL Resource Management Plan

Figure 4.6-2b

Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (2 of 4)



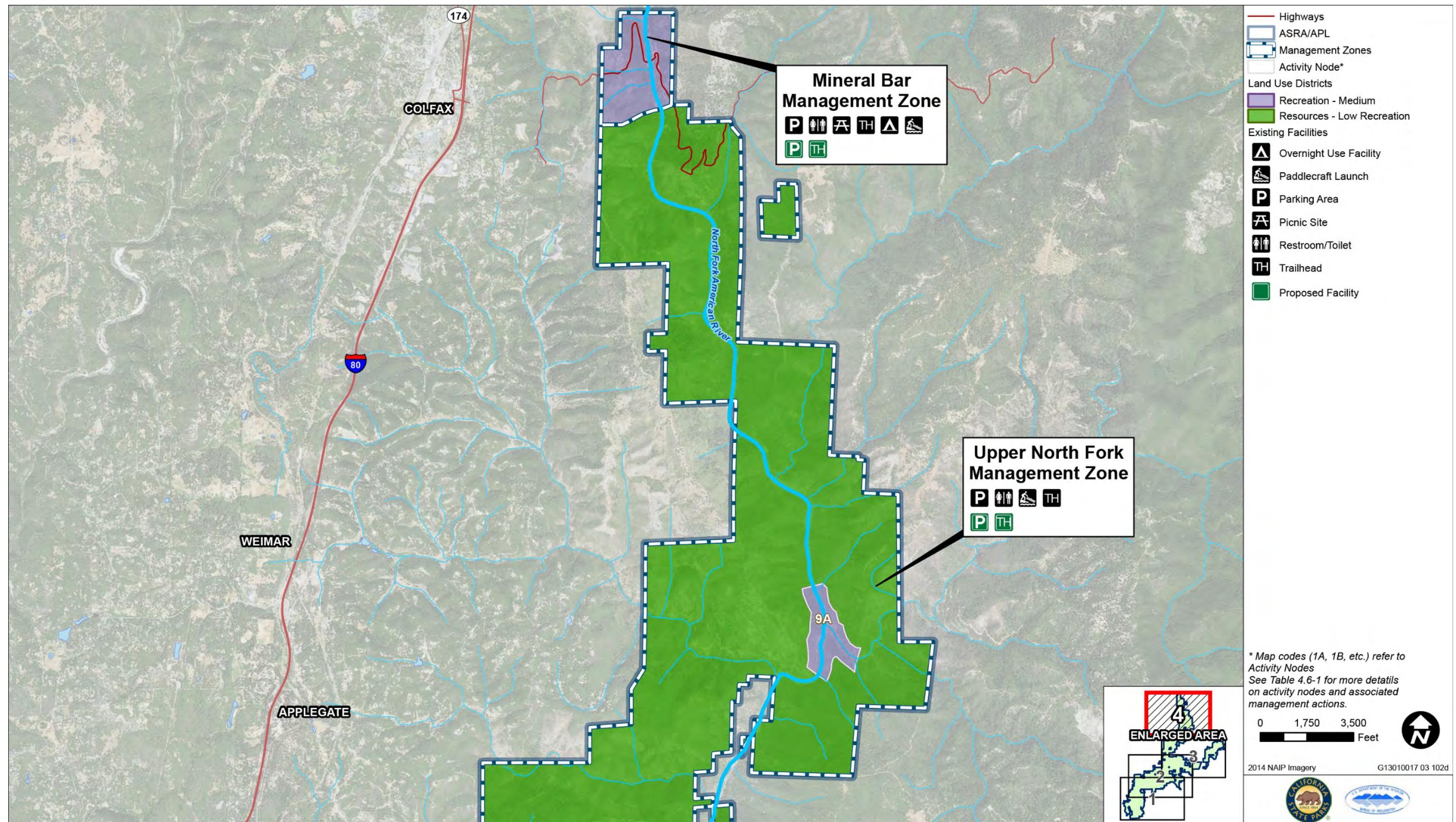


ASRA General Plan/APL Resource Management Plan

Figure 4.6-2c

Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (3 of 4)



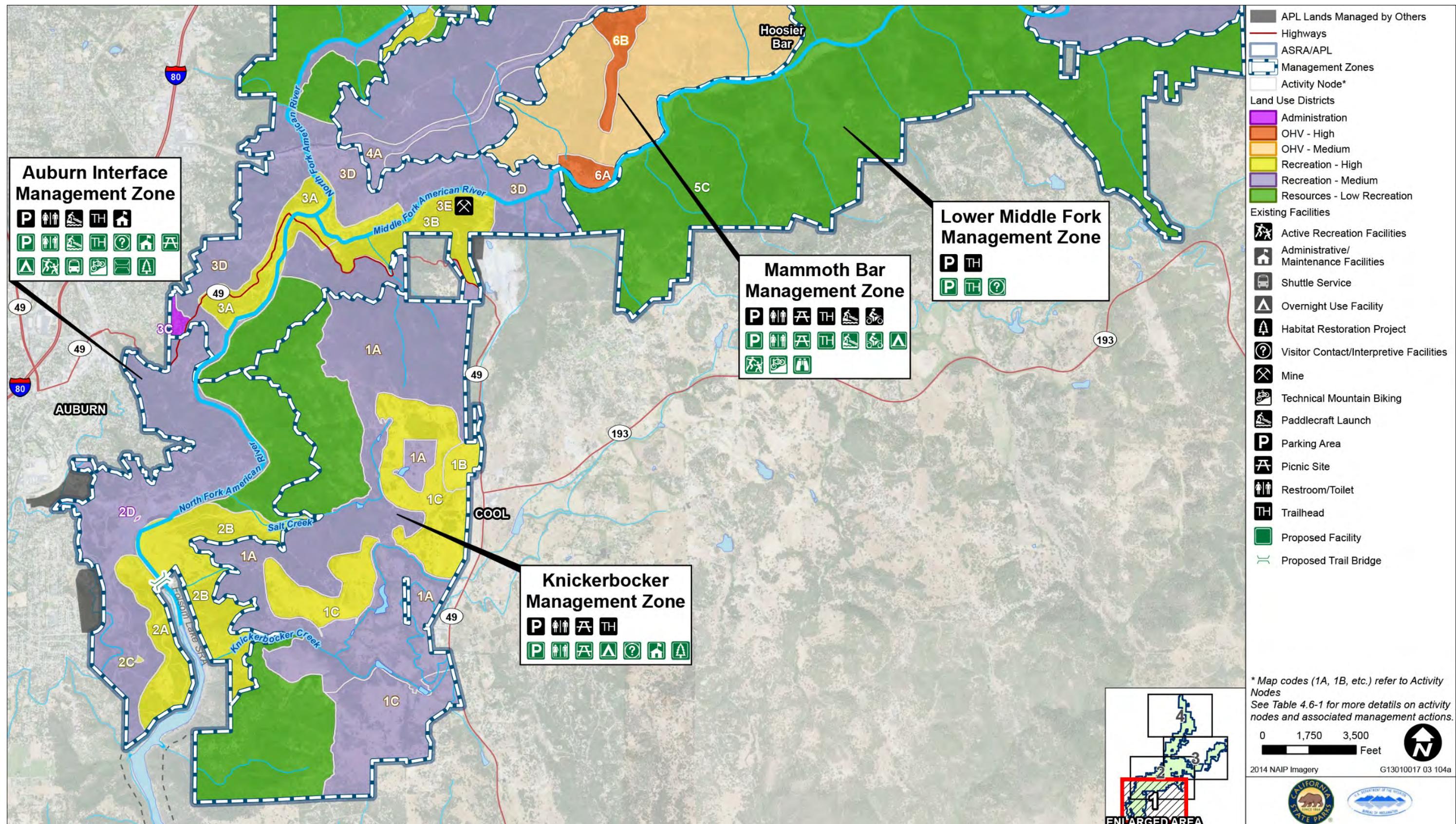


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-2d

Resource Management Emphasis Alternative (4 of 4)



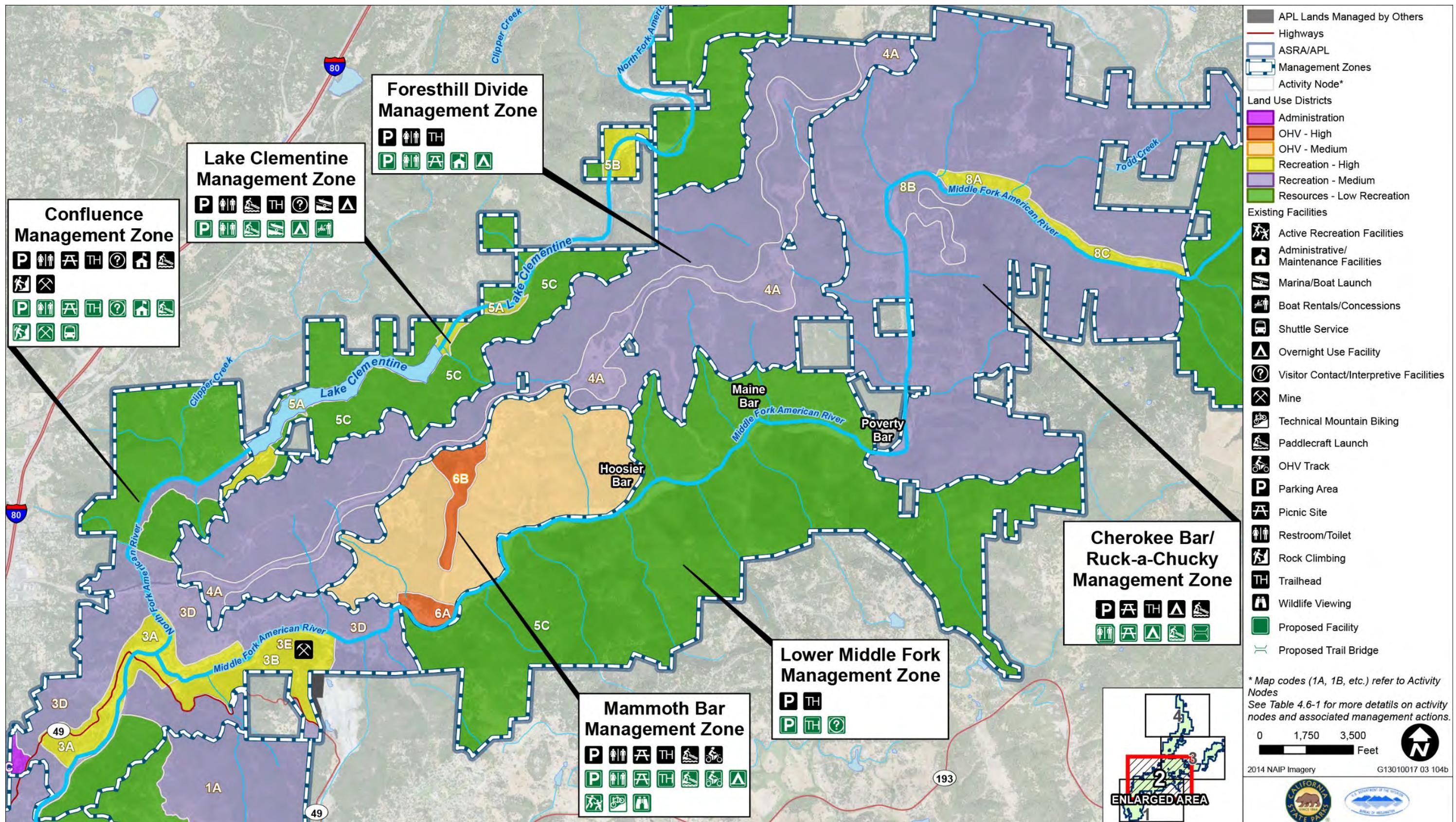


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-3a

## Recreation Emphasis Alternative (1 of 4)



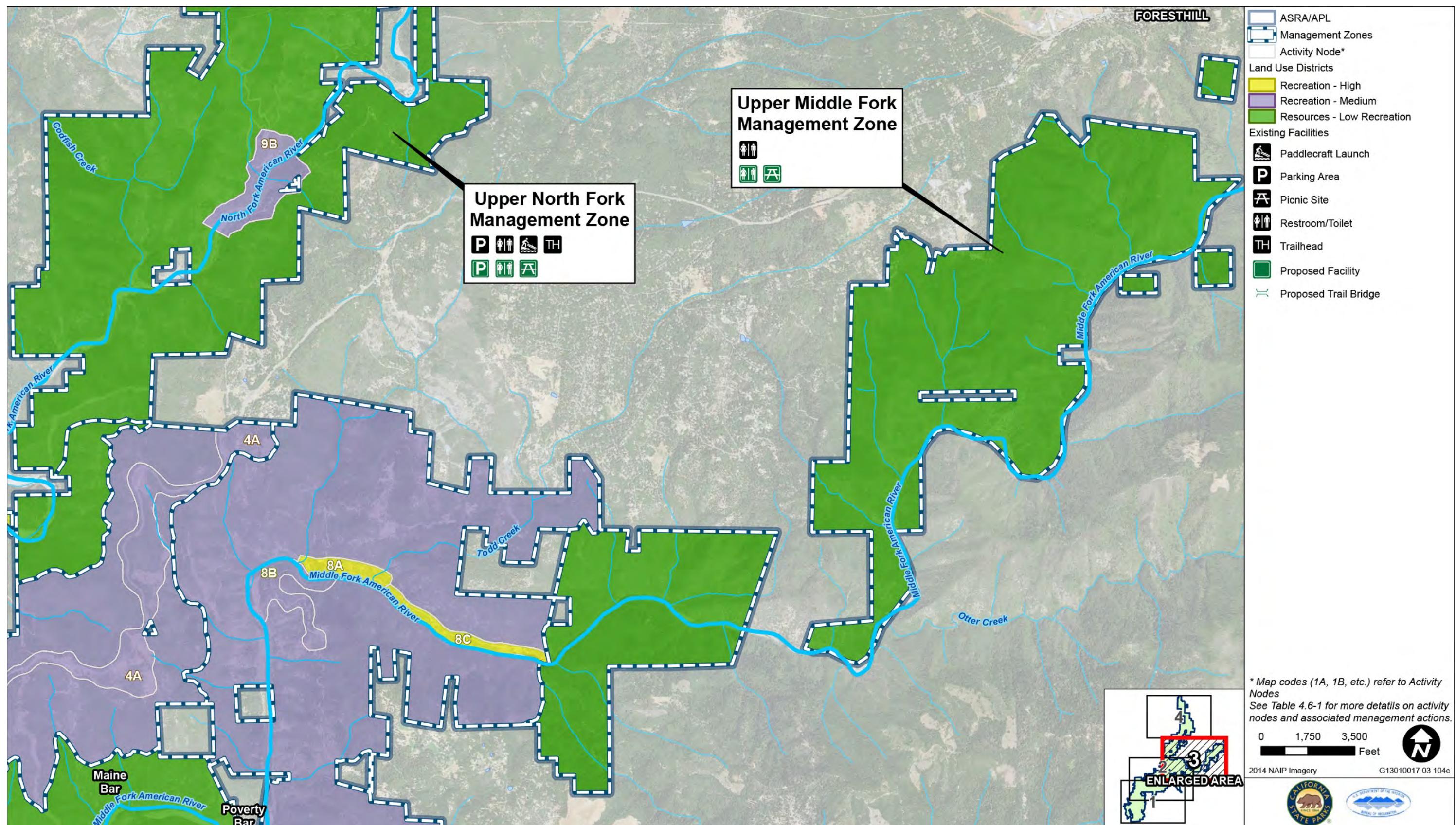


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-3b

Recreation Emphasis Alternative (2 of 4)



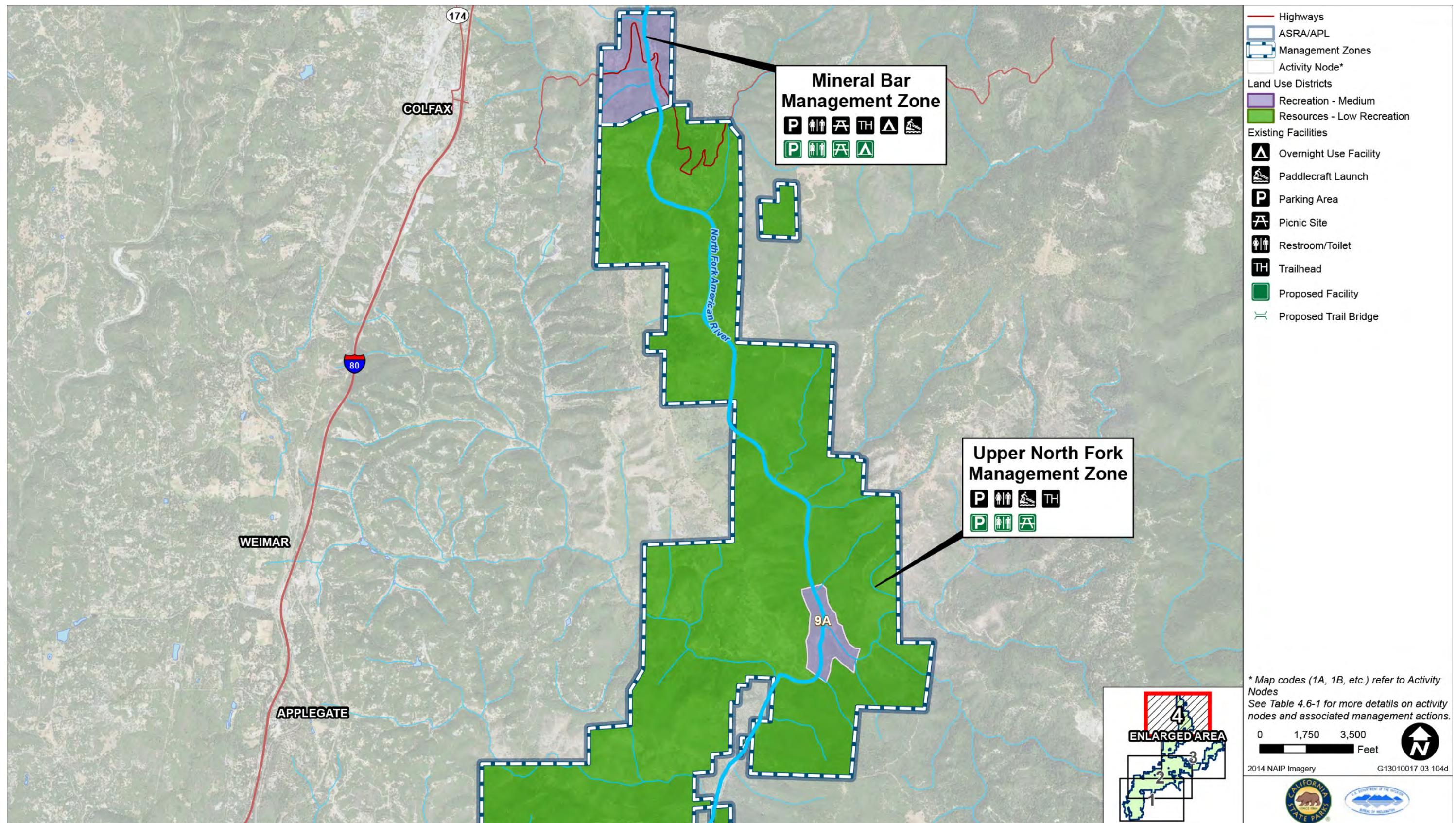


Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-3c

Recreation Emphasis Alternative (3 of 4)





Source: Compiled by Ascent Environmental in 2017

Figure 4.6-3d

Recreation Emphasis Alternative (4 of 4)





## Educational signage describing the upper North Fork of the American River



CHAPTER 5

## References



# 5 References

## Executive Summary

California State Parks. 1979. *Auburn Reservoir Project, Folsom Lake State Recreation Area, Preliminary General Plan*.

CSP. See California State Parks.

Reclamation. See U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1992. *Auburn State Recreation Area, Interim Resource Management Plan*.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2012 (February). Reclamation's NEPA Handbook.

## Chapter 1, Introduction

California State Parks. 1979. *Auburn Reservoir Project, Folsom Lake State Recreation Area, Preliminary General Plan*.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2010 (April). *General Planning Handbook*.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2015. Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan. Available: [www.parks.ca.gov/CORP](http://www.parks.ca.gov/CORP).

CSP. See California State Parks.

Reclamation. See U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1992. *Auburn State Recreation Area, Interim Resource Management Plan*.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1993. American River Water Resources Investigation Technical Team's Inventory and Recommendation for Wild and Scenic River Eligibility and Preliminary Classification.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2003 (February). *Resource Management Plan Guidebook, Planning for the Future*.

## Chapter 2, Existing Conditions

ACS. See American Community Survey.

Alpers, Charles N., Michael P. Hunerlach, Jason T. May, and Roger L. Hothem. 2005. Mercury Contamination from Historical Gold Mining in California. Fact Sheet 2005-3014 Version 1.1, U.S. Geological Survey.

American Community Survey. 2013a. Table DP03. U.S. Census Bureau, 2009-2013 5-Year American Community Survey. Available: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>. Accessed August 5, 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2013b. Table S1501. U.S. Census Bureau, 2009-2013 5-Year American Community Survey. Available: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>. Accessed August 5, 2015.

Auburn State Recreation Area Canyon Keepers. 2018. Auburn State Recreation Area Canyon Keepers. Available: <https://www.canyonkeepers.org/>. Accessed September 14, 2018.

## References

ASRACK. See Auburn State Recreation Area Canyon Keepers.

Beals, Ralph L. 1933. Ethnology of the Nisenan. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 31(6):335–414. Berkeley.

Beard, Denali. 2015. California State Parks Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication. ASRA Natural Resource Info/Overview for General Plan Meeting June 18th/19th 2015

CAL FIRE. See California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.

California Air Resources Board. 2017. The 2017 Climate Change Scoping Plan Update: The Proposed Strategy for Achieving California's 2030 Greenhouse Gas Target. Available: [https://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/2030sp\\_pp\\_final.pdf](https://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/2030sp_pp_final.pdf). Accessed January 4, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2018a. Quality Assurance Air Monitoring Site Information: Ozone - SR 193 in Cool. Monitoring Station. Available: <https://arb.ca.gov/adam/topfour/topfourdisplay.php>. Accessed November 19, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2018b. Quality Assurance Air Monitoring Site Information: PM10 Roseville-N Sunrise Blvd Monitoring Station. Available: <https://arb.ca.gov/adam/topfour/topfourdisplay.php>. Accessed November 19, 2018.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2018c. Quality Assurance Air Monitoring Site Information: PM2.5 Auburn-11645 Atwood Road Monitoring Station. Available: <https://arb.ca.gov/adam/topfour/topfourdisplay.php>. Accessed November 19, 2018.

California Department of Conservation. 1995. Mineral Land Classification of Placer County, California. CGS Open-File Report 95-10. Available: [ftp://ftp.consrv.ca.gov/pub/dmg/pubs/ofr/OFR\\_95-10/OFR\\_95-10\\_Text.pdf](ftp://ftp.consrv.ca.gov/pub/dmg/pubs/ofr/OFR_95-10/OFR_95-10_Text.pdf). Accessed August 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2001. Mineral Land Classification of El Dorado County, California. CGS Open-File Report 2000-03. Available: [ftp://ftp.consrv.ca.gov/pub/dmg/pubs/ofr/OFR\\_2000-03/OFR\\_2000-03\\_Text.pdf](ftp://ftp.consrv.ca.gov/pub/dmg/pubs/ofr/OFR_2000-03/OFR_2000-03_Text.pdf). Accessed August 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2009 (August). Inventory and Assessment of Abandoned Mines on California Agency-owned Lands. Available: [http://www.conserv.ca.gov/dmr/abandoned\\_mine\\_lands/Documents/StateOwnedAMLDocument\(August%202009\).pdf](http://www.conserv.ca.gov/dmr/abandoned_mine_lands/Documents/StateOwnedAMLDocument(August%202009).pdf). Accessed July 30, 2018.

California Department of Finance. 2007. E-4 Population Estimates for Counties and State, 1990-2000 with Census Counts. Available: <http://www.dof.ca.gov/Forecasting/Demographics/Estimates/E-4/1991-2000/>. Accessed July 20, 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2014. P-1 (Race/Ethnicity): State and County Population Projections by Race/Ethnicity: 2010-2060. Available: <http://www.dof.ca.gov/Forecasting/Demographics/projections/>. Accessed December 8, 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2015. Report E-1: Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State January 1, 2014 and 2015. Available: <http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/demographic/reports/estimates/e-1/view.php>. Accessed July 20, 2015.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife. 1996. Steelhead Restoration and Management Plan for California.

California Department of Food and Agriculture. 2019. California Noxious Weed List. Available: [https://www.cdfa.ca.gov/plant/IPC/encycloweedia/weedinfo/winfo\\_table-sciname.html](https://www.cdfa.ca.gov/plant/IPC/encycloweedia/weedinfo/winfo_table-sciname.html). Accessed February 19, 2019.

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. 2007a. Fire Hazard Severity Zones in SRA: El Dorado County. [http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/el\\_dorado/fhszs\\_map.9.pdf](http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/el_dorado/fhszs_map.9.pdf). Accessed May 17, 2019.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2007b. Fire Hazard Severity Zones in SRA: Placer County. Available: [http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/placer/fhszs\\_map.31.pdf](http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/placer/fhszs_map.31.pdf). Accessed May 17, 2019.

California Department of Transportation. 2015. Officially Designated State Scenic Highways and Historic Parkways. Available: [http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/16\\_livability/scenic\\_highways/index.htm](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/16_livability/scenic_highways/index.htm). Accessed August 19, 2015.

California Department of Transportation and California Department of Fish and Game. 2010 (February). California Essential Habitat Connectivity Project.

California Department of Water Resources. 2005. California Water Plan Update 2005. Bulletin 160-05. California Department of Water Resources, Sacramento, CA.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2013. California Water Plan Update 2013. Volume 2. Regional Reports. Mountain Counties Area. California Department of Water Resources, Sacramento, CA.

California Energy Commission. 2018. Cal-Adapt Annual Averages Tool. Available: <http://cal-adapt.org/tools/annual-averages/>. Accessed November 19, 2018.

California Geological Survey. 2006. Relative Likelihood for the Presence of Naturally Occurring Asbestos in Placer County, Special Report 190.

California Highway Patrol. 2018. Auburn Office Website. Available: [https://www.chp.ca.gov/Find-an-Office/Valley-Division/Offices/\(220\)-Auburn](https://www.chp.ca.gov/Find-an-Office/Valley-Division/Offices/(220)-Auburn). Accessed July 26, 2018.

California Invasive Plant Council. 2019. California Invasive Plant Inventory Database. Available: <http://www.cal-ipc.org/paf/>. Accessed February 19, 2019.

California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. 2008. Health Advisory and Safe Eating Guidelines for Fish from Lake Natoma (Sacramento, El Dorado and Placer Counties). Available: [http://www.oehha.ca.gov/fish/so\\_cal/LakeNatoma.html](http://www.oehha.ca.gov/fish/so_cal/LakeNatoma.html). Last updated October 15, 2008. Accessed July 21, 2015.

California State Parks. 2007. Report of the Findings from the 2006 Auburn State Recreation Area Visitor Survey. Prepared by Aukerman, Haas and Associates LLC and URS Corporation.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2010. State Park Visitor Survey, 2007-2009, Results for Auburn State Recreation Area.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2015. Auburn State Recreation Area Fiscal Year Attendance.

## References

\_\_\_\_\_. No date. Auburn SRA, Northern Field Division visitation numbers.

California State Parks and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2016. Auburn State Recreation Area, Resource Inventory and Existing Conditions Report. Prepared by Ascent Environmental. Sacramento, CA.

California Wildlife Conservation Board. 2010. Oak Woodlands Conservation Program.

Cal-IPC. See California Invasive Plant Council.

Caltrans. See California Department of Transportation.

Caltrans and CDFG. See California Department of Transportation and California Department of Fish and Game.

CARB. See California Air Resources Board.

CDFA. See California Department of Food and Agriculture.

CDFW. See California Department of Fish and Wildlife.

CEC. See California Energy Commission.

CGS. See California Geological Survey.

Childress, J. Glenn and Eric Ritter. 1967. An Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Auburn and Sugarpine Reservoirs in El Dorado and Placer Counties, California. Report prepared for the National Park Service, Western Division.

CHP. See California Highway Patrol.

City of Auburn. 2018. Transit Services. Available: <http://www.auburn.ca.gov/192/Transit-Services>. Accessed September 12, 2018.

Cook, Sherburne A. 1955. The Epidemic of 1830–1833 in California and Oregon. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 43(3):303–326. Berkeley.

County of Placer. 2018 (June). Placer County Regional Bikeway Plan, 2018 Update.

CSP. See California State Parks.

Deis, R. 1996. Shell Bead and Ornament Analysis for CA-SAC-127, Rooney Extension, Sacramento County, California. Manuscript in possession of the author.

DOC. See California Department of Conservation.

DOF. See California Department of Finance.

DOI. See U.S. Department of the Interior.

DWR. See California Department of Water Resources.

El Dorado County. 2005 (July). Asbestos Review Areas – Western Slope, County of El Dorado, State of California.

El Dorado Transit. 2018. El Dorado Transit webpage. Available: <http://eldoradotransit.com/>. Accessed September 13, 2018.

FERC. See Federal Regulatory Commission.

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. 2012. Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Hydropower License, Middle Fork American River Hydroelectric Project—FERC Project No. 2079-069, Office of Energy Projects, Division of Hydropower Licensing, 888 First Street, NE, Washington, DC 20426 (July).

\_\_\_\_\_. 2013. Final Environmental Impact Statement for Hydropower License; Middle Fork American River Hydroelectric Project—FERC Project No. 2079-069 California. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Office of Energy Projects, Division of Hydropower Licensing, Washington, DC.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2016. Exemptions from Licensing. List of Active Exemptions. Available: <https://www.ferc.gov/industries/hydropower/gen-info/licensing/exemptions.asp>. Updated July 23, 2016. Accessed August 23, 2016.

Fehr and Peers. 2019 (February). Transportation Study for the Auburn State Recreation Area General Plan and Auburn Project Lands Resource Management Plan. Prepared for California State Parks, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, and Ascent Environmental.

Golla, Victor. 2007. Linguistic Prehistory. In California Prehistory: Colonization, Culture, and Complexity, edited by T. L. Jones and K. A. Klar, pp. 71–82. AltaMira Press, Lanham, MD.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research, California Energy Commission, and California Natural Resources Agency. 2018. California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment Sierra Nevada Region Report. Available: <http://www.climateassessment.ca.gov/regions/docs/20180827-SierraNevada.pdf>. Accessed November 19, 2018.

Grady, M.A. 1969. An Osteology Analysis of Selected Burials from the Rooney Extension of 4-SAC-127, Sacramento California. Master's Thesis, Sacramento State College, Sacramento, CA.

Klasing, S. and R. Brodberg. 2004. Health Advisory, Fish Consumption Guidelines for Lake Natoma (Including Nearby Creeks and Ponds) and The Lower American River (Sacramento County).

Krause, C.M., M. Gogol-Prokurat, and S. Bisrat. 2015. Wildlife connectivity across the northern Sierra Nevada foothills. Technical report to the California Wildlife Conservation Board on the northern Sierra Nevada fine-scale connectivity analysis. California Department of Fish and Wildlife Biogeographic Data Branch, Conservation Analysis Unit. January 2015.

Kroeber, Alfred J. 1925. Handbook of the Indians of California. Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution Bulletin 78. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. Reprinted 1976 by Dover Publications, Inc., NY.

## References

Larson, B., J. Berg, P. Mikkelsen, and J. Meyer. 2018. Cultural Resources Survey of Knickerbocker Flat for the Auburn State Recreation Area Resource Management Plan, Placer County, California.

OEHHA. See California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment.

Osanna, D. 2005. Auburn Maintenance Shop Upgrade, 5024 Project Historical Review, Auburn SRA, Gold Fields District (on file at DPR).

PCWA. See Placer County Water Agency.

Pilgram, T. 1987. Predicting Archaeological Sites from Environmental Variables: A Mathematical Model for the Sierra Nevada Foothills, California. B.A.R. International Series 320. Oxford, England.

Placer County Transit. No date. Placer County Transit System.

Placer County Water Agency. 2016. Overview of Project Description for Middle Fork American River Project Relicensing. Available: <http://relicensing.pcwa.net/html/whatis/projectdescription.php>. Accessed August 23, 2016.

Reclamation. See U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.

Rosenthal, J.S., and J. Meyer. 2004. Landscape Evolution and the Archaeological Record: A Geoarchaeological Study of the Southern Santa Clara Valley and Surrounding Region. Center for Archaeological Research at Davis Publication 14, University of California, Davis.

Saucedo, G. J. and Wagner, D. L. 1992. Geologic Map of the Chico Quadrangle. Regional Geologic Map No. 7A, 1:250,000 scale. California Division of Mines and Geology.

Sawyer, J. O. and T. Keeler-Wolf. 1995. A Manual of California Vegetation. California Native Plant Society, Sacramento, CA.

Schweickert, R. A., J. B. Saleeby, O. T. Tobisch, and W. H. Wright III, Paleotectonic and paleogeographic significance of the Calaveras Complex, western Sierra Nevada, California, in Paleozoic Paleogeography of the Western United States, Paleogeogr. Symp. I, edited by J. H. Stewart, C. H. Stevens, and A. E. Fritsche, pp. 381-394, Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section, Los Angeles, Calif., 1977.

Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians. 2018. Consultation with CSP Tribal Liaison.

Sierra Fund. 2015. Fish Tissue Sampling at Lake Clementine, unpublished report. The Sierra Fund, Nevada City, CA.

Smith, Susan. PG&E Senior New Business Representative. July 30, 2015—email to Marianne Lowenthal of Ascent Environmental regarding PG&E facilities within and near to ASRA.

Starr, Bonny and Leslie Palencia. 2018 (December). American River Watershed Sanitary Survey 2018 Update.

True, D.L., and H. Crew. 1976a. Archaeological Surveys Auburn-Folsom, Knickerbocker Tract, Part I. Prepared for the National Park Service, Western Region.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1976b. Archaeological Surveys Auburn-Folsom, Knickerbocker Tract, Part II. Prepared for the National Park Service, Western Region.

Tukman Geospatial LLC. 2004. Auburn State Recreation Area Vegetation Map - Report and Class Descriptions. Prepared for California State Parks.

UCMP. See University of California Museum of Paleontology.

United Auburn Indian Community. 2018. Consultation with CSP Tribal Liaison.

USACE. See U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1999. Permit No. DACW05-4-99-536: Permit to Other Federal Government Department or Agency to Use Property Located on North Fork Dam and Reservoir, American River, California Placer County, California.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1992 (September). Auburn State Recreation Area Interim Resource Management Plan.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2000 (February). The Management, Development, Operation, and Maintenance of Certain Reclamation Land and Facilities at Auburn Dam and Reservoir Project Area – Auburn Dam Overlook, Railhead Areas, and the Administration Building on Maidu Drive with Adjacent Property.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2002 (April). Reclamation Manual, Policy, LND P02.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2003. Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Environmental Impact Report for the Environmental Water Account, Volume I, Chapter 5. State Clearinghouse No. 1996032083.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2014 (September 19). Assistance Agreement Number R14AC00060. Issuing Office: Mid-Pacific Region Office, Sacramento, CA.CSP. 2007. Auburn State Recreation Area Brochure.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2017a (September). Reclamation Manual, Policy, Wildland Fire Management (LND P14). Adopted March 21, 2010; reflects amendments through September 1, 2017.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2017b (September). Reclamation Manual, Directives and Standards, Wildland Fire Management (LND 14-01). Adopted March 26, 2010; reflects amendments through September 1, 2017.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2017c (September). Reclamation Manual, Policy, Recreation Program Management (LND P04). Adopted April 27, 2009; reflects amendments through September 1, 2017.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2017d (September). Reclamation Manual, Policy, Land Program Management (LND P06). Adopted January 26, 2015; reflects amendments through September 1, 2017.

U.S. Census. 2000. DP-3: Profile of Selected Economic Characteristics: 2000. Available: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>. Accessed August 5, 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2010. DP-1-Geography-California: Profile of General Population and Housing Characteristics: 2010. Available: <http://factfinder.census.gov/>. Accessed July 21, 2015.

USDA. See U.S. Department of Agriculture.

## References

U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2017 (March). Federal Noxious Weed List. Effective December 10, 2010; reflects amendments through March 21, 2017. Available: [https://www.aphis.usda.gov/plant\\_health/plant\\_pest\\_info/weeds/downloads/weedlist.pdf](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/plant_health/plant_pest_info/weeds/downloads/weedlist.pdf). Accessed January 7, 2019.

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2015. Web Soil Survey. Available: <https://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/>. Accessed July 15, 2015.

U.S. Department of the Interior. 1980 (September). Memo MP-450: Memorandum of Understanding Between the Water and Power Resource Service Department of Interior and the Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior Concerning the Management of Certain Uses and Protection of Resources within the Auburn Project Area. Sent to Mr. Alan P. Thomson, Folsom District Manager, Bureau of Land Management, Folsom, CA from M.A. Catino, Acting Regional Director.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2012 (January 24). Managing Agreement No. 12-LC-20-0017: Management Agreement Between the United States of America and the State of California for the Administration, Operation, Maintenance, and Development of Recreation Uses and Facilities at Folsom Lake, Lake Natoma, and Auburn Dam and Reservoir Area Project Lands.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2018. Nonattainment Areas for Criteria Pollutants (Green Book). Current as of December 31, 2018. Available: <https://www.epa.gov/green-book>. Accessed January 28, 2019.

U.S. EPA. See U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

USGS. See U.S. Geologic Survey.

University of California Museum of Paleontology. 2019. UCMP Specimen Search. <http://ucmpdb.berkeley.edu/>. Accessed February 19, 2019.

U.S. Geologic Survey. 1996. Review of seismic-hazard issues associated with the Auburn Dam project, Sierra Nevada foothills, California, U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 96-0011. Available: <http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/1996/of96-011/induced.html>. Accessed July 22, 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2018. National Water Information System: Web Interface. Available: <https://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis>. Accessed March 12, 2019.

Wagner, D.L., C.W. Jennings, T.L. Bedrossian, and E.J. Bortugno. 1981. Geologic Map of the Sacramento Quadrangle. Regional Geologic Map No. 1A, 1:250,000 scale. California Division of Mines and Geology.

Wallace, William J., and Donald W. Lathrap. 1952. An early implement assemblage from a limestone cavern in California. *American Antiquity* 18(2):133-138.

Western Regional Climate Center. 2018. NCDC 1981 – 2010, Auburn, California. Available: <https://wrcc.dri.edu/cgi-bin/cliMAIN.pl?ca0383>. Accessed July 30, 2018.

Williams, Brian D.C. 2002. Surveys for Special Status Species along the Middle Fork American River Adjacent to Mammoth Bar Off-Highway Vehicle Area (OHVA). Prepared by Williams Wildland Consulting, Inc. for California State Parks, Auburn State Recreation Area, Auburn, CA.

Wilson, Norman L., and Arlean H. Towne. 1978. Nisenan. In California, edited by Robert F. Heizer, pp. 387–397. Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 8, William G. Sturtevant, general editor, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

## Chapter 3, Issues and Analysis

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. 2007a. Fire Hazard Severity Zones in SRA: El Dorado County. [http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/el\\_dorado/fhszs\\_map.9.pdf](http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/el_dorado/fhszs_map.9.pdf). Accessed August 11, 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2007b. Fire Hazard Severity Zones in SRA: Placer County. Available: [http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/placer/fhszs\\_map.31.pdf](http://frap.fire.ca.gov/webdata/maps/placer/fhszs_map.31.pdf). Accessed August 11, 2015.

California State Parks. 2005 (February). Transition Plan. Available: <https://www.parks.ca.gov/pages/21944/files/exhibitb.pdf>. Accessed February 19, 2019.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2014 (January). Survey on Public Opinions and Attitudes on Outdoor Recreation in California, 2012, Complete Findings.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2015. Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan. Available: [www.parks.ca.gov/CORP](http://www.parks.ca.gov/CORP).

\_\_\_\_\_. 2019. Accessible Features in State Parks, Auburn State Recreation Area. Available: <http://access.parks.ca.gov/parkinfo.asp?park=154&type=>. Accessed February 19, 2019.

California State Parks and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2016. Auburn State Recreation Area, Resource Inventory and Existing Conditions Report. Prepared by Ascent Environmental. Sacramento, CA.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research, California Natural Resources Agency, and California Energy Commission. 2019 (January). California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment Statewide Summary Report. Available: <http://www.climateassessment.ca.gov/>. Accessed January 25, 2019.

## Chapter 4, The Plan

USDI. See United States Department of Interior.

United States Department of Interior. 2017. Standards for the treatment of historic properties: with guidelines for preserving, rehabilitating, restoring, and reconstructing historic buildings. Available: <https://www.nps.gov/tps/standards/treatment-guidelines-2017.pdf>

This page intentionally left blank.



*Off-highway vehicle in the Mammoth Bar Management Zone*



## CHAPTER 6

# Acknowledgements



# 6 Acknowledgements

California State Parks and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation extend their sincere gratitude for the effort and time by many members of the public, organizations, and agency staff that contributed to the successful preparation of this plan. Those who have contributed to this plan are too numerous to list. Special thanks to the core planning team and agency technical experts:

## California State Parks (Lead Agency)

Steve Musillami, RLA.....	Supervisor, Planning and Landscape Architecture
Alex Stehl, RLA.....	Senior Park and Recreation Specialist
Cheryl Essex, RLA.....	Project Planner
Jason DeWall.....	Division Chief
Mike Howard.....	Auburn Sector Superintendent
Jim Micheaels .....	Gold Fields District Project Lead/Senior Park and Recreation Specialist
Scott Green .....	Associate State Archaeologist
Jenifer Padgett .....	Associate State Archaeologist
Denali Beard .....	Biologist
Katie Rian .....	Environmental Scientist

## U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Lead Agency)

Lee Mao .....	Deputy Area Manager
Brad Hubbard.....	Resource Management Division Chief
Jonathan Friedman.....	Recreation Resources Division Chief
Cindy Meyer .....	NEPA/Compliance Branch Supervisor
Bonnie Van Pelt.....	Natural Resource Specialist
Warren Kasper .....	Outdoor Recreation Planner
Emmett Cartier.....	Outdoor Recreation Planner
Beth Dyer.....	Natural Resource Specialist
Lisa Navarro .....	Public Affairs Specialist
John Hutchings .....	Fire Management Specialist
Andrew Burrows.....	Outdoor Recreation Planner
Joanne Goodsell.....	Archaeologist
Mark Carper .....	Archaeologist
Scott Moore.....	Realty Specialist

## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Doug Grothe.....	Park Manager, Englebright Lake and Dam
Tim Warner.....	Natural Resources Specialist

## Ascent Environmental, Inc.

Curtis E. Alling, AICP.....	Project Director/Principal
Adam Lewandowski, AICP .....	Project Manager/Senior Planner

## Acknowledgements

Jessica Mitchell.....	Assistant Project Manager/Recreation Planner
Chris Mundhenk .....	Senior Environmental Planner
Elizabeth Boyd, AICP .....	Planner
Steve Henderson .....	Senior Biologist
Ted Thayer.....	Biologist
Alta Cunningham .....	Cultural Resources Specialist
Marianne Lowenthal.....	Environmental Planner
Kelley Kelso, QSD/QSD .....	Environmental Scientist
Rachel Kozloski, CPSS.....	Botanist/Soil Scientist
Angela Xiong.....	Air Quality and Climate Change Specialist
Zachary Miller, AICP .....	Transportation Planner
Melinda Rivasplata .....	Scenic Resources Specialist
Tiffany Lunday.....	Wildfire Analyst
Lisa Merry.....	GIS Specialist/Graphics
Phi Ngo .....	GIS Specialist/Graphics
Corey Alling.....	Graphics
Brian Perry .....	Graphics
Gayiety Lane .....	Document Production
Michelle Mattei.....	Document Production

## Fehr and Peers

David Carter, AICP.....	Senior Associate
Rodney Brown, PTP.....	Senior Transportation Planner
Rebecca Shafer .....	Transportation Engineer/Planner

## Natural Investigations Company

Cindy Arrington, RPA.....	Archaeologist
Nancy Sikes, RPA.....	Archaeologist

## Bucy and Associates

David Bucy, PhD .....	Interpretive Planner
-----------------------	----------------------